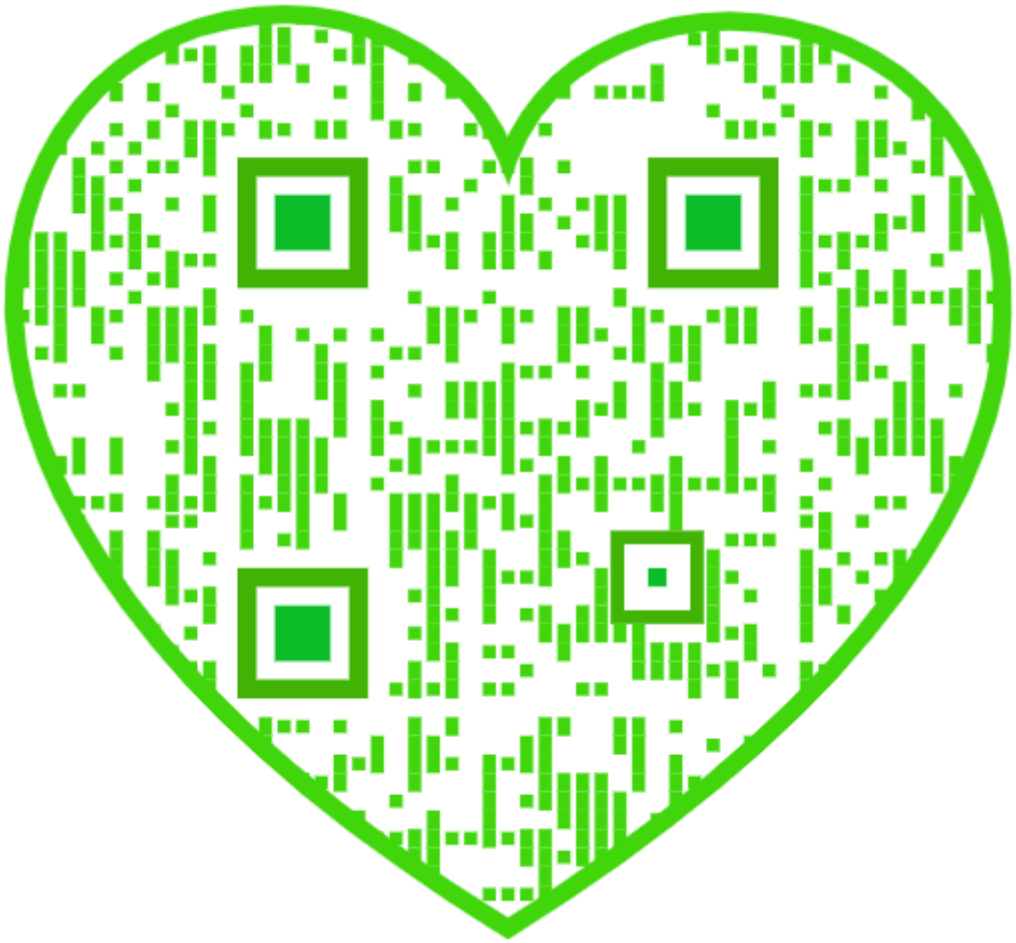
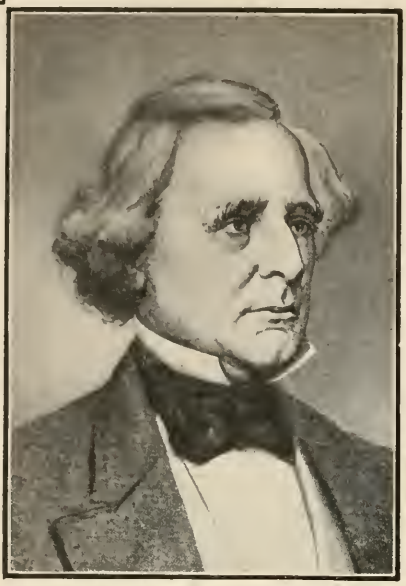
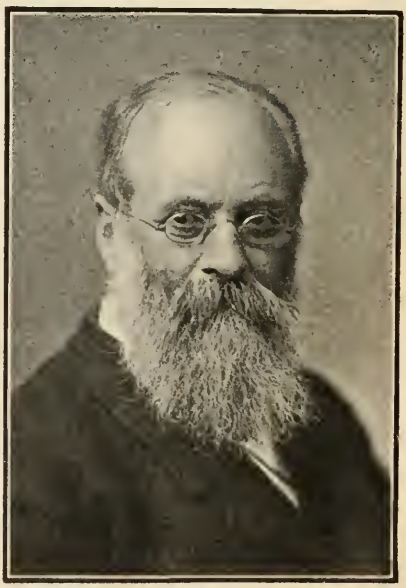




JAMES GORDON BENNETT

JOSEPH PULITZER

HORACE GREELEY



CHARLES A. DANA

REPRESENTATIVE AMERICAN EDITORS

ESSENTIALS IN JOURNALISM

A MANUAL IN NEWSPAPER MAKING FOR COLLEGE CLASSES

BY

H. F. HARRINGTON

DIRECTOR OF COURSES IN JOURNALISM, OHIO STATE UNIVERSITY

AND

T. T. FRANKENBERG

STAFF *OHIO STATE JOURNAL*

GINN AND COMPANY

BOSTON · NEW YORK · CHICAGO · LONDON

COPYRIGHT, 1912, BY H. F. HARRINGTON AND T. T. FRANKENBERG
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

912.10

The Athenæum Press
GINN AND COMPANY · PROPRIETORS · BOSTON · U.S.A.

PN4775
H27

The journalist's opportunity is beyond estimate. To him is given the keys to every city, the entry to every family, the ear of every citizen when he is in his most receptive moods, powers of approach and persuasion beyond those of the Protestant pastor or the Catholic confessor. He is no man's priest, but his words carry wider and farther than the priest's and he preaches the gospel of humanity. He is not a king, but he nurtures and trains the king and the land is ruled by the public opinion he evokes and shapes. If you value this good land the Lord has given us, if you would have a share in this marvelous salvation and lifting power of humanity, look well to the nurturing and training of the king. — WHITELAW REID, New York *Tribune*.

271021

PREFACE

Experience has been the stern schoolmaster of most present-day newspaper men. The road to recognition and to influence has presented manifold obstacles. In earlier days the aspirant in the field of journalism, beginning as a "printer's devil" who inked the rollers and swept out the back office, or as a callow "cub" reporter who "fell down" on important assignments, found every stage of his progress marked with hard knocks and meager pay. It is the remembrance of what they themselves have gone through or perhaps the fresh impression of some ambitious young fellow who is working out his salvation under their very eyes, that prompts these experts in the profession to declare that the newspaper office is and can be the only proper place to learn the newspaper business. Indeed, there are many newspaper men, even to-day, who are so firmly convinced of the primary importance of the city editor's blue pencil as the one essential in the reporter's education that the college candidate for reportorial work is not infrequently made the subject of pointed jests. The collegian is full of unpractical learning, old-timers say, too superior in his own conceit to learn from his fellows, fond of florid adjectives and of verbose rhetoric, not adapted for the swift gathering and writing of the news. Many of these impeachments are unfortunately true. The newcomer is handicapped by the fact that, before he can succeed, he must unlearn not a few things ingrafted by college training. He must keep on the level of common, everyday people and must remember he is writing for a newspaper and not for fame. As the days pass his style begins to lose its grandiloquent cast and his mind grows more discriminating and analytical. When once the college man has learned what newspaper work requires of him he has a better chance to succeed than the untrained man at the opposite desk.

The importance of experience in a newspaper office cannot be minimized. Its instruction is sure, sound, practical. The mistake

is in considering it the only school qualified to fit the young reporter for journalistic labors. If the older professions — law, medicine, the ministry — insist that their practitioners undergo a preliminary special course of training before entering upon actual work, why should not the profession of journalism exact the same preparation? Within the last few years this fact has been borne in upon the colleges in no uncertain terms. To meet the demand for more specialized study, college curricula were first enlarged by installing a few experimental courses that prepared for journalism. The fascination of the study attracted students in increasing numbers. Later, the course was developed, systematized, and given into the charge of corps of experienced newspaper men who united journalistic training with teaching ability. Success was immediate. To-day the movement is sweeping the Middle West and reaching out to the East, establishing courses in a modest way in this college center, starting presses and linotypes for the making of college newspapers in that; and becoming, in some university communities, the head of a large publication department from which are issued all forms of the institution's printing. Journalistic training is one of the most vital and significant of all educational problems. In the short time it has been established no course of study has made more rapid strides or has brought a more humanizing element into college instruction.

It should be clearly understood, however, that preparation in journalism now being undertaken in colleges is in no sense antagonistic to the established canons of the newspaper. Such instruction does not attempt to substitute classroom work for actual service on an exacting daily under skilled and experienced direction. It does not aim to send out full-fledged newspaper men. It merely endeavors to make the road to the practice of journalism the easier by removing many of the difficulties in the path, and it does this by teaching the young aspirant some of the things he will be expected to do and the best methods of doing them. The undergraduate is prepared for journalism just as students are prepared for medicine, for law, and for agriculture. Under the guidance of teachers who have themselves gone through some of the informing experiences of the daily grind, the young man or woman is, first of all, taught

that newspaper style is impersonal, compact, and direct in its appeal. The student is instructed in the newspaper vocabulary and newspaper usages. He is shown how to write a story so that he may bring out the picturesque feature in the opening paragraph, accomplished by numerous exercises and by actual assignments throughout the city. In time the student begins to cultivate a sense of news values and to catch the spirit of the quest. The work of the reporter, with many suggestions for guidance in his search for news, is discussed, as is the organization of the newspaper proper, from the operation of the linotype to the manifold problems and policies of the editorial chair. In several institutions the work has gone forward to such an extent that a clinic has been installed, affording a laboratory course where students work with type and presses and printed sheets. A daily paper is issued, written, edited, and printed by university undergraduates under the supervision of a city editor, who, in most cases, is the instructor in journalism.

Nor does the work stop with the gathering, writing, and publishing of news. College training insists upon other things equally important. It places firm emphasis upon honesty and accuracy in the assembling of the facts. It teaches that the character of the newspaper man is not the least important element in his equipment. In brief, it outlines a code of journalistic ethics that leaves out of consideration the questionable practices of the charlatan reporter and refuses to indorse the sensational methods of the "yellow" press. It aims to raise the standards of journalism and to make it the potent force for good that it should be in every community.

College training in journalism does not even conclude its task when it has taught recognition of the fine points of newspaper administration. That is an instinct that the college may hope to nurture. What the university does aim to do is to lay a broad foundation of knowledge that will fit the college man for a higher position and for larger usefulness. The school of journalism recognizes that the reporter has need of a wide range of information on all kinds of subjects if he would achieve preëminence. It endeavors to supplement specialized study in newspaper practices with thorough training in the science of government, in English literature and composition, in practical sociology, in the modern languages, in

modern history, in any subject that is humanizing and broadening. Only as the reporter appreciates the bigness of his field and grasps the trend of every underlying movement uplifting mankind will he become the safe interpreter of the times and the far-seeing prophet of the future. The old journalism insisted upon the ability to secure news as the fundamental requirement in the reporter; the new journalism will place its finger of emphasis upon trained intellects, ready hands, and courageous hearts. More and more the public is turning to the press of the land for its opinions and its information. The mission of the newspaper is sure and definite. If it is to fulfill its destined mission and prove faithful to its grave responsibility, it must be by the enlisting of a higher grade of trained observers than ever before. They must be critical students of present-day life if they would interpret it aright. The trumpet call is for real men, prepared in college hall and in newspaper office, to uphold the lamp of truth.

To-day increasing numbers of trained college men and women are going into journalism. In many offices all the reporters have undergone university training. The berth of the man of insufficient education, limited outlook, and indifferent habits is insecure — just as it is in all other professions. The readiness with which the college man, versed in newspaper practices, secures a position on the large city paper is sufficient proof of the service being done by journalistic courses and schools. Nor is the city paper the only paper benefited. The country press is reaching a higher plane of usefulness than ever before as college men take the helm. This is no reflection upon the man educated in the school of experience or through personal effort, to whom all possible praise is due. It is simply a prediction that, in the future, the training of the reporter and the editor will be considered the legitimate duty of the college to the end that many stumblingblocks may be cleared away and the way to recognition made smoother and surer. The newspaper office is to take up the student's education at the point where the college leaves off. The fusing of the preparation given by the university with the practical training contributed by the newspaper office will result in a finer type of journalist and will redound to the glory of both mediums of instruction.

The present book needs no explanation. It has been written because there seemed to be no available textbook to direct the minds of young men and women into the right channels and the discipline necessary for newspaper work. True, there are many discussions of the newspaper, but none — so far as known — that combines theory with practice. The authors of this book are conscious of individual shortcomings and professional handicaps and have been at times disheartened because of the lack of sufficient guides, yet they have been encouraged to do pioneering work by the hope that those who follow will find the path not altogether untrod. Their effort has been to supplement varied personal experience in the newspaper business by conference and correspondence with fellow laborers in the editorial sanctum and the college hall. To those who notice in this book an English not altogether academic, it should be said that excerpts from newspapers are reproduced without alteration of spelling or construction. An effort has been made to preserve the free, easy style of newspapers, throughout the text.

An attempt has been made to present the subject in an interesting and systematic way. The student is shown not only how others write but how he himself should write to do acceptable work. For the arrangement of chapters and many helpful suggestions special thanks are due to Professors J. V. Denney, C. S. Duncan, and L. A. Cooper of the English department of Ohio State University; to F. B. Pearson of Ohio State University; to E. L. Shuman, author of "Practical Journalism"; to Captain Paul Mason, whose newspaper experience has extended over the United States; to Evaline Harrington, who has given assistance in the reading of proof; and to many others who have shown interest and coöperation. Special recognition is due Rowena Hewitt Landon for a careful revision of the manuscript, incident to which were many valuable suggestions which have been incorporated in the text. Nor would it be fair to pass over those earnest students of Ohio State University through whom many experiments were necessarily made. By their help many hints and plans contained in this book were demonstrated.

H. F. H.
T. T. F.

Columbus, Ohio

CONTENTS

CHAPTER		PAGE
I.	Journalistic Style	1
II.	Words and Phrases	14
III.	The Structure of a News Story	25
IV.	What is News?	36
V.	Gathering News	45
VI.	Types of News Stories	57
VII.	The Reporter	75
VIII.	The City Editor	93
IX.	Other Desk Positions	106
X.	Interviews	119
XI.	Dramatic Criticism and Other Criticism	134
XII.	Editorials, Paragraphs, and Bureaus	144
XIII.	Head Writing and Make-up	164
XIV.	Getting the Paper printed	172
XV.	The American Newspaper	189
XVI.	Country Journalism	210
APPENDIX		221
	Journalistic Style	223
	Words and Phrases	238
	The Structure of a News Story	254
	Skeletons of News Stories	267
	Suggestions for Feature and News Stories	279
	General Instructions to Reporters and Copy Readers	283
	Glossary of Newspaper Terms	293
INDEX		297
EXHIBITS		301

SUGGESTIONS TO TEACHERS

The teaching of journalism is still in its infancy. Unlike other subjects which have long found recognition in college catalogues, it is largely without precedent or law. Methods must be worked out by the individual instructor and their merit and usefulness in great measure determined by personal approximation of what is important and what less essential. There are few textbooks to simplify the work, while the history of the evolution of the newspaper from the shadowy beginnings to the mighty power it now is can be traced only in uncertain lines on the pages of magazines and through somewhat untrustworthy witnesses. There is little that is authoritative, possibly because the men most interested in journalism as a profession are too close to their subject to see it in unprejudiced perspective, or lack the inclination to analyze the divergent influences that are already beginning to shape the journalism of to-morrow.

It is because of the bigness of the task and the absence of accepted standards of judgment that a greater weight of responsibility is placed upon the instructor who takes upon himself the burden of teaching students who are to become the newspaper men of the future. That he should be a newspaper man himself is almost essential; but that he should also be something of an idealist, thoroughly alert to the shortcomings of the craft, is also quite as important. Newspaper work needs young blood; but it imperatively demands keen minds and warm hearts. As a profession journalism is rapidly casting off the frivolities and insincerities that have to some extent enmeshed it. The teacher who simply details a thumb-by-thumb system of training, fitting the young writer to be a reporter in return for a meager wage from week to week, fails in his mission. He should rather be training young men and women for leadership, inspiring in them a laudable ambition for

constructive work and for helpful service to humanity. The instructor who can imbue his students with something of the immense responsibility of newspaper work and, to some extent, give them a vision of better things is doing the finest service in the cause of the new journalism. Objection may be offered to this view on the ground that it is ethereal, vague, indefinite, not suited to the present-day needs of present-day newspapers. Just here is the mission of university courses in journalism — to sound a courageous note of idealism that will not rest content with the commercial sordidness too often marring the operations of the American press. The hope for brighter days is to be in the hands of educated young men, who will treat the newspaper not as a plaything to please a capricious fancy, but as a great dynamo for generating the thought and opinion of the intelligent public. The first things the teacher should strive to instill, therefore, are seriousness of purpose and honesty of heart.

Inculcate in the student's mind, unceasingly and uncompromisingly, the principle that the reporter's business is to get the facts and to get them accurately. This office axiom cannot be unduly emphasized. If, in practice assignments, a young man undertakes to guess or to infer, he should be sent back for additional information, be it only the correct spelling of a man's name. If the student undertakes to "fake" a story, the offense entails summary dismissal from the class and loss of credit.

The development of this handbook has been determined both by experience in the classroom and by practices of newspapers themselves. By the method herein presented the student is first given thorough drill in the writing of the news story and in the vocabulary employed, supplemented by exercises, assignments, and practical suggestions which will be found in the back part of the book. These written productions are carefully examined by the instructor and returned with comment. In many instances, especially at the outset, students are instructed to rewrite their first "stories." As the students become more proficient in writing, more difficult assignments are given them. The discussion of the organization of the newspaper is then begun. For obvious reasons, the chapters on The American Newspaper and Country Journalism are reserved

until the student can bring to them deeper interest and richer understanding. Specimen stories have been included as models of structure and style.

Teachers will find practical newspaper men of experience willing to talk to the classes of their own successes and failures. Such recital of reminiscences and detailing of suggestions will be found both interesting and profitable. Another helpful method is to have the teacher impersonate some man or woman who is familiar with the facts of a desired story, thus allowing the students an opportunity to arrive at the facts through more or less skillful questioning. It has been found advisable to send out the advanced students on "live" assignments about town, such as lectures, meetings, entertainments, and to have them seek interviews with prominent people. Where a college paper is published, much of this matter may be printed there. This encourages initiative among the students and is a material help to the paper.

Where assignments are given in gathering news in the devious ways of a good-sized city, many things of profit may be learned by contrasting the published newspaper reports with the stories written by the students themselves. Such a procedure is also illuminating in the analysis of news selection and methods of presentation.

The work in this book is designed to cover an entire college year, for a course of not less than two hours a week. The matters discussed may be made subjects of classroom recitation or incorporated into lectures. Where the instructor is able to elaborate the topics by his own experiences as reporter and editor, increased interest will result. The book itself has undergone two years of criticism and in its present arrangement has been taught with gratifying success in representative colleges of the Middle West.

ESSENTIALS IN JOURNALISM

PART I. THE COLLECTING AND WRITING OF NEWS

CHAPTER I

JOURNALISTIC STYLE

Elements of general appeal

Bearing in mind that a newspaper is intended to convey information, that its material is facts and not fancy, that its purpose is to be interesting rather than to be admired, the beginner in journalistic effort will realize that his style of writing must differ materially from that usually taught in the academic literary courses or adopted by those following a career of more formal letters. A proper appreciation of what he is trying to do, and of the vast mixed audience to which he must appeal, will aid the news writer materially in gaining an intelligent comprehension of the task before him.

His mission is to bring specific facts to the attention of busy men and women of varying degrees of intelligence and of diverse social conditions. Rhetorical figures, elaborate explanation, and details of nonessential nature tend to destroy the three essential characteristics of a good news story, namely, dramatic effectiveness, compactness, and clarity. Clear, direct statements of fact are wanted. To tell what happened is the first business of the reporter; to tell how it happened may come next. This has led to the definition of the proper reportorial style — "an impersonal, unimpassioned medium that deals with the concrete things of actual life." Newspaper style must be virile, straightforward, honest. If it can suggest atmosphere and tremble with action, so much the better.

To the first injunction, that prolixity of style discourages a multitude of readers, is added the second, that space is always valuable. This puts additional premium on brevity. To those of even meager education it is worth while pointing out that a good newspaper story is as well-knit as a Homeric narrative, as compact as the parables of the Bible. It is well always to bear in mind that the story of the Creation, the greatest event ever chronicled in written form, is told in 400 words.

The young reporter should studiously avoid those bookish and scholastic terms with which his college career may have tinctured his style. A moment's thought will convince him that as only one in every hundred persons gets a college education, so only one out of every hundred readers will probably appreciate the characteristics which chiefly suggest his college attainments. Simple, homely, conversational methods reach the largest number of readers. Freedom from affectation marks the best journalistic style of to-day, affording thereby a sharp contrast to the stilted, formal style in vogue half a century ago.

An analytical mental attitude toward the story to be written, a few moments spent in careful thought, so that the writer may determine in his own mind what are the essential facts, without attempting to interpret them, will aid the beginner materially in acquiring the style best adapted to his work. He will learn by experience to marshal the big things first, and let the others trail along or be omitted altogether. He will learn to put in the details only where they are absolutely necessary to a proper understanding of the particular incident he recites.

In the following brief story attention is called to the repression and directness of the style. Many minor details are taken for granted. There are no digressions down attractive byways, and no effort to employ pompous phrasing. The structure is firm, sure, compelling.

Robert Jonas, 10 years old, of 30 Humboldt street, Williamsburg, was drowned yesterday afternoon while playing on a scow at the foot of South Fifth street.

Jonas with two other boys had been digging in the rubbish with which the scow was loaded. Peter Henderson, the boat's captain, ordered the boy on shore. The captain's dog gave chase and Jonas was too badly scared to notice

that the gap between the scow and wharf where he was standing was too wide for him to jump. He made the attempt and fell between the scow and the wharf.

His companions reached the dock safely and called to Henderson to rescue Jonas. They said that Henderson made no attempt to aid the boy.

Henderson was locked up in the Bedford avenue police station on a charge of homicide.

The injunction to write short, pithy sentences is one of the first commandments issued to the beginner by the city editor. It is a useful rule because it brings terseness of expression and compactness of structure, due to the absence of qualifying phrases and participial constructions. A short-breathed sentence is like the crack of a whip. It arouses jaded intellects to attention. "And San Francisco was," in the opinion of experienced newspaper men, was the most forceful first sentence written in all the hundreds of accounts printed of the great earthquake there. The short sentence is effectively serviceable in stories of intense excitement. The following paragraph is taken from the report of a fire in which a man almost lost his life, and indicates the employment of the short sentence to bring out action :

Effect on sentence structure

Suddenly a man appeared in one of the fire-rimmed windows on the fourth floor. With a blow he shattered the windowpane and shouted and beckoned for rescue. The excitement of the crowd below knew no bounds. They crowded by hundreds under the window despite the exertions of the police. They called to him, exhorted him, promised him, urged him to be calm. Then to the horror of the watchers the man disappeared. But only for a moment. He reappeared. The crowd yelled for joy. Two firemen pushed their way to the front with ladders. He met the climbing firemen halfway. His appearance on the ground was a signal for demonstration. The crowd gathered around him and cheered itself hoarse. Onlookers struggled for the honor of shaking his hand. He was carried to Long and High streets. A driver took him in his cab to a hotel.

The "bing-bing-bing" theory of sentence structure is at present in vogue in many offices. Long sentences are for the time being under the ban. As a result the structure of this "beans-rattling-in-a-gourd" type of paragraph often becomes painfully monotonous.

It is the part of wisdom not to discard the complex sentence. It has a real mission in that it is especially efficient in marshaling an array of facts more or less intimately connected. The long, running sentence is particularly useful in the development of an opening

paragraph. Whatever the type of sentence adopted, the reporter should not fail to exercise individual judgment and common sense if he is to make his story smooth and effective. He must seek a rigid economy of time, space, and attention, a quality desirable in every well-knit newspaper story.

While in a general way it should not be forgotten that newspaper style is notable for its terseness, brevity, and vigor, it should not be inferred that it is therefore wooden and commonplace. Abundant use is made of every opportunity to paint a picture or to sketch a dramatic incident. There are many misdemeanors in journalism; there is but one crime, that of being dull. Nowadays originality of diction is far from discouraged, individuality is constantly sought, new ways of saying things in an attractive, buoyant fashion are welcomed. Readers will forgive immaterial inaccuracies sooner than intolerable stupidity in writing the news. "To be interesting tell the truth audaciously," is a good motto.

Dullness a crime

The importance of this quality of readability in a newspaper story is aptly touched upon by Charles A. Dana, whose paper, the New York *Sun*, is itself a splendid example of the blending of accuracy and attractiveness in its news reports. Mr. Dana said in the course of one of his lectures to young men:

> The reporter must give his story in such a way that you know he feels its qualities and events and is interested in them. He must learn accurately the facts, and he must state them exactly as they are; and if he can state them with a little degree of life, a little approach to eloquence, or a little humor in his style, why his report will be perfect. It must be accurate; it must be free from affectation: it must be well set forth, so that there shall not be any doubt as to any part or detail of it; and then if it is enlivened with imagination, or with feeling, with humor, you have a literary product that no one need be ashamed of. Any man who is sincere and earnest, and not always thinking about himself. can be a good reporter.

Many of the foregoing considerations bearing upon journalistic style will be more readily appreciated by inspection of newspaper stories. The following story, headed "A Fight for a Life," concerned with the all-day and all-night struggle to save Bill Hoar, diver, pinned in the mouth of a pipe 62 feet under water, is a capital example of vigorous, realistic news

"A Fight for a Life"

qualities. The reader is made to see the entire picture through the reporter's trained eyes. The report was written by Lindsey Denison, of the New York *Sun* staff, and is regarded as "a remarkably strong story" by George B. Mallon, city editor of the *Sun*, through whose courtesy it is herewith presented in full.

BOONTON, N. J., April 12. — Bill Hoar, diver, is caught at the mouth of a pipe sixty-two feet under the surface of the Boonton reservoir. He has been there since 3 o'clock Monday afternoon. If he is alive he has shown no sign of life since noon to-day.

Though no diver, so his fellow craftsmen say, has ever lived more than twenty-four hours under water, they are still working at the pumps, sending down a stream of air into Bill Hoar's helmet. For the first fifteen hours of his imprisonment Hoar knew what was being done toward his rescue, and growing ever weaker he made noble efforts to help, signaling cheerfully again and again, with his life line, "All right! All right! Haul away!" and "Wait and try again."

To-night, Hoar's employer, J. S. Bundick, is hurrying from New York with a special train, the second that he has sent out for Hoar's rescue, and a fresh crew of divers with a lot of extraordinarily strong apparatus. The new crew cannot possibly get to work before daylight. They hope to bring Hoar to the surface. They will work as hard and as earnestly as though they expected to bring him up alive. It is but the truth, though, to say that they will be very much surprised if he has not died hours before.

So far as the divers who have been down to-day can discover, Hoar was the victim of his own indiscretion. It was a tremendously ticklish job he was sent on. He himself reported, after two trips he made to the bottom yesterday morning, that he had never been on such a "scary job" in his life before, but that he had things fixed down below so that he had no fear of any accident any further.

THE SITUATION AT THE BOTTOM

The Boonton dam is almost finished. A few weeks ago a great company of men and women, stockholders and officers of the Jersey City Water Supply Company, went out and celebrated its completion, a little prematurely, to be sure, but with the most elaborate festivities. Part of the fun was the leading of the whole party of merrymakers, including the womenfolk, through one of the two four-foot sluice pipes which runs through the bottom of the dam. There was no water in the dam then, of course, and the party entered at the bottom and walked out into the bed of the great basin a third of a mile wide and a mile and a half long, which is now the bottom of a lake held by the dam. It is at that end of the pipe from which the merry party emerged that Bill Hoar is now pinned in a grip which no ingenuity of the engineers and no power of man, horses or steam has been able to break.

In the middle of the four-foot sluice pipe, at the bottom of a shaft running straight from the top of the dam to the bottom, is a gate valve by which the quantity of water in the dam is to be regulated.

This valve got out of order more than a week ago, after the dam had been filled up. It stuck so that the gates were eighteen inches apart and could not be opened or closed.

An expert from the works in Troy where the valve was made came out here and worked over it for a week. The valve could not be budged. It became necessary to shut off the flow of water at the mouth of the pipe. Now, the pipe does not begin at the dam itself, but runs out under water for a hundred feet and opens on a cement platform fifteen feet square. The mouth of the pipe is in a perpendicular wall which rises ten feet above the platform.

DIVER HOAR SENT DOWN

To close the opening effectively this plan was devised: A great ball, made of wood, fifty-two inches in diameter, or four inches larger than the inlet opening in the apron, was weighted with lead and lowered toward the opening. It was hoped that the suction would catch the ball, draw it into the hole and cut off the flow of water through the pipe. At the first attempt, which was late last week, the ball broke away from the rope by which it was lowered. Chief Engineer George G. Harness, who had devised the plan, sent to J. S. Bundick, master diver, of 75 South street, New York, for a diver. Bundick sent out Bill Hoar, who found the ball on the bottom of the dam and connected it again with the lowering cable.

Hoar, when he came up from the job, described the suction of the water into the mouth of the four-foot pipe as terrific. He was all the time afraid, he said, that it would catch him, no matter how far away from the opening of the pipe he kept.

The ball was lowered again and this time rolled into the inlet opening, and was caught by the suction. But the water did not stop flowing from the outlet of the pipe on the other side of the dam. It came out in a diminished volume, but still in a torrent which made it out of the question to attempt to reach the broken valve which was making all the trouble. Bill Hoar was sent for again, to find out what was wrong. He reached Boonton yesterday morning early and went down.

STUFFING CREVICE WITH SANDBAGS

When he came up he reported that a five-inch hawser, which had been tied into one end of the ball to make it easier to handle, had got in between the downstream side of the ball and the bottom of the pipe and kept the opening from being closed altogether. The ball was rolling from one side of the pipe to the other and the water rushing past its sides and bottom into the pipe made the diver's situation "scary a plenty," he said.

There was a consultation of engineers, and it was decided to try to fill the crevices between the sides and bottom of the ball and the edges of the pipe with sandbags; for Hoar had reported that any diver who attempted to reach the jammed rope or to cut it would be drawn in and crushed to death by the suction.

Bill Hoar went down with eight sandbags at 9 o'clock. He came to the surface at 10 o'clock and said that he had stopped all leakage on one side of the ball and that there was no suction on that side to speak of. With more sandbags he went down again, and when he came up at noon he said that there was now no danger at all in walking around on the platform, although there were several crevices through which the racing waters tugged mighty hard at everything within reach. He thought that three more bags would close them.

At about 2 o'clock he started on the trip from which he has not yet returned. He went down from a slipshod raft which floated on the top of the reservoir, 40 feet or more from the top of the dam. He wore the ponderous clothing which story-tellers call a "diver's armor." The suit weighs 180 pounds in all. There is the helmet, a globular brass arrangement with a glass window in front and arrangements for air supply from a pump constantly rotated by two men on the raft. Then there is the water-tight overall suit to which the headpiece is screwed so that no water can reach the man inside of it. On the feet are diver's shoes weighted with eighteen pounds of lead each.

FIRST SIGNAL OF DANGER

On the raft there were two men at the pumps, Jim Conners and Bill Keech, a negro. Charley Dobson, who has worked with Hoar for years and with whom the diver had a code of signals which allowed them to understand one another by jerks of the rope almost as clearly as though they were face to face on dry land, speaking, held the life line.

Bill Hoar had not been down more than fifteen minutes before he signaled over the life line with three jerks of the rope.

"Haul away," was Dobson's interpretation of the signal. He knew something must have gone wrong, for Hoar had not been down nearly long enough to put in place all of the sandbags he had with him. He hauled on the rope. It tightened. But he could not bring the diver up an inch. He pulled with all his might. Bill Keech left Conners to run the pump for a moment and grabbed the life line. It did not budge an inch.

"Wait a bit," signaled Dobson, with one twitch of the rope.

"All right," said the diver, "I'll wait," twitching the rope once in reply. Then again, a moment later, he signaled with three twitches, "Haul away!"

For half an hour the signals passed back and forth. Every few minutes the men on the raft would haul with all their might and main, until they were afraid of breaking the rope. They could not move it. Then came a steady twitching of the rope.

HELP NEEDED BELOW

"Bill says he wants a diver down there to help him," shouted Dobson. Now, just how Dobson knew this it is not for any layman to undertake to explain. No such signal had been prearranged between them. But the twitches came, and as the event proved Charley Dobson knew exactly what they meant.

By this time word had been sent over to the office of the construction engineers and contractors that the diver was in trouble. The road from the top of the dam to the offices is not easy. There are three derricks at work on the top of the dam yet, piling up bowlders that weigh tons each. There are spots where there is no foothold, between the lake on one side and the ninety-foot stone slope on the other, where a man has to climb along hand over hand, digging his toes into the crevices in the rocks. There is a hundred-foot ladder down the back of the dam, a long railroad trestle over the overflow stream and then a hill to climb.

Out from the offices came George G. Harness, the engineer in charge, a man as red-headed as Bill Hoar himself, but younger and of far less sturdy build. He had been keenly worried from the beginning by his responsibility for sending a diver down to the outlet pipe. With him were Superintendents Blake and Lawrence of the J. S. Quayley Contracting Company, who are doing the stonework of the dam. Halfway up the ladder a messenger from the float met them shouting:

"The diver says he needs another diver to get loose."

Back down the ladder went Mr. Harness and flying up the hill to the offices where the telephones were. There were no more divers nearer than New York and he knew it. It was the work of but a few minutes to get Mr. Bundick on the telephone in his South street office in New York and tell him that his man was in trouble under sixty-two feet of water and wanted help.

AID FROM NEW YORK BY SPECIAL TRAIN

Bundick is a mild old fellow with a drooping gray mustache. He is the last man one would pick out of a crowd as a hustler. But he hustled then. By 4 o'clock (and it was 3 when he got his message) there was a special train going out of Hoboken with Bill Olsen, one of his best divers, on board, a full diver's equipment and a crew of helpers. Bundick himself did not go. He stayed in New York to send more help if it were needed.

Bill Olsen's special rolled into the Boonton yards at a minute or two before 5 o'clock. It was switched to the tracks which have been laid to the dam and was at the dam ten minutes later. The regular trains take about an hour and a half to run between Hoboken and Boonton. They could n't travel too fast for Bill Olsen. He knew Bill Hoar well. They had worked together for three years under Bundick and in the Dock Department before that. Just as soon

as might be, or in about two hours (the thing cannot be done in less time, divers say), Olsen was in his suit, with his pump running and his lines coiled and was on his way down to find out what was the matter with Bill Hoar. It was now about half past 7 and dark.

SENDING HOPE BY SIGNAL

All through the five long hours since Hoar had signaled for another diver Dobson had been talking to him by twitches of the rope, saying, "Help coming," "Hold on, we'll get you up." "Steady." Hoar's answers came back without any impatience and with perfect faith. "All right," "I'll hold out," and now and then, "Try another haul." But the haul was always in vain. Conners and Keech, their backs nearly breaking over the pump cranks refused to leave their places.

"We want to see Bill come up," they said when Mr. Harness urged them to go away and get rest and let some one else take their places.

RESCUE-DIVER OLSEN'S STORY

Let Olsen tell how he found Bill Hoar:

"He was down on the cement platform up against the wall, half leaning over the pipe. It was so dark I could n't make out much, but I took hold of him and put my helmet up close and I shouted, 'Hey, Bill!' And then I shouted again, just that way, 'Hey you, Bill!' I could hear that Bill was shoutin' back, though I could n't no more tell what he was sayin' than he could tell what I was sayin'. But I could see he knew who I was and he put out his hand and shook hands with me. I knew then he was glad to see me, understand. He put my hand down to his left leg and it was sucked down into the middle of a lot of sandbags. He made motions to show he had kicked it in, kickin' a sandbag into place and tryin' to keep back out of the suck. But the suck had caught him and was holding him. I got him around the stomach and pulled and he braced his leg against that damn ball and we both shoved for all we knew how. But it was n't no go.

"Then I took my knife and slashed into the sandbags. Thinkin', understand, that letting the sand out of them would loose his foot. But it was n't the bags, it was the suck; and the more they was loosed the more his foot went in. So I quit that and came up."

A PLAN OF RESCUE FAILS

It was for but a little time that Bill Olsen stayed on the surface. His report as to the lay of things at the bottom gave Mr. Harness a plan at once. He sent for a block and tackle. To this he tied a great bundle of sandbags. He ran a rope through the block and sent the bundle of bags three hundred feet out into the dam on a boat and sunk them. Then the men on the raft took one end of the rope and Bill Olsen took the other down and tied it about

Bill Hoar's waist. It was hoped that when the men above pulled their strength would draw Hoar away from the pipe toward the middle of the reservoir and so free him. But instead the cement bags dragged in toward the imprisoned man.

He was more firmly fastened than the anchor.

The anvil from the blacksmith's shop, the biggest and heaviest thing that the boats could float, was then tied to the sandbags, which were carried out and sunk again. Bill Olsen went down again.

"Every time I went down," said he afterwards, "Bill shook me by the hand, much as to say, 'I know you 're doin' your best.' "

FAILURE

But again the anchor gave way. Hoar still clung. It was now long past midnight. Hoar had been down over nine hours, longer than most men believed a man could live at that depth. The straining at the ropes must have racked him pitifully. Olsen found him lying on his back on the cement platform and his grip was not as strong as it had been. Olsen tried with a crowbar to pry the great ball, which weighed 1320 pounds, one side. It was a great risk for Olsen to take, for it put him in the danger of being caught just as Hoar had been. But he did it. The ball moved a little, swung and caught Olsen's hand and crushed it. He pulled himself out of the suction and lay down for a moment by Bill Hoar, almost insensible.

When he came up again, Dr. Taylor, who stayed out on the dam all night to be ready for the first opportunity to succor Hoar, told Olsen that he must not go down again.

Bill Olsen half shut his bloodshot eyes, put his mangled hand behind him and growled:

"I 'm goin' down an' get my pal Bill!"

HORSES USED

He signaled for his helmet and went down again, and again. At about 9 o'clock this morning 900 feet of inch-and-a-half rope were laid out from the nearest shore to the float and a team of four horses was attached to it. Olsen took down the end of the rope and tied it to a bight about Bill Hoar, who was still able to move and to shake his hand. The horses were started.

The rope broke. Then and there, in the hearts of the engineers ended all real hope of ever getting Bill Hoar out alive. Olsen came up, half delirious and quite unable to do anything more. He was carried off to the cottage of Foreman Connolly and put to bed. He was able to get up at 6 o'clock, and went to his home, in Brooklyn, last night. He believes Bill Hoar is dead and that all has been done that can be done.

"I would n't ask Bill to do any more for me," he says, simply enough.

"ONE MORE ATTEMPT"

But on an early train came John Myers, Bill Hoar's closest friend and companion for fifteen years. Fresh and full of hope, he was sure he could get Hoar up. He went down at 10 o'clock. He found that Hoar had managed to pull himself up to the side of the ball and was resting against it. He does not believe Hoar recognized him.

"I knew well enough," he said, "that he could n't hear me. But, seeing him so, I caught myself saying: 'Bill! Bill! Say, get a move! We 'll get you up!' He moved one arm a little. I straightened him out and pulled and hauled. But it was no use. I went back up."

Hoar had not signaled the surface much while the other divers were working. After Myers's report Bundick himself, who had come out with Myers, went down. He came up thoroughly discouraged and with a feeling almost of certainty that Hoar was doomed, if not dead already. But at 1 o'clock the faithful Dobson, who had stayed out all through the night, wizened-up little old man that he is, tried the signal.

"Hold on a little!"

He did it rather from force of habit, never expecting a reply again. To his surprise came three sharp tugs:

"Haul away!"

Following these came the quivers which meant to Dobson:

"Send a man down."

Dobson told Myers, and Myers snatched up a diving suit and put pumpers to work and hurried down. He came up half an hour later, utterly disconsolate. He was sure Charley Dobson was wrong. He knew it. He had found Bill Hoar, stretched out, with his left leg still pinioned, utterly limp and lifeless. He was sorry, he said, that he had ever gone down; it would hurt him the rest of his life.

Except for the working of the pumps sending air into Bill Hoar's helmet, nothing more has been done. Conners and Keech took a little rest this afternoon, while others ran the pumps, but at dark they were back again. Bundick went to New York for more divers and more apparatus and a hydraulic jack. He cannot possibly get back and get to work before daylight. It seems to be all over with Bill Hoar.

If this last effort of Mr. Bundick's fails, it is understood to be the plan of the engineers to try to remove the broken valve in the middle of the dam altogether, and then to haul away the ball at the inlet and let the water sweep Hoar's body through the pipe into the channel, where it can be recovered for burial.

There is yet another plan under discussion. It is to stop up the four-foot pipe at the outlet, and thus to release the ball and Hoar. This is easier to talk about than to do. The effort was made when the valve first got out of order. Eighteen carloads of sandbags were dumped over the outlet and bound about with planks and iron ropes. The water rushed through them as through a sieve.

The student will observe that, in the story from Boonton, N.J., the essential things are all told in the first paragraph of four lines.

Comment on the story

The man's name, his dilemma, the length of time he had been under water, the strong improbability of his being alive, and the fact that efforts to save him were still in progress, are detailed in 44 words. Immediately following the first paragraph, lest the reader should not grasp how extraordinary the situation was, the fact is developed that no man ever before lived 24 hours under water. Throughout the story the style is simple and clear. There are no obscure sentences. In no place does the reporter give his own opinion on the subject or use a personal pronoun. Everywhere he has inserted full names and addresses. A very valuable effect is secured by the use of the nicknames of the divers — Bill Hoar, Jim Conners, Bill Keech, and Charley Dobson. "William Hoar," repeated as often as it was necessary to use the name, would have made the story sound stiff and stilted.

Observe that, whenever possible, conversation is direct and quoted verbatim. Note that a little after the middle of the narrative, the reporter obtains variety by throwing part of his recital into the mouth of one of the divers. See the care with which he has preserved the colloquial phrasing of this man's conversation. The expressions are homely and vigorous. It will be noted that the description of the big ball does not come until toward the close of the story, and at a point where its dimensions are essential for an understanding of the fact which the reporter wished to develop. Nowhere in the story has the reporter used so much as a line or a phrase to work upon the sympathies of his reader. He has assembled his facts simply, and in the order of their dramatic sequence, putting the big things first, and developing the minor details as necessary.

The story will long stand as a model of expert composition on the part of a clever newspaper man.

The beginner, conscious of his own clumsiness in attempting to state his facts in concise, vigorous fashion, may well ask the question, "How may I secure this coveted journalistic style?" The answer is simple, "By working for it."

The first suggestion offered is to see clearly. Once the inexperienced writer appreciates the significance of details and recognizes their relative importance, he will find less difficulty in giving them adequate expression. Writing is a secondary process, largely dependent for its effectiveness upon clear perception.

Acquiring a style

Practice in the writing of newspaper stories under the critical eye of a discriminating city editor will bring facility as the days go by. Experience will teach the beginner many things. Mistakes and failures will serve as guideposts.

Probably the most helpful suggestion, however, is that made by J. Frank Davis, a veteran city editor, in his advice to an ambitious beginner in newspaper work:

> Read Dickens until you can go out and describe the man you meet with almost as much detail as he did.
>
> Read Shakespeare until you have absorbed something of the marvelous vocabulary he commanded.
>
> Read the Bible until you have a glimmering of how its writers condensed. Paul's address on Mars Hill takes up little more than a "stick" of newspaper type. The entire story of the crucifixion is told in two sticks. Beside that, no book in the world contains such powerful, dramatic English. No book in the world is so much quoted. No book in the world, I believe, will help the newspaper man to learn to write for newspaper readers so much as the Bible.
>
> Read newspapers — newspapers of the kind whose stories are interesting whether or not you know the places and the people mentioned in them.
>
> There is no need of trying to copy the style of these writers whose works you read. Just absorb them, and if you have it in you to write there will come out, sometime, a style of your own.

CHAPTER II

WORDS AND PHRASES

William Cullen Bryant, for many years editor of the New York *Evening Post,* in advice to a young editor, summed up the matter of word discrimination in a few telling exhortations applicable to all who would learn the art of effective expression.

The value of simplicity

"Be simple, unaffected," urged Mr. Bryant with the authority of his editorial chair. "Be honest in your speaking and writing. Never use a long word where a short one will do. Call a spade by its name, not a well-known oblong instrument of manual labor. Let a home be a home and not a residence; speak of a place, not a locality, and so on of the rest. When a short word will do, you always lose by a long one. You lose in clearness, you lose in honest expression of meaning, and, in the estimation of all men who are capable of judging, you lose in reputation for ability. Elegance of language may not be in the power of us all, but simplicity and straightforwardness are."

These bits of counsel apply particularly to newspaper composition where, if anywhere, clear, incisive prose of the kind written by Rudyard Kipling and Stephen Crane is demanded. Newspaper style is a medium more notable for its boldness than for its sentimentality of phrasing. At its best it is singularly free from studied affectation and mannerisms, erring, if at all, in that it may sometimes offend in the use of words and phrases that are too frank, too matter-of-fact. A word of caution is therefore necessary at the very outset, even though the general truth of Mr. Bryant's affirmation may be accepted. The use of expressions that cast discredit on any person or institution should be carefully avoided, — so also those words and phrases that may give to vice, crime, or salacious episodes an alluring or suggestive coloring.

Avoiding the conventional

It is not to be inferred that, because the modern newspaper places its approval upon a style shorn of sentimentality and verbosity, with simplicity as its keynote, there is no room for imagination and individuality in news writing. The great deficiency confronting most reporters is an impoverished vocabulary. Long continued routine writing tends to the frequent use of the commonplaces of everyday speech, without giving them serious thought. Newspaper style has been declared bromidic. The charge has much truth in it. Popular slang expressions appear more persistently in newspaper columns than in any other type of writing, since it is in the newspaper that the world finds itself mirrored in its every whim and caprice. At the same time the charge of slovenly English is not entirely just, as will be discovered in an examination of such papers as the New York *Herald* and *Sun*, the Chicago *Tribune*, and the Kansas City *Star*, where the purist in language will find words used with precision and originality and skillfully employed in the fashioning of expressive phrases. The general truth that much newspaper English of to-day needs improvement in two features — correct grammar and forceful rhetoric — remains unassailed despite these noteworthy exceptions. The very conditions under which the newspaper is produced — together with the educational deficiencies of many of the men who gather the news — have resulted in creating a style frequently marred by inaccuracy, threadbare conventions and weak, meaningless phrases that creep in despite the efforts of copy readers to weed them out. The "yellow journal" is probably deserving of more blame in this regard than any other type of newspaper. To careless writers, under lax office régime, an unmarried woman is apt to be a "pretty society girl," a "handsome and accomplished daughter," or a "winsome lass," whenever or wherever mentioned in print; all business men are "prominent"; every child who gets in the way of an automobile is a "tiny tot" who "toddles" into the path of the "approaching monster." Such an indiscriminating vocabulary includes "fatally injured millionaires," "thirty-two caliber, pearl-handled revolvers," "dashing fire engines," "crisp five-dollar bills," "plucky women," "gentlemen Raffles," "not-expected-to-recover strangers," "wild

panics," "snug sums," and similar stock terms. Happily, the very exaggeration of the style is bringing about its own downfall.

Possibly the greatest fault with these conventional expressions is their inaccuracy. Take the word *lurid* as an instance, a term applied to fires regardless of kind or size. To most people this word means a brilliant blaze; correct usage, however, defines it as "pale yellow; ghastly pale; wan; gloomy; dismal." The word *terrible* has a use, but not in the description of every accident; *beautiful*, as typical of a host of other adjectives, has lost force through too general application. The main objection to this indiscriminate juggling with language is that there has been no thoughtful selection on the part of the writer. He has been guilty of misrepresenting the facts.

There can be no more important morsels of advice given to the young reporter than these: (1) acquire new words every week; (2) know the distinct shade of meaning; (3) cultivate the habit of using synonyms; (4) aim at freshness, not at eccentricity.

Newspaper English

While in a broad sense the best newspaper style is simple, robust, specific, so much so that men who graduate from this field into that of novel writing often carry these elements with them, still there is a more minute classification which the young reporter will have to learn and acquire. Every paper of importance has a few rules of English or of style which are more or less peculiar to it. In most cases these rules are, or seem to be, arbitrary; but there is a manifest value in uniformity, which leads the paper to insist on its rules being followed. If a word has two recognized spellings — the word *theatre* or *theater* as an illustration — it is important that some definite form be followed. The expression "living in a street" or "living on a street" is another instance. Some newspapers bar split infinitives. Others rule against participial phrases. Some papers have adopted to a limited extent the simplified spelling. The academic idea of paragraphing is abandoned in many offices, while, on the other hand, a style much affected by papers striving for a startling effect is to paragraph each sentence. To repeat, it

should be understood that these rules are arbitrary. They may be founded in reason, or they may be only the result of whim. The success of the reporter will be in conforming to them, because they are rules, not because they are right or wrong. As editor of the *Evening Post*, Mr. Bryant collected many expressions which he tabulated in his "Index Expurgatorius." Since then many additions have been made by newspaper editors. From various sources the following list has been compiled. It will be found helpful to the beginner who wishes to familiarize himself with newspaper usages:

A. Use *a* before words beginning with a consonant sound, expressed or implied; as, "a horse," "a wonderful book." Should not be used to begin an opening paragraph in a newspaper story. Use *an* before words beginning with *h*, in which the *h* is not sounded; also before words beginning with vowels.

A dollar per diem. Latin objectionable. Say, "a dollar a day."

A number of. Not sufficiently definite. Specify.

A distance of. Not necessary. "The man fell 50 feet" is enough.

About 500 were present. Omit *about.*

Aged 50 years. Preferable to *50 years of age.*

Almost fatally injured. Trite. Specify the injuries.

At the corner of. At is sufficient; as, "at Spring and High streets," unless you wish to specify the exact corner.

At four o'clock. Put the hour before the day; as, "at four o'clock yesterday afternoon." Avoid "*at* an early hour this morning."

Above. Incorrectly used in speaking of numbers or measurements. Better say "the foregoing statement" instead of "the above statement."

Accord. Rather pompous. *Give* is simpler and stronger.

Administer. Used with reference to medicine, governments, or oaths. Blows are not administered, but dealt.

Ain't. Colloquial. Omit except when quoting conversation.

Along the line of. Worn threadbare.

All. Proper usage confines it to number; as, "All were present."

Allude. Do not confuse with *refer.*

Alternative. Indicates a choice of two things. Incorrect to speak of "two alternatives" or "one alternative."

Amateur. Should not be confused with *novice* or *apprentice.*

And. A connective. Seldom used in beginning a sentence. Proper usage does not recognize it before *which* or *who*, unless these words have preceded in the same sentence and in the same construction.

Any way, shape or form. Lengthy and trite.

Appear, seem. Often interchanged. *Appear* is more of the visual, while *seem* is more of an intellectual process. Unnecessary to use *to be* in connection with either word.

Appertains. Say *pertains.*

Apprehend. Too often used in stories of crime. Better use *arrested* or *captured.* When *think* will do, use it.

Artiste. A French form now little used. Don't call anybody an *artist* or a *hero* unless he is one.

At length. Do not confuse with *at last.*

Audience. Literally people who hear. There can be no audience of spectators at a ball game or a prize fight; but an audience can attend a concert.

Authoress. Say *author* and *poet.*

Autopsy. An autopsy is made or performed, not held.

Avocation. Do not confuse with *vocation*, which is a man's business or profession. An avocation is his amusement or hobby.

Awful. Colloquial, with meaning of superlative. Real meaning almost obscured.

Bag, as verb. In stories of crime say *capture.*

Balance. Used in connection with weights and measures. Not synonymous with *rest* or *remainder.*

Banquet. Do not confuse with *dinner.*

Beat, meaning *to overcome. Defeat* is better.

Beggars description. Trite.

Beside — besides. The first word means *by the side of;* the second, *in addition to.*

Bids fair. Worn tawdry by much use.

Blood. Much overdone in stories of crime. Use it sparingly.

Boston (Mass.). Boston is sufficient without the state, as is also New York, Philadelphia, Pittsburgh, Cleveland, and the names of other towns of similar size and importance.

Build. Preferable to *erect* or *construct.*

Burst. Past participal is *burst*, not *bursted.*

By. "A man by the name of Jones" is indefinite. Better say "a man named Jones" or give the full name.

Calculate. The word has a mathematical connotation and should not be used as a synonym for *expect, think, presume.*

Canine. Dog will serve your purpose.

Capital. The building is the *capitol;* the city is the *capital.*

Casket. Coffin is more definite and is used in stories of deaths and funerals.

Casualty. Should not be confused with *disaster, accident, mishap.*

Chief magistrate. Stilted. State his official position.

Claim. Has lost something of its integrity. When you mean *assert*, don't use *claim*.

Commence. *Begin* is shorter and stronger.

Conflagration. Say *fire* or *blaze*, unless the fire is widespread and very disastrous.

Consummation. Consult dictionary before using. Avoid saying, "The marriage was consummated."

Convene. Delegates, not a convention, may *convene*.

Contribute. Rather heavy word for *give*.

Cortège. *Procession* is better in stories of funerals, unless of a state ceremony.

Crime. Often used as synonym for *vice* and *sin*. *Crime* is a violation of the law of the state; *vice* refers to a violation of moral law; *sin* is a violation of religious law.

Darky. Better say *negro*. People are sensitive.

Dead body. A person is not a *body* until he is dead.

Deceased. Many ludicrous statements have been made with this word. Better mention the man's name or say *dead*. Do not use *decease* as a verb.

Departed this life. Euphuistic substitute for *died*.

Destroyed by fire. Why not burned?

Depot. A French word that may apply to a variety of things. When you are speaking of a railway station, don't use *depot*.

Devouring element. Often used in interchange with *greedy flames*. When *fire* will do say so.

Dock. Do not confuse with *pier* or *wharf*.

Don't, *does n't.* Colloquial; permissible in newspapers. *Don't*, the contracted form of "do not," belongs to *I*, *we*, *you*, and *they*; *does n't*, the contracted form of "does not," is correctly used with *he*, *she*, *it*, or corresponding nouns.

Dove. Should not be used for *dived*.

Dull thud. Ready to be pensioned. State the fact.

During. Often confused with *in*. *During* answers the question: How long? *in*, the questions: When? At what time? As, "He was in Paris during September"; "The telegram was received in the forenoon."

Elicit. Literally, "to draw out against the will." Used inaccurately by many reporters.

Event. Should be carefully distinguished from *incident*, *affair*, *occurrence*, or *happening*.

Every. Sometimes inaccurately used instead of *all*. Cannot be applied to a thing which is inseparable. Refers to singular antecedent and requires singular agreement in verb and modifying pronouns.

Exposition. Often used incorrectly for *exhibit*.

Farther. Denotes distance. In other connections use *further*.

Floral offering. A stock expression to be avoided.

For. Phrases like "for three weeks" should not be overworked.

For a period of, for the purpose of. *For* is sufficient.

Former. Preferable to *ex-* in such expressions as "former Judge Brown."

Forwards. Omit the final *s* in this word and words of like character.

Gentlemen. An English term. Better use is *man.* *Gent* is insufferably vulgar.

Getting along as well as can be expected. Trite. Give exact information, quoting the physician if possible.

Glad rags. Cheap slang.

Graduate, as a verb. Colleges *graduate*, students are *graduated.*

Groom. Quite a different person from *bridegroom.*

Hung. In stories of executions say *hanged.* Avoid the *fatal noose.*

Hymeneal altar. Florid substitute for *chancel.*

Hurled into eternity. Strenuous circumlocution for *hanged.*

Immense. Carelessly used. Literally, "what cannot be measured."

In. *In* a street is preferable to *on* a street. Houses are part of the street *in* which people live; beggars live *on* the streets.

In the fracas. Cheapened by inaccurate newspaper usage. Specify what happened.

In this city. Mention the name of the town.

Inaugurate. Implies solemn ceremonies, such as inducting into office. *Begin* is a better and simpler word for ordinary purposes.

Individual, as a noun. Indefinite. Give the man's name, or refer to your subject more specifically.

Lady. Use *woman* unless you are drawing social distinctions.

Large and enthusiastic audience. Sadly overworked.

Late. Unnecessary in such a sentence as "The funeral will be held from the late residence."

Leaves a widow. How can he? Better say *wife.*

Leg. When you mean *leg*, don't say *limb.*

Leave. Often confused with *let.* *Leave*, as a verb, must have an object unless used with the meaning "to depart."

Loafer. Use of this word is uncalled for and questionable.

Locked up. Unnecessary in stories of arrest.

Lurid. Incorrectly used for *bright, glaring.* Literally, *pale, gloomy, ghastly.*

Marry. The woman is *married* to the man by the clergyman.

Matter. Use infrequently.

Mr. To be used when the man's Christian name is not given, otherwise omitted except in formal writing, as in the society columns. The title of the husband should not be used with the abbreviation Mrs., — "Mrs. Dr. Smith." Give the full name, "Mrs. William Dana Smith."

Murderous. Do not confuse with *deadly* or *dangerous.*

Obsequies. Better say *funeral.*

Occur. Anything *occurs* when accident or chance enters into it, as a wreck, an explosion. Events *take place* by arrangement, as funerals or weddings.

On. Unnecessary in referring to days of the week; as, "on next Tuesday." Say "July 25," not "July 25th." Conversely, "the twenty-fifth of July."

One of the most unique. Worn out and trite. *Unique* is sufficient and even this may be superlatively inaccurate.

Over. Not to be used when *more than* is meant; as, "They made over $50 at the concert."

P. M. State exact time of the day and say *afternoon* and *evening.* Applicable to A.M. also.

Pants. Vulgar. Say *trousers.*

Parties. Often used when *persons* are meant.

Participate. Lengthy. *Take part* is much better.

Past. Not synonymous for *last;* as, "the past two weeks." The *past* week is not necessarily the *last* week.

Perform. Do not use to mean that a person *plays* the piano.

Posted. Mail, not men, should be *posted.* Say *informed.*

Preside at the punch bowl. Hackneyed.

Purchase. Buy is shorter and stronger.

Put in an appearance. Say, "the man appeared."

Recipient. Stilted form for "Mrs. Smith received many gifts."

Recuperate. Recover is simpler and stronger.

Reliable. Say *trustworthy.*

Remains. Say *corpse* or *body.*

Render. Lard and judgments, not songs, are *rendered.*

Reside. Live is shorter and stronger.

Retire. What 's the matter with *go to bed* or *leave?*

Rev. Title should be used in speaking of ministers. If full name is not known, say "the Rev. Mr. Harris."

Reverts back. Back is unnecessary.

Rodent. Say *rat.*

Same. Often used instead of the antecedent. Better use the pronoun or repeat the noun.

Sea of upturned faces. Worn threadbare.

Section. Often misused for *region. Section* is a definite division.

Seems. Say *would seem.*

Sewer, sewage, sewerage. Sewer is the drain; *sewage,* the filth drained; *sewerage,* the system of sewers.

Sheeny. Say *Hebrew* or *Jew.*

Social. Unnecessary to say *social dance.*

State. Discriminate carefully between *state* and *say. State* has the more specific meaning.

Suicide. Should not be used as a verb.

Suspicion. Not to be used as a verb. Say *suspect.*

Sustain. Injuries are not *sustained*, but *received.* A bridge *sustains* a weight.

There was. Avoid this construction in beginning a paragraph.

They say. Indefinite. Say "it is said" or state your authority.

Through, with *get.* Use *finish.*

Tonsorial artist. Say *barber*, but do not use the word as a title; as, "Barber John Smith." Do not make titles.

Ult., inst., prox. Avoid these words. Say *last month, this month, next month.*

Very. Do not use more than once a week. To say that he is "a very good man" may mean that he is only passably good.

Via, per diem. Say *by way of, a day* and *a week.*

Whence. Incorrect to use "from preceding whence." Tautological.

Who are. Relative clauses may often be omitted, making the sentence firmer; as, "All citizens who are interested"; "all interested citizens."

Witness, as verb. Where *see* will do use it.

Worth of goods. Say "goods valued at ——."

Xmas. Not to be used as a substitute for *Christmas.*

Yesterday. Now used in most dailies instead of the days of the week. Should not be used to begin a paragraph unless time is the important feature.

It is not to be inferred that the list given is to be learned by heart. The terms should be read whenever the beginner is in doubt until they become a part of his equipment and are used instinctively. Once acquired, the peculiar marks of the newspaper vocabulary seldom disappear. Their correct use is a fine achievement in accuracy of statement.

Cautions. I. Discriminate carefully in the use of the following synonyms:

Wealth, property; glory, fame; try, attempt; road, highway; earth, soil, ground; deny, refuse; doubt, question; pay, salary, wages, earnings; tired, fatigued; forgive, pardon, excuse; allude, refer, mention; healthful, wholesome; distinction, difference; argument, proof; chance, accident; visitor, guest; notorious, famous, noted; ancient, antiquated; pride, vanity; have, possess.

II. The word *only*, when misplaced in the sentence, is liable to result in ambiguity. In conversation emphasis interprets the exact use of *only*, but such interpretation is, of course, lacking on the printed page. From the earliest times *only* has stood before or

after the word it limits; as, "The matinée is *only* for women"; "The matinée is for women *only*." Here the sense is easily construed in either construction, with preference given possibly to the second version. Difficulties ensue when two important words are employed and when the construction is involved. In such event Abbott says, "The best rule is to avoid placing *only* between two emphatic words, and to avoid using *only* where *alone* can be used instead." Note this example: "Melba *only* responded to one encore." The meaning of this sentence is clouded, because the emphasis may go in either direction. *Only* may be a selective word that applies to Melba as distinct from other performers, or it may refer to the response. The ambiguity may be avoided by placing *only* before *Melba*, if the first interpretation is intended; as, "*Only* Melba responded to one encore," or after *responded* or *encore* if the second meaning is in the mind of the writer; as, "Melba responded *only* to one encore," "Melba responded to one encore *only*."

III. Correlative expressions, such as "not only . . . but also," should be followed by similar elements of the sentence; as, "John not only sang, but also declaimed," not "John not only sang, but also James"; "You will find the books either in the desk or on the table," not "You will either find the books in the desk or on the table."

IV. When several infinitives are used in the same sentence care should be taken to show on what each depends.

V. Avoid split infinitives or so-called squinting construction, as "to carelessly remark" should be "carelessly to remark" or "to remark carelessly."

VI. Avoid the colloquialism of using the word *and* instead of *to* where the infinitive of purpose is needed. Write "The police will try to secure evidence," not "try and secure evidence."

VII. When there is a choice between two terms for an idea, one specific and the other general, it is better to choose the specific.

VIII. Confusion of words that resemble each other in form usually comes from carelessness, but it is not uncommon. Such words as *effect* and *affect*, *immigrant* and *emigrant*, *capital* and *capitol* should be carefully distinguished.

IX. The majority of our short, everyday words, such as prepositions, conjunctions, names of common things, and verbs that denote familiar actions, come from the Anglo-Saxon. Because these terms are simple and familiar — and not at all on account of their derivation — they are to be preferred to the corresponding classical terms. When a word of classical origin is the more common it is preferable.

X. Avoid the four frequent errors in the use of too many words:

(*a*) Prolixity, — the introduction of too many details, unnecessary to clearness, destructive to force.

(*b*) Tautology — the repetition of an idea.

(*c*) Redundancy — the use of a word serving no grammatical or rhetorical purpose in the sentence.

(*d*) Verbosity — circumlocution, the use of a long expression in place of an equivalent shorter one.

XI. Remember that verbal reputableness, the quality of a word which renders it "good English," is sanctioned by usage. It is a recognized fact that "nothing can make a word bad if the best writers and speakers use it and nothing can make it good if it is avoided by writers who care for the purity of their diction."

CHAPTER III

THE STRUCTURE OF A NEWS STORY

Few newspaper readers are aware of the fact that the construction of a news story is radically different from the construction of a novel or a sermon. Indeed there are not a few newspaper men whose instincts tell them how to write a story, but whose minds are not sufficiently discriminating to analyze the plan on which the story is built.

Revealing the facts

Almost every day the city editor is brought face to face with this unfamiliarity with newspaper practices. A minister or public speaker may drop into the office with a carefully written manuscript which begins with a high-flown introduction and mounts to a climax. When the cut and simplified product appears in the paper the author protests that ruthless liberties have been taken with his "copy." Then, there is the problem of the young reporter, who because he has taken a course in English literature and descriptive writing in college too often thinks he knows how to write everything from an advertisement to an editorial. Such an one has not a little to unlearn as well as much to learn. Practical experience in a newspaper office is, in and of itself, a liberal education for an alert beginner. The telegraph editor meets a similar difficulty with the paper's representative in a small town. It requires time, observation, and experience to teach an out-of-town correspondent the value of a local incident when estimated with reference to its interest to the general public.

Such misconceptions would not exist once the young reporter and the newspaper reader clearly realized the plan that gives backbone and structure to every newspaper story, be it long or short. The preacher, the novelist, the novice reporter, and the out-of-town correspondent usually follow the conventional method of unwinding their themes and incidents thread by thread. The skillful reporter of experience virtually reverses the process, often putting

the climax in the introductory sentence and concluding with the nonessential details. The trained reporter reveals his news speedily. With the essential features of his story distinctly in mind he recites the facts simply, painting in details with broad strokes.

A critical glance at a well-constructed newspaper story will make clear the plan of development as suggested. The accompanying example from the Detroit *Free Press* may be roughly divided into five sections, beginning with the most important facts and ending with the less essential.

An example of structure

SUMMARIZING PARAGRAPH

Separated for two months from her husband, Mrs. Annie Davis, 31, killed her two children, Elsie, 3, and Ellis, 5, and took her own life in her apartment at 820 Fourth avenue, Brooklyn, early today. Neighbors in the apartment house noticed an odor of gas and finally traced it to the Davis apartment, where the mother and two children were found dead in bed.

EFFECT

Dr. Esher, hastily summoned from the Norwegian hospital, declared that they had been dead for several hours. A tube attached to an open gas jet was lying on Mrs. Davis's pillow. The two children were clasped in her arms. All three were attired in night clothing.

Word was immediately sent to the husband, Ellis. W. Davis, who has been living in a rooming house at 228 Schermerhorn street, Brooklyn, since separating from his wife. He hurried to the Fourth avenue apartment.

CAUSE

No cause is known for the triple tragedy beyond the woman's brooding over the separation. Mrs. Davis was declared by neighbors to be deeply interested in religion. An open Bible, which had apparently slipped from her hand as she succumbed to the fumes of the gas, lay half open upon the floor by the bedside.

SURROUNDING CIRCUMSTANCES

The Davis apartment was well furnished, and the family was believed to have been in comfortable circumstances. A note left by Mrs. Davis was addressed to her husband. It read:

"Lizzie has the insurance book. I am sorry, but this is the easiest way out of it all. The children are asleep and wont know anything about it. I can't stand it any longer.

(Signed) "Annie."

MINOR DETAILS

Funeral arrangements have not as yet been completed. Relatives have been notified.

In the opening paragraph the reporter has seized upon the cause of the tragedy as the most significant feature, not neglecting to bring in the essential facts concerning the death of Mrs. Davis and her children. The whole story is summarized in this paragraph. The second and third paragraphs add the effect as next in importance. The third division gives further particulars bearing upon the cause. The fourth contributes some of the surrounding circumstances of less moment, and the fifth rounds out the story and closes with the least significant details. The whole story is compactly told according to a plan clearly defined in the mind of the reporter, with precedence given to the facts of most engrossing interest.

A word of explanation

This form of presentation is now so generally observed in newspaper offices that the young reporter will save himself a deal of trouble in speedily conforming his method to the accepted custom. This is not so arbitrary a requirement as it would seem and results in convenience to both the public and the newspaper office. The busy man in the street car or in the counting room has neither time nor inclination to read through paragraph after paragraph that he may reach the real essence of a story at the end. He wishes the news prominently displayed by means of a pithy headline to arrest his attention and a concise opening sentence to arouse his interest.

There is another reason, largely a mechanical one, growing out of office conditions. The average newspaper has difficulty in handling the amount of news that reaches its desks every day. Indeed, the difficult task is not in *collection*, but in *selection*. Pressure of important news at a late hour or a crush of advertising will frequently demand the killing of concluding paragraphs of stories already in type. If they are written in this "upside down" fashion only the least important facts of the story need be sacrificed. On a morning paper, for instance, reporters begin work at one o'clock. At that time much space is available and afternoon assignments are usually written with detail. Evening comes on and often with it many an exciting happening. News does not develop by schedule. A big story — a disastrous fire, a murder, a mine catastrophe, graft in the statehouse — may come in at any moment and demand many columns of space. Obviously

this fresh news is of more importance than the most of the afternoon stuff. It is therefore necessary to condense less important stories, many of which probably have been printed with elaboration in evening papers. This condensation is accomplished by cutting out the concluding paragraphs of stories already in type, and by condensing "copy" yet to go to the compositor.

Writing the "lead"

The opening paragraph in a news story is called a "lead" and is designed to detail all the facts in tabloid form. A good "lead" is difficult to write; but if this much is well done the story as a whole has a good chance of getting past the copy reader without bearing many marks of the blue pencil. Many reporters spend much time in so framing an introductory paragraph that it may be both attractive and inclusive in the summary of facts. With experience the ability to recognize the feature of the story that should be given prominence in the "lead" becomes almost a journalistic instinct. There is comparatively little difficulty with the rest of the story after the opening paragraph has epitomized the essentials in readable style.

The following "lead" is particularly happy and expressive in its quick appreciation of the "human interest" that lies back of many a story and in the mingling of this appeal to the heart with a clear statement of the facts themselves. Notice how the feature of the attending circumstances is first accentuated as of most vital interest:

Surrounded by heaps of half-finished toys, which he had intended to distribute among the children of the neighborhood as Christmas presents, George Freed, 70 years old, known as the Santa Claus of Francisville, was found frozen to death yesterday in the back room of a deserted blacksmith shop at Leland and Vineyard streets, where he lived.

It will be noticed that the foregoing paragraph, as all good "leads," is made up of five elements: What? Who? Where? When? Why? Logically, these questions are not of equal importance. The actors, time, place, and event must all be considered before the "lead" is written. The most significant should be presented first. Every story has its own peculiar features which should be dealt with intelligently, their relative importance, however, being determined somewhat by the requirements of the

individual paper. A great danger is in accepting the obvious and in writing certain types of stories in a time-worn conventional way without searching for some distinctive fact worthy of emphasis. As an illustration, people are dying every day, but not all of them are mentioned in the daily paper. There must be some distinctive feature to make a mere death notice news. The reporter who writes all such stories of death in the same stereotyped way, without consideration of the attendant circumstances, is often missing opportunities to vary monotony and to add a touch of interest. Here is a typical "lead" of such a story, worth considerable space because of the prominence of the man himself, with which fact the paragraph opens:

Professor Goldwin Smith, one of the most distinguished educators and writers of modern times, died at "The Grange," his home, to-day at the age of 86 years. Dr. Smith was unconscious practically all of to-day, following a serious turn in his condition last night. With him when the end came late in the afternoon were only his physician, Dr. Grassett, and Arnold Haultfin, his secretary.

Occasionally, however, some unusual cause of death or strange phenomenon is of such importance as to warrant initial place, as in the case of a farmer stung to death by angry bumblebees.

The cause and attending circumstances of a suicide almost always furnish a compelling, not to say sensational, "lead," unless the prominence of the person usurps that place. Here is one concerning the death of a tinner under striking conditions:

Giving as his reason that he had lost his week's wages gambling, Henry Wise, 30, a tinner, living with his wife and five children at 1542 Central avenue, drank nitric acid with suicidal intent and died Sunday night at the city hospital.

It occasionally happens that the time element is the most important feature in a story and should have initial place. Notice the following:

Yesterday, for the second time in five years, the Ohio house of representatives voted for a resolution formally making application for the calling of a convention of the states to amend the federal constitution so as to provide for the election of United States senators by direct vote of the people. The joint resolution was offered by Price Russell of Wayne and was adopted under suspension of the rules, without a dissenting vote.

The foregoing "leads" have all stated the news in an authoritative form. It should be noticed that many newspaper men upon occasion employ the rhetorical interrogation with good effect. Of this form the following may be taken as a good example:

Will football undergo another overhauling by the intercollegiate rules committee?

That is the question the gridiron coaches, warriors and followers are asking one another now. For this week, in New York, the gentlemen who frame the rules will meet. And some changes are expected, possibly drastic ones.

While conversation is usually most serviceable in direct interviews and in utilizing a significant remark or a stirring passage of an address as a key sentence at the outset, there are other advantages arising from the direct quotation. The New York *Sun* uses the monologue with capital results, often adding a personal tone and a chatty freedom to an otherwise humdrum bit of news.

Apropos of this method notice how an interchange of comment gives an attractive touch to this story of a baby raffle clipped from an Ohio paper:

"Is it alive? Well, good gracious! I should say it is alive!" exclaimed Herman Collin last night when asked about the "real live baby" he advertises to give away Thursday night during the performance at Collin's garden. "It can crow and cry, too, you bet; just come down and see for yourself, that night!"

"Whose baby is it?" he was asked.

"Ah," replied Mr. Collin, "that I promised not to tell."

"Are the parents tired of it or why are they giving it up?" was the next question.

"That also I promised not to tell," said Mr. Collin.

"Is it a boy? Is it a white baby? How old is it? Has it got blue eyes? What does it look like?"

Mr. Collin gave way somewhat under this fusillade and said: "Well, I'll tell you; it is a boy and maybe he'll be president some day. I don't know what kind of eyes he's got. He is a white baby, of course, and about six months old; at least I suppose so, because he is still clinging to a bottle with his chubby little fists."

In the foregoing examples of opening paragraphs, frequent mention has been made of the long "running" sentence which gathers together all the facts under its wing; but the short sentence is even better adapted for "leads" because more easily

comprehended by reason of its epigrammatic force. One good story of a rural visitor flimflammed out of a large wallet of bills by a gold-brick sharper used "STUNG" as an opening. In this regard the *Sun* can usually be depended upon to give a literary finish and a happy twist to its "leads." In his requiem of old San Francisco, Will Irwin, formerly a star man on that paper, began his story thus:

The old San Francisco is dead. The gayest, lightest-hearted, most pleasure-loving city of the western continent, and in many ways the most interesting and romantic, is a horde of refugees living among ruins. It may rebuild, it probably will; but those who have known that peculiar city by the Golden Gate, have caught its flavor of the Arabian Nights, feel that it can never be the same. It is as though a pretty, frivolous woman had passed through a great tragedy. She survives, but she is sobered and different. If it rises out of the ashes, it must be a modern city, much like other cities and without its old atmosphere.

Another *Sun* story, dealing with the narrow escapes of an adventurous trader in the South Seas, starts with a tripping quatrain thus:

They dressed him up with greens and sich,
Then put him on to bile;
And the missionary tasted downright good
To them folks on the cannibal isle.

A cat has only nine lives. Capt. William Hall, sometime of County Waterford, Ireland, and at other times of Australia, Samoa and various other addresses in the South Seas, and still again of Alaska and of Siberia, and at the present time of Seattle, Wash., has lived more lives than any cat that ever adorned a tail. Not that the captain has ever led a double life, but he has had the varied existence of a hero of fiction.

Another form of "lead" used successfully by the New York *Sun* is in adopting the novelistic style of keeping up the suspense until the end. One typical example begins with an account of two men talking on a street corner. A stranger approaches and passes them; both look at him, and through a peculiarity of his gait, simultaneously recognize in him a noted criminal. The identity of the man and of the two secret-service employees is not made known until the concluding sentence. It may be noted, however, that this method is not largely employed and is effective only when the story has a kind of cumulative human interest aside from its news value.

Housewives long ago discovered that wilted lettuce may be made crisp and fresh by sprinkling a little water on the leaves.

To freshen up a "lead"

Newspaper men have recourse to the same trick when it becomes necessary to use stale information. To give belated news an appearance of freshness, it is customary to lay emphasis upon the latest development in the opening sentence and to reserve the other details for the concluding sentences. This applies, also, to stories that are being rewritten from earlier editions, where effort is made to lay emphasis upon the latest phase or incident. Such expressions as "It was learned late yesterday" and "Word has been received" are used to conceal the tardiness of publication in the case of a story that has just leaked out or which has been exploited at length in another paper. The following "lead" bears the earmarks of having been rewritten from another paper, both in its summary of facts and in its emphasis on the funeral arrangements:

Funeral services for Gustave Daubert, aged 66, civil war veteran, member of the Buckeye Fishing Club, Capital Lodge, I. O. O. F., and Germania Lodge, K. of P., who is dead at his late home, 393 Thurman Avenue, will be held at St. John's Evangelical-Protestant Church at 1:30 tomorrow afternoon, with preliminary services at the home at 1 o'clock.

When a story is already in type it often becomes necessary to write a new "lead" to take care of the latest development, some fresh feature that has just come to light. If a robbery has been committed and the man involved in the theft has escaped, naturally the opening paragraph would spend more time on the happening itself; but if the robber is captured a few hours later, the "lead" must be rewritten to incorporate that fact, since every newspaper prides itself on its up-to-the-minute publication of news.

Sometimes a story is not complete in all its details, but adds new facts every day as new developments occur. The skillful newspaper man should not only watch for these developments, but he must so weave them into the "lead" that there will be no confusion on the part of the reader. It often happens that a reader has not seen the first details of the story as published, so he would be hopelessly at sea when later developments appear without some explanation of the events leading up to them. To

overcome this difficulty the reporter should insert explanatory clauses that recall the first stages of the story and at the same time place an emphasis on the newest feature. For instance, here is the "lead" that introduces the story of the assault made upon David Graham Phillips by a crazy musician:

NEW YORK, Jan. 23. — David Graham Phillips, editor, publicist and novelist, was shot six times today as he approached the Princeton Club by Fitzhugh Coyle Goldsborough, a Harvard man, who immediately afterward committed suicide.

Mr. Phillips lingered for a day or so and much uncertainty was felt as to the outcome of his wounds. The following day the story was introduced in this fashion, adding the latest development, yet making clear what had taken place previously:

NEW YORK, Jan. 24. — "His chances are fair" was this morning's report from the bedside of David Graham Phillips, in Bellevue hospital, where the author was taken, yesterday afternoon, after he had been shot down in the street by Fitzhugh C. Goldsborough, a musician with a fancied grievance, who followed his murderous assault by suicide on the spot.

A subsequent story told of the death in the "lead."

The shrewd reporter should strive always to emphasize the latest feature, even though it means a quick reconstruction of the opening paragraph.

It is well for the beginner to keep the following axioms in mind:

The importance of good "leads" cannot be overestimated.

The writing of the opening paragraph requires skill and a high degree of accuracy.

No "lead" should contain elements not found in the main body of the story.

In the writing of "leads," the reporter must not misrepresent the facts.

The facts introduced in the "lead" should not only inform but entertain and capture the attention of the reader.

Details are not to be added for the sake of padding the story to fill yawning columns. Strength, not merely length, is wanted. While the newspaper story often recites the principal events again and again from different angles, still the news feature itself must have an intrinsic worth to warrant such procedure. There must be "human interest" enough to prompt exhaustive treatment. Prominence of the people, picturesque features in the setting, and

brisk action often demand space, depending of course upon the freshness of the news and the immediacy of the event. If you have a "scoop" and are dealing with an exciting episode just unearthed, you are justified in going into detail, since you are turning up new ground. If a story has already been printed in full, you should present the facts in condensed form unless new features have developed. A diamond holdup which occurs on a fashionable street in broad daylight and with a prominent society woman and a masked ruffian as actors is "clean copy" if you are treating it first hand; if the story has already been exploited, seek new details and give the story some fresh touch.

The length of a story depends somewhat upon its environment. Obviously, the details of a sensational trial, a murder or a fire, near home, will hold public attention longer than the dry minutes of a church meeting, miles away.

Some years ago an editor of a small city daily in Ohio wrote an account of a drowning casualty in which five boys lost their lives by the cracking of thin ice in a mill pond. The details were written with great elaboration and put upon the wire to a Chicago paper, for which the editor was correspondent. Soon came a warning telegram. It read: "Delaware dead people not of interest to Chicago residents." It was perfectly true. The fatality got seven lines in the Chicago paper and a column in the local press. The event was of slight interest to one, but of vast importance to another community. Test the elaboration of details, therefore, by the crispness of your news and the inherent worth of your story accordingly as it relates to many hundreds of people.

Stories are not always written after the event has become a matter of history. The "running" story comes in piecemeal from the race track, the baseball diamond, or the prize ring. The reporter puts upon the wire every swing of the pugilist's arm and every crack of the bat, just as they occur. When the game, race, or mill is over, the details are complete, and the only thing necessary is to write a "lead" for the entire sequence. This sort of story, frequently seen in the sporting editions after the game, is not eminently satisfactory. It lacks unity and compactness, which are qualities much to be desired in newspaper accounts.

The "running" story

In the matter of court trials radical departures have taken place in the past ten years. The old method of printing questions of the lawyers and the answers of the witnesses on the stand, *in extenso*, has given way to a more interesting procedure, which may be compared to the novelistic method. The appearance of the witness on the stand is described, his striking remarks and how he made them are utilized, and every bit of comedy or tragedy likely to arouse sympathy is treated with added vigor. It is necessary to refer to the celebrated Thaw trial alone, in which the women journalists vied with unemotional newspaper men, to make the new method clear. This method of featuring legal news is a distinct advance over the old stenographic report, whatever deficiencies it may have.

Pertinent suggestions

Crowd as much action into your "lead" as possible.

Awaken the curiosity of your reader.

Avoid beginning your "lead" with *a*, *the*, or *yesterday*, unless clearly expedient to do so.

Use nouns and verbs of simple strength, Anglo-Saxon words, rather than foreign derivatives.

Do not take anything for granted in your "lead." The reader should know just where an event took place and the actors in it. The fact that something is familiar to you is no reason for supposing that the public knows all about it.

Put the freshest and timeliest feature of the story first, even if you have to recast because of later developments. This is especially true of rewrites from other papers.

Do not overwork the participle in your "leads." There are some newspaper men who can write nothing else.

Plan the "lead" of your story on the way back to the office. You will have less difficulty in getting started.

If you have a big story always ask for space limit at the city desk before you begin to write it. Never exceed the space first allowed for a story without consulting the city editor.

Stop when your story ceases to be interesting.

CHAPTER IV

WHAT IS NEWS?

On the successful answer to the question, "What is news?" depends the career of any young man or woman entering the field of journalism. This answer has been a rock upon which have been split many ponderous definitions, upon which have been wrecked much fine philosophy and many sophistries. There are definitions galore, and as is often the case where this is true, none of them really defines.

The difficulty of definition

It is interesting to know, however, that the profession which is most intimately concerned with the knowledge of what is news is reasonably well agreed upon the essential qualifications. Newspapers on a given day, taken from one end of the country to another, will show a remarkable similarity in the things recorded. In a great many, these events may be identical.

More than that, there are thousands of men and women who daily select and write items recognized as news, and this they do without one out of every hundred being able to give even an approximate definition of what is news. In addition, the life of these news gatherers is such that they frequently go from one community to another and from one management to another and find their services available in communities where they have no personal acquaintance or previous associations. This is indisputable evidence that there is some underlying foundation of a quality which distinguishes what is news from what is not news, and that this quality is recognized at least subconsciously.

On the other hand, it is equally true that in offices manned entirely by experienced men, all acquainted with their community and equipped with years of practical training, considerable difference of opinion will be found to exist concerning the relative news value of certain stories, or whether, as a matter of fact, a certain story is or is not news.

Richard Harding Davis, the well-known story-teller, war correspondent, and dramatist, after he had risen to national fame, was asked what he considered a fair definition of news, and he replied: "I can give you no better answer than the one on which we were brought up in the *Sun* office. Mr. Dana used to say, 'When a dog bites a man, that is not news, but when a man bites a dog that is news.'" However appealing this distinction may be, — and it does embody a great deal of truth, — it is interesting to note that the very paper upon which this distinction originated not so long ago printed more than a column story about a man who had been bitten by a dog, and his troubles, which subsequently led to his death, were wholly due to the fact that he had been bitten by a dog. It is obvious, therefore, that even this definition does not define.

Definitions contrasted

A discriminating reporter on the New York *World* when asked the same question answered that news is that which will interest a majority of any community, and therefore is only a relative term.

In response to the same inquiry proposed to a reputable publication of the South the following reply was returned:

> News is the report of whatever acts or events affect the general welfare or are so characteristic of life (though extraordinary) as to represent the possible experiences of all. The common routine of existence, the round of duty, pleasures common to all, do not constitute news — for faithfulness to duty and the general happiness are taken for granted as the normal rule of life. Only exceptional signs of progress or acts of benevolence or contributions to human happiness are worthy of record as news. The fact that a story of crime is news, while a fair day is not, implies no reflection on the universe.

Turning to the contemplation of printed records or events in general, the world differentiates between news and history, between news and fiction, between news and philosophy, between news and gossip, and between news and poetry. Yet news in turn may be either history, fiction, philosophy, gossip or poetry.

The range of news

History is recognized as a chronicle of events past or passing, esteemed to be of sufficient interest to the present and to future generations to warrant setting down. Truth is an essential attribute to all real history which concerns itself, generally, with persons and acts and policies of government.

Fiction is recognized as a chronicle of events more or less imaginary in character or imaginary in their relations one to another.

Philosophy is an orderly statement of beliefs and rules of conduct, an endeavor to solve the riddle of the universe, all the result of careful thought and deep study.

Gossip consists in repeating all events, however trivial, true or untrue, which relate essentially to the individual and to his conduct, private or public.

Poetry, in its essence, is a statement wherein unusual, beautiful, and heroic attributes of man and nature are set forth in a manner calculated to develop and enhance these attributes in others. Idealization rather than literal truth is the province of poetry.

Yet the accounts of proceedings of Congress in the consideration of a bill of national importance is at once history and news.

In the circles of finance, politics, and diplomacy it frequently becomes the province of the writer of news to state such facts or conditions as he is able to find, and place them in what seems to him their natural or most significant combination. In this work he is discharging all the functions of the writer of literature, and yet what he writes is news and often good news.

From Plato to Kant, thoughtful men have expressed their innermost convictions on the problems of life, and men have called it philosophy, but when the business men of the day or politicians of the state express their convictions on the problems of the hour, it is potential philosophy and positive news.

The public mind associates gossip with the small talk of women or men gathered together for trivial purposes, but in the fields of sport, drama, politics, fashion, and literature the veriest small talk may be interesting, and that which is trivial to-day may within a few hours be fraught with deepest significance. By reason of such fact, newspapers uniformly justify themselves in printing gossip of this sort and contend, successfully, that it is news.

Poetry, aside from those occasional effusions of temporary or local interest touching upon some specific event, which often find their way into print, is concerned with the big, heroic things of existence. Yet nowhere do the heroic events of life receive more attention than in the newspaper office. Nothing is more eagerly

or more extensively chronicled than exactly such conduct as has been embalmed in the immortal phrases of "The Charge of the Light Brigade" or "Horatius at the Bridge."

The reporter writing under the stress of the moment, less liberally endowed by nature than is the poet with the power of idealizing his expressions, and less equipped with a technical proficiency in his language, is none the less surely dealing with the essence of literature, though he is also writing news. They differ in degree, not in kind.

If, then, news may be in turn history, literature, philosophy, gossip, or poetry, it must follow that it is not a definite thing, in fact nothing within itself, but a quality of a thing. Considered as a quality and not as a quantity, the definition of news becomes easier. Considered as a quality, it is easy to understand why opinions concerning it differ so widely. As a quality it must be apprehended by a sense faculty, and the sense faculties differ with the individual. A red is not the same red to two people whose eyes are not of the same physical construction. The interval between two tones may be harmony or discord to the ear that hears it, according to the fineness and training of that ear.

News is a quality

Taking the definitions given among newspaper men as to what constitutes news, and considering the observation regarding the various forms which news may assume, it becomes apparent that news is that characteristic of any happening which gives it an appeal beyond the circle of those immediately concerned in it.

From this the problem enters the field of psychology, and the one who best determines news is the one who best knows what will interest the most people.

In a sense, everything that happens is a subject for news. The practical difficulty encountered is twofold — first, the utter impossibility of securing a satisfactory record of everything that happens; and, second, the fact that a large part of such a mass of information would appeal only to a limited circle. The quality of the unusual, the quality of humor, the quality of freshness in any happening conspire to make it news, and its importance as news is in an exact proportion to the number of people in the community who will be interested in the event.

That a happening, a personage, or a fact becomes a subject of news because of some special quality which sets it apart from the common round of events may be clearly seen by the examination of a typical newspaper story, clipped from the New York *Times*. The story is an account of how a Bronx tenement owner fell to his death from a fire escape while hunting a burglar. It received conspicuous display in the columns of the *Times*. As an example of the unusual making the commonplace a big news item, the account is reproduced.

The definition tested

While searching for burglars, who had robbed one of the apartments in a tenement he owned at 1,317 Wilkins Avenue, the Bronx, Walter C. Rippel, a saloon keeper who owned considerable real estate in the Bronx, slipped and fell five stories from a fire escape last night, fractured his skull, and broke both legs. He died a few minutes later in Fordham Hospital.

Rippel lived on the first floor of the Wilkins Avenue tenement, a five-story, double-decker, and had received many complaints from his tenants, whose rooms had been plundered. About three weeks ago Morris Rothstein's apartment on the third floor was broken open and $500 worth of jewelry taken. Rippel at that time made a vigorous demand for more police protection, but it was not forthcoming. Then he told his tenants to report the next burglary to him and he would do some policing on his own account.

Yesterday afternoon Mrs John Giles, who lives on the top floor of the tenement, went shopping after locking her apartment. She returned about 5 o'clock to find the lock on the door missing. It had been neatly cut out and removed. When she tried the door it wouldn't open. She hurried down to the first floor and met Rippel coming up.

"There have been burglars in my apartment." she cried, "and I think they are in there now for I cannot open the door."

"This is the chance I have been waiting for," exclaimed Rippel, without waiting even to arm himself. "I'll be my own policeman." He ran upstairs and tried to force the door, but it wouldn't budge. Then he hurried around to the tenement adjoining, where the fire escape connects on the fifth floor, excepting for about two feet and a half, with the fire escape in the rear of the Giles apartment. Thomas Lufton, the janitor, wanted to go first, but Rippel thrust him aside, with the remark that he wanted to make the capture himself.

He climbed out on the fire escape and clutching the narrow railing tried to step across the opening. He either misjudged the distance or his foot slipped. With a cry that brought tenants to their windows on almost every floor Rippel slipped through the opening, his clutch on the frail iron railing slipping at the same time, and he plunged headfirst to the cement pavement of the courtyard, five stories below.

When Lufton, leading a group of excited women tenants, reached the courtyard Rippel was insensible. The janitor ran for a policeman, while women and children cried and wrung their hands. The policeman called an ambulance from the Fordham Hospital. The surgeon found Rippel dying. He made all haste to the hospital, and placed him on the operating table. It was a marvel to the physicians that Rippel did not die the instant he struck.

When the excitement had quieted down somewhat Lufton and the policeman forced the door of the Giles apartment. They found the place had been ransacked and several valuables taken. The burglars were nowhere in sight. It was discovered that after removing the lock and entering the apartment the burglars had wedged the lock between the door jamb and the handle in such a way that the door couldn't be opened from the outside. The only way they could have escaped was down the fire escape. No one saw them depart.

Rippel was thirty-three years old and was in the saloon business with his brother at Freeman Street and Southern Boulevard, the Bronx. He owned several other saloons besides apartment houses in that part of the city.

Analysis of the foregoing story brings to light a combination of news qualities. In the first place the report of the tragedy indicates it is of recent occurrence. The announcement comes in the nature of a shock. Narrowly considered, the episode is news because it is fresh, new, timely. In the second place the occurrence has a tragic cast and is sufficiently out of the ordinary to warrant exhaustive treatment at the hands of a reporter. The established order of things is violated; conventionality yields to caprice, chance, or blind accident, lifting the event out of the commonplace setting of the usual. Another quality giving significance to the story is the fact that the victim of the accident was a large property owner, whose circle of friends is also large. The announcement of his death under ordinary circumstances would be news, but if to that announcement is added the startling element that he met death while pursuing a marauder who had invaded his apartments, the circle of appeal widens. Fear of burglars is more or less common to people the world over, amounting in the minds of some to ungovernable terror or obsession. The cause of the fatality, therefore, adds the characteristic of "human interest," that subtle quality that unites poor and rich, young and old. Such a story — aside from its more local application — is based upon elemental emotions, and connects that tenement in the Bronx with every home in the country. As a

matter of fact this was the element that sent the story hurrying to every part of the country over the leased wires of press associations. Indeed, it is this very quality of "human interest" — this psychological, sensuous appeal to such universal instincts as curiosity, humor, sympathy, and fear — that prompts certain newspapers to neglect the trivialities of daily routine and to center their attention upon the dramatics of life, springing from experiences and adventures more or less common to all newspaper readers. The appreciation of this fact accounts for the great popularity of existing chains of newspapers which exploit real life in story, picture, and headline.

Arbitrary distinctions have added to the confusion in the public mind regarding the nature of news in its relation to the business office. Newspapers, the country over, differentiate between news and advertising; yet, as a matter of fact, much advertising is news, and a great deal of that which passes as news is advertising. For practical purposes, matter that is more directly profitable to the individual than to the community is called advertising; and matter that benefits the community rather than the individual is called news.

News and advertising

The fact that a large department store is going to sell a certain commodity below cost is really a news item; but the fact that the store would presumably receive more benefit from this publication than the public, prompts the paper to charge for that information, while the fact that a candidate is in favor of a certain reform movement is not construed as advertising, on the supposition that, if elected, his attitude is of more importance to the community than to himself. A further distinction between news and advertising is found in the fact of repetition. The statement that a prominent artist is to appear in any capacity before the public is news the first time it is printed. The second time the same fact is brought to the readers it is construed as advertising.

Between the reporter, whose duties are exclusively concerned with news gathering, and the advertiser, whose activities are wholly taken up with the interests of a single concern, there is what is known as the press agent, or publicity man. This factor, still new

in the economy of American letters, is generally a man of trained newspaper experience, representing some cause or concern whose operations are of considerable public interest. Theoretically, each newspaper should have a representative to look after and report the happenings of this concern. Practically, in all large cities this is impossible, and the firm or corporation, by employing some one skilled in newspaper practices, is enabled to have its doings properly and liberally reported, while the newspaper is saved the expense and difficulty of securing what it recognizes as legitimate news. Here the incidental advertising value is supposed to be fully compensated by the practical news value of what is printed. Press agents frequently work in full harmony with regular reporters and assist them in their work.

News and the press agent

As news is a quality of things and not the thing itself, it follows that there are gradations in the value of news. News must be like a buckwheat cake — piping hot from the griddle. The reddest items only are wanted, and those which are of a bright hue in the morning may pale to sickly pink by the afternoon in the light of rapid development.

Different kinds of news

So, too, there is recognized the distinction between routine news and special news, routine news being any happening of a reasonable degree of public interest that can be counted upon as occurring at stated intervals or with approximate regularity of frequency, while special news — always the better news — covers those unlooked for, irregular, mysterious, or startling occurrences in life of which there is no warning, and for which there can be little or no preparation. Uniformly these items have preference over the others.

The question of the selection of news ordinarily brings up the matter of taste and ethics, and upon this point it is hard to lay down any arbitrary rule. The trained mind will not more often err in the selection of news items from a given number of stories than will the cultured taste in selecting pictures, books, or music. The man of ethically sound mind will follow the dictates of his training as surely in the maze of murders, robberies, suicides, scandals, and political appeals as he will in the matter of personal pleasure, money, or the integrity of his own soul.

It still remains to be pointed out that a great majority of the manifold subjects recognized as news admit of varied treatment, and it is this variety in presentation which differentiates them into "yellow," "sensational," or "conservative." The newspaper man of wide experience may adapt himself to any one of these three classes. The young newspaper man will most readily fall into the class where his temperamental attributes make him most at home.

Treatment of news

Gathering news is like a soldier's obedience — not to be questioned. For the reporter there is no problem of whether or not the news is good news — that belongs to his superior. Facts and only facts are wanted. With the clearest insight of which he is capable he must collect these facts, be sure of their setting, and establish their relation one to another. If his observation is correct and his logic true, his news is faultless and his service invaluable. The question as to whether or not his report consists of news proper to print will be determined by those in authority over him. For the frequently met request to keep certain things "out of the paper," the true reporter has one unwavering answer: "That is beyond me, you will have to see the editor."

To confront every event that comes within his observation with the questions: Is there any new phase? Is there in this anything of interest to the public? Is it timely? Is it true? — to look sharply, to think deeply, to write clearly, to question concisely, to correlate correctly the episodes that make up any occurrence — these habits of thought will make the student a good reporter and enable him to know what is news.

If to this mental attitude he adds a keen sympathy with human nature, a faculty of recognizing the unusual in the usual; if he can see deeply enough to get the cause behind the effect; if he can think truly enough to get the relation of the one to all; if he can feel keenly enough to grasp the essentials and idealize them, to blend with the pungent phrase, simple, direct and clear, the heart throbs of humanity, he cannot fail to be a good reporter, and has within him the possibilities of becoming a great newspaper man by rising to heights of usefulness and power to which only the faithful may aspire.

CHAPTER V

GATHERING NEWS

Recognizing news, or acquiring the news sense, as it is called, is quite a different thing from collecting news. The best reporters and city editors often recognize a news item or story which they realize is beyond their reach; on the other hand, the reporter may often start out on an assignment, the general news features of which have been made clear to him by the desk man. While the two activities, recognizing and collecting news, necessarily go hand in hand, they are advantageously considered apart.

Distinctions drawn

Gathering or collecting news is, essentially, the bringing together of the materials from which the finished story is to be woven, and, for the purposes of this chapter, it is not a matter of concern whether the reporter recognizes the news or whether his superior has pointed it out to him.

Three things the reporter must bear in mind: first, facts, not rumor or gossip, are wanted; second, the relation of these facts, each to the other, is to be sought; third, the relation of these facts to the reading public is to be established.

Three viewpoints

Under the first head the reporter strives to arrive at the truth and rejects the irrelevant and the false.

Under the second head he develops the form of his story and gets a perspective and a sense of proportion.

Under the third head he comes to an understanding of the importance of the item he may be handling, it being an axiom of newspaper work that an item is good in direct proportion to the number of persons who are likely to be interested in it.

In a newspaper office nothing is haphazard, a general impression to the contrary notwithstanding. All the avenues that art and science have created for the conveyance of thought — verbal speech, mail, telegraph, telephone, wireless and other agencies

—are made to serve the newspaper. Neither is much of the news that finds its way into print to be credited to luck, much less to a mysterious seventh sense, divination, or any other occult, uncanny process. Gathering news is the result of a system and of a network of machinery stretching out from the city editor's desk to the remotest parts of the world. It is to fit into this labyrinth of activities and to perform its manifold functions intelligently that the young reporter studies to prepare himself.

System in news gathering

Under the chapter of the City Editor these forces and activities are more fully discussed. The purpose here is to state with added definiteness and clearness their operation along certain lines with which the young man or woman will be expected to be familiar if accorded a position on the staff of any well-regulated daily newspaper.

In most offices the lighter tasks are given to a "cub reporter" until the city editor has had time to become acquainted with his particular talents and abilities. Strangely enough, one of the first tasks a novice is liable to encounter is the writing of an obituary notice.

The "cub's" first task

The obituary notice is practically universal; certainly it is national. All newspapers print such accounts, every one seems to read them, and always they contain about the same set of facts. Here, as everywhere, facts are what is wanted. For the benefit of the uninitiated it may be stated that those laudatory, ornate, and verbose reports printed in newspapers under such captions as "Entered Into Rest," "At Peace With Her God," etc., are not obituary notices in the newspaper acceptance of the word, but are paid advertisements, written by some friend or member of the family. Such persons are privileged to say what they please, regardless of facts.

The reporter assigned to an obituary, if not already in possession of the information, will set out to ascertain the person's importance in the community. This is starting on the third of the propositions enumerated above, but by so doing it saves the new reporter a great deal of work. Then he secures from some member of the family, or the nearest kin who can be reached, full

name, cause of death, number and names of survivors, funeral arrangements, place of interment, place of residence, and any official capacity the person may have filled.

These are essential in almost every case. If the dead man has been prominent politically, socially, or in a business way, other facts will be pertinent. It then becomes proper to get place of birth, parentage, early education, date of marriage, maiden name of wife, and a few points about the man's success in whatever field he may have been prominent.

It may give a novice a sense of shock to be told to prepare an obituary notice of some person of prominence who is still alive. As explained in the discussion of desk positions, it is even the practice in the metropolitan offices to have written and ready obituary notices of the President and prominent national officials, the governor of the state, and municipal authorities. In exceptional cases, these are in type. The idea of the editor is that news of the sudden death of one of these persons may be learned at a time when every second would be precious. One of the essentials of any such story of a death is a résumé of the life that has closed. To the reporter who is assigned the preparation of an ante-mortem obituary the problem presented is practically the same, except that it requires more tact to get personal information of this sort before a man is dead. In the case of persons of any prominence the office library usually will be found to supply the more important facts, and with the addition of what may be extracted by a few well-directed questions, the reporter is equipped with his material.

In applying for his guidance the second rule stated at the beginning of this chapter, the reporter will recall that timeliness is an essential attribute of news, hence the last episode in a man's life is usually the first mentioned in the article: that is the death, when, where, from what cause, and under what conditions. This is what is meant by observing the relation of facts, one to the other. With the essential data in mind, any one should be able to write an acceptable obituary notice, although this caution might be added: it is no part of the reporter's province to express any opinion about the dead.

The element of timeliness

Another form of news gathering that comes early in the experience of the average reporter is that of handling some part of the proceedings of a convention. The most important and typical are the conventions of the major political parties, but gatherings of other kinds are usually the lot of a novice.

Reporting a convention

Within the memory of most newspaper men it has been the custom of all but the large eastern dailies to give extensive accounts of the proceedings of any important body, such as the meeting of the state or national educational societies, meetings of lawyers, preachers, and others. Where the staff will permit it and the event is judged to be of sufficient importance, one man is placed in charge and one or more men are assigned to assist him. In any event, the procedure, so far as the principles are concerned, is the same. The reporter takes note of events as they occur and keeps them in chronological order. It is highly important to get all names and titles absolutely correct. Very few addresses on a technical subject are worth more than a few lines and the salient points usually will remain with the intelligent reporter. Where a man of national importance delivers an address on a theme of general and national significance, he usually will have with him manifold copies of his address to be distributed to the reporters. In some cases, where verbatim accuracy is required, a newspaper will employ a stenographer to take the address if no copies have been supplied in advance. Stenography is not considered a valuable feature of a newspaper man's training. The man whose attention is concentrated in literally transcribing a speech has no thought for incidental features, and these may be very important.

Deprived of the convenience of verbatim copy or stenographic report, the reporter must make as full notes as possible. Few notes and accurate are to be preferred to copious notes lacking accuracy. A few lines of direct quotation are worth many lines of indirect quotation. In writing the account of a convention it is customary to preserve the chronological or routine order, unless some particular feature lifts one part of the program far above another. If the President of the United States speaks in the middle of a program, the other features of which are ordinary in import, then the

President's address becomes the opening portion of the narrative and the other facts are fitted in as judgment may dictate.

This sort of a news story is characterized by the fact that a part of it can be written before the whole is completed, and in the practical operation of a newspaper this often becomes highly important. During a recess a reporter may very properly write up what has happened until then. After the lunch hour he may complete the second part and in the afternoon a third part. Then, when the whole thing is over, he will write what is variously termed the "lead" or "introduction," and in this he will summarize the important features of the entire day. In the meantime his earlier copy has been placed in type, and the mechanical problem of composition has been reduced to its smallest proportions. When two men or more work on such an assignment, it is customary for the one in charge of the report to assign the special work of each assistant. When chief responsibility has been delegated to no one the reporters confer and reach some understanding regarding the feature each will handle and what shall be the general scheme of treatment.

News is like crime in that it must be detected, and the reporter's task is akin to that of an attorney, for he must gather the evidence. There is this difference, the reporter is in duty bound to see both sides and, as an impartial judge, must give each side his day in court.

Seeing both sides

The matter of insisting on facts is, therefore, never to be minimized. Often the facts properly marshaled do not make as good reading as rumor or guesses similarly handled. The reporter has but one course to follow — to get all the facts.

A case in point occurred at a university maintaining an agricultural department. A barn housing a lot of pedigreed swine burned. All of the animals, however, were saved. A young student, corresponding for a paper, sent in a glowing account to the effect that the work of years in classifying and separating the strains had been lost. This looked very important, as the animals were supposed to be worth thousands of dollars.

The real facts in the case, however, were these: each animal wore a metal tag, by which it and its breed could be recognized instantly, and half an hour's work by a single intelligent person

served to put the animals back in the same divisions they had occupied before the fire. The only loss was the loss of the building, a comparatively insignificant thing. The trained reporter, content only with facts, got less of an item but better results than the untrained man who took some one's word for a condition that did not exist.

Digging out the facts

The example just cited marks the transition from that form of item where the facts are likely to be obvious and on the surface to that form in which they have to be dug out and often differentiated, the real from the unreal. In this latter class are all the more important assignments that come to the lot of a first-class reporter.

The world of business often presents such a problem. The word has reached the city editor that some big enterprise is afoot. Either there are no names or there is no certainty that the names given are the correct ones. Interested motives often prompt persons who, under ordinary circumstances, would be found truthful, to deceive in matters of business.

For the sake of example let it be supposed that there is a report that a belt line is to be constructed about the city. This information may have come to the city editor from New York. Most of the enterprises of such a character are financed in the East, and often plans are so carefully guarded in the home city that the project does not come to the local newspapers until outside assistance is asked.

In a case of this sort secrecy is often of great value to the promoters. The price of real estate and the attitude of city and county authorities may change toward the capitalists if it is known that they are seeking a franchise or the purchase of property for railroad purposes. They much prefer to work without publicity until their plans are formulated past any need of changing. While the reporter may recognize the pertinency of all this he must not let it influence him. It is his province to find out about the project, not to assist it.

Different men will have different methods of solving the problems that this case presents, but, on general principles, it is not best to appeal at once to the men who are at the head of the concern.

Not only are they likely to keep others from talking, but they will be the most skilled in evading questions. The wide-awake reporter will wait until he has every ounce of ammunition possible before starting to storm the citadel. He will inquire at various points on the supposed route of the belt line. He will hunt out engineers most likely to have been retained for this work. He will find if any strategic real estate has been changing hands lately.

All this work may result in very little net information, but it may serve to strengthen materially any one of several theories forming in the reporter's mind. Bearing in thought always the need of getting both sides, he will hunt up those persons who would be most materially benefited and those most decidedly annoyed by the proposed project. Each side may have some information, and each is more easily influenced to talk than the men who propose to build the road.

A great deal has been done if the fact is established that some definite project is afoot. Elimination will work out the right answer. When, however, every bit of substantiating evidence has been gathered, the reporter will work out the most plausible theory, with which he will boldly approach the supposed leaders. Even if they deny any connection with it, or deny that there is such a project, that is a point gained.

A favorite device of reporters when dealing with any person who seems loath to tell what apparently he knows, is to ask him if he will deny that he is connected with the movement. If, in the face of a denial, it still seems reasonable that he has some connection with the enterprise it is always safe to say that So-and-So is commonly mentioned in connection with a project but that he denies it. Many men who will evade a long series of questions will refuse to deny that they are connected with any project when they know that the denial is to be a matter of public record.

Not infrequently a skilled reporter will corner a man and get from him in confidence a story of what is in prospect. This is a dilemma which no one courts. A reporter is never in a position to promise that his paper will not use a story, this being the province of the editors. On the other hand, he is never to be excused for violating a confidence. If the city editor has given the reporter

an assignment and told him that there is reason to believe that there is a story in it, nothing but a story will satisfy the man on the desk.

To return to the illustrative case cited: supposing the most unsatisfactory results have followed all inquiries, a glance will show that there are still some facts which it would be pertinent to print. First, and most important of all, is the report that comes from the East that a belt-line project is on foot. Rumors, while intangible, are seldom without some sort of foundation. If any one of the persons has heard of this project, or anything resembling it, that is a fact worth stating, and if the men supposed to be at the head of it deny it, that also is a printable fact. It has happened many times that the publication of just such a story has brought about some big enterprise which had not been contemplated at the outset. If the wide-awake reporter describes the probable course of such a belt line, the factories it will pass, and the new territory it will open, together with the increased facilities it will give in freight handling, he may arouse in capitalists an interest that has been dormant.

Passing from this form of "original research" news gathering to the criminal, where the reporter must start with little but such facts as are patent to any observer, the problems grow in interest and in difficulty. In big cases the reporter will make about as many original observations as do the officers of the law, and, while he will continually interrogate them and gather from them such facts as they may possess as well as their theories, he will not fail to assemble his own facts and make his own theories.

Handling a story of crime

Sticking always to the facts, it is obviously printable news that Chief X is of the opinion that the crime was performed by such and such an individual, although as a matter of truth Chief X may be all wrong in his conclusions. The chief, however, is an officer of the law, appointed for the purpose of having theories in just such cases, and if he is willing to divulge his opinions they become pertinent because advanced by him.

If the reporter is, as he should be, a trained observer, he approaches the task of unraveling a criminal mystery with quite as much advantage as the police. For the most part, he will have

a better disciplined mind, more alert faculties, and keener activity than the officers engaged in the work.

The following example is an exact statement of the details of what was done in a case. The false clews followed are given to show that success does not attend the first efforts of the best trained man, although the method employed from the first may have been, and in this case seems to have been, correct.

A murder had been committed in the town of X, 150 miles distant from the city of C, and in the same state. Evidence on the body of the man found indicated that he had lived in C. His identity was an absolute mystery. The authorities of X, before proceeding to locate the murderers, who apparently had escaped by train, felt that they must establish the identity of the victim.

All the evidence in the case was sent to the police authorities of C. At the end of two weeks they had made absolutely no progress in identifying the dead man. At that time an officer from X came to C and took a reporter into his confidence. The activities from then on were the work of consultations, the reporter often making the suggestions. The evidence at hand consisted of the dead man's clothes and a death mask. The first examination of the clothes disclosed that most of the wearing apparel had been bought within a radius of a few blocks from the public square of C. The various salesmen were interviewed. Not one of them remembered selling the particular garments, except a clerk, who said that he did recall selling such a coat, but he was positive that the purchaser was still alive. As a death mask is heavy and not convenient to carry about, the reporter had it photographed, both front view and side view, and kept these with him for purposes of identification. The shoes when examined were found to have a mark indicating that the seller kept a record of them, and, by tracing this down, the date of the purchase was ascertained. The day chanced, however, to be Saturday, when the store employed several extra clerks, and nothing further than the date could be learned. This, however, established the first fixed point — a date at which the man must have been in C.

Another clew followed was the marking of the linen. The men interested in the mystery compared it with the lettering on their

own linen and, from the formation of the letters, thought that they detected certain marking peculiar to a local laundry. The marking expert of this laundry was called in and identified the mark, but found upon reference to his books that three residents in C had the same mark. All of these men were found to be living. The end of this trail led to disappointment, but not yet to defeat. The appearance of the victim's clothing indicated that the wearer dressed rather flashily, — that is, with no great refinement, — and it was argued that a man of such personal taste would probably frequent saloons and cafés in the same district where he had bought his clothing. After visiting several resorts the investigators found a waiter who thought he recognized the features of the death-mask photographs. He said that an employee who was on the other shift of the café service knew the patron and had sold him a coat, which he recalled as similar to the garment held as evidence. This other waiter was finally located, and recognized the coat as one which he had bought at the place indicated by the garment tag and had subsequently resold. He gave the essential information by furnishing the man's name and the definite time of his residence in C as fixed by the sale date of the shoes. With these facts the unraveling of the man's past was relatively easy.

The work of running down this information, and the many worthless clews followed, occupied about six hours. The result was a story a little less than half a column long. Often less effort would yield more evident results, but the process cited may be taken as typical.

Number of witnesses

It will frequently happen that a reporter cannot be present at an event he is sent to report. This is peculiarly apt to be true of an accident. Here again it is incumbent upon him to get the views of the largest possible number of witnesses. He will be very careful to state facts or the nearest approximation of facts that can be obtained. Above all else he will refrain from making deductions and drawing conclusions. This is a temptation not easily resisted by the beginner. He must learn, however, that of almost every accident there are two versions, possibly more. Any one may be guilty of causing a catastrophe and thus become liable for damages. Any misstatement of conditions, however

innocent, will prejudice the aggrieved party. So far as the reporter's service is concerned it is never the business of a reputable newspaper to take part in any personal controversy.

An example of the way a reporter should go about collecting his facts may make clear some of the foregoing points.

A wreck has occurred. A fast-flying passenger train has entered a siding upon which stood another passenger train, bound in the opposite direction. There is a collision; many are killed. The entrance to the track is guarded by a switch, controlled by an operating tower near by. All these are facts and may be stated by the reporter with perfect safety; indeed, they should be stated. The reporter has made his first survey of general conditions, followed by the gathering of such information as he can secure about the dead and injured. In attempting to arrive at the cause for the accident he discovers that the entrance of the spur track is standing open. A natural impulse would be to say that the wreck was caused by an open switch. This fixing of responsibility might be a fatal error in point of truth and is, at any rate, wholly outside reportorial duty. As a matter of fact the reporter, if he is shrewd, should avoid saying what caused the wreck. He may very properly state that after the wreck the switch was found to be open. There are, however, a number of conditions which may have entered into the matter of the open switch, any one of them making it utterly out of the question for this to have caused the wreck: first, the derailed engine, in passing over the frog, may have turned the switch; second, the tower man, if he had failed to give some necessary order to the fast train, might have opened the switch after the wreck; and third, if the crew of the wrecked train had failed to observe orders to stop, they might have opened the switch after the wreck in order to throw blame elsewhere.

A wreck and its cause

The reporter on such an assignment, supposing it to be his first of that kind, would very shortly discover that railroad subordinates are not permitted by the rules of the railroad to give any account of an accident involving their own road. If an official of the road happens to be present, a guarded statement, as a usual thing, may be obtained from him; but for the actual details the reporter will have to rely on the hazy and widely varying versions

of the people in the train. Even under normal conditions their reports would vary, and under the stress of excitement attendant upon a wreck, the element of error is greatly increased.

The reporter will, therefore, get as near a photographic impression of exact conditions as possible, and in writing his story will harmonize, when possible, minor differences and, where marked discrepancies occur, simply will quote the versions of various persons, saying that it appeared thus and so to them.

Acutely developed powers of observation are of greatest importance in gathering news. They cannot be imparted by a textbook any more than piano technique or skill with a brush can be so imparted. Practice, eternal practice, and vigilance give to the mind a power of almost instantaneous and photographic grasp of detail, and this should be cultivated constantly.

Importance of the news gatherer

The primary importance of the man who gathers the news may be recognized by the fact that many large newspapers have in their employ reporters whose faculties are concentrated on this one activity. Often they do not write a line, sometimes only part of an item. Many police reporters stationed at headquarters telephone all their facts into the office, where they are woven together by other hands. Instances abound where old stagers are retained as reporters, not for their facility in writing, but because of their ability to get and grasp the details of a situation and because of their wide acquaintance. It often happens that the "copy" of these men must be revised thoroughly before printed; but the facts are all there, and perhaps no other paper in town possesses these same facts. The veteran who "scoops" the town has a surer berth upon the staff than the college graduate who applies impressive English to a commonplace occurrence.

NOTE. For practical suggestions on methods of news gathering, the student is referred to the Appendix.

CHAPTER VI

TYPES OF NEWS STORIES

Sunday specials and features

Recent developments in the making of the Sunday newspaper, that compendium of elaborately written news stories and special articles, combined with a large bulk of Sunday advertising, have opened up new avenues for the gifted newspaper man. So insistent has become the demand on the part of the reading public for a paper that furnishes entertainment as well as information that almost every newspaper of prominence is making an effort to give its clientele the kind of porridge it relishes most. Much of this appetite has been cultivated, of course, with the instincts of curiosity and physical sensation as basic influences.

The Sunday supplement, as it is called, requires brains and personality in its making. Its province is all that is timely, new, and strange in the world of to-day. For the compilation and proper treatment of such episodes the office of the Sunday editor has been created. It is he who superintends the making of the "Sunday special," a type of story which depends upon an attractive presentation by means of lively, stylistic effects and through more or less realistic illustrations of events and people vitally interesting to the public. In Sunday feature matter there is little chance for the worn-out theme. Six days each week it is the business of this editor to plan original features for the paper or to cull from the great mass of manuscript coming into his office that part which seems to him to suit the needs of the Sunday magazine. Not a few of these special stories are written by the daily reporters themselves, for these men probably know better than any one else the kind of story desired. The task of the Sunday editor, however, is by no means an easy one. He must strive for variety in subject matter and diversity of form. Indeed, his position depends upon his skill in giving this section the novel, picturesque stamp of individuality.

Possibly the best way to make clear the wide range of the Sunday supplement in its weekly treatment of unusual incidents is to detail the contents of one of the best of the Sunday magazine sections. A recent number of the New York *World* contains a "literary" section made up of the following special articles, most of them rather gaudily illustrated. The first page is given over to an article on "The First Pictures of the Tree of Life," as found on the mysterious seal cylinders of Assyria, Babylonia, Persia, and the Hittites. Other articles are as follows: "My Visit to Brazil, the Biggest Republic," by William Jennings Bryan; "The Odd 'Turn-About' of White Girls and Indians"; "What Alcohol does to the Brain," by Dr. Johann Starke; "The Puzzle of Inter-Racial Marriages"; "If YOU trained like Jeffries"; "A Feast of Pythons"; "Turtles and Gazelles"; "Queer Things Nature does"; "The Questions of Summer Drinks"; "An Interview with Sir John Falstaff"; Music — "I Love a Yankee Doodle Girl"; "Stage Beauties of To-day"; "New York and the Rest of the Country," by Marie Dressler.

It will readily be seen that the editor of such a section has made an attempt to tempt the palate of all kinds and conditions of people. There is plenty of amusement and plenty of solid information, while not a few of the stories might be called ultra-sensational. Distinguished men have been secured as authors of several of these page "features" because of the added force given by their signatures. Indeed a semblance of authority always gives the Sunday article greater weight.

Without discussing the ethics of the Sunday magazine in its exploitation of manufactured news in impossible settings, it may be noted that this type of weekly publication seems to show increasing signs of popularity. Not a few of the large metropolitan papers make considerable money in syndicating these magazine pages to smaller newspapers throughout the country. Many newspaper men, too, are writing Sunday "features" exclusively and are bringing to their making keen observation of interesting places and people and a fascinating method of making these interesting to other people. Perhaps the most literary of all of these Sunday sections is the New York *Sun*, which publishes every week page after page of

bright, readable material — dependent more upon real events than upon sensational episodes that may or may not have a basis in reality.

The "feature story" is not so pretentious a type, but its place is secure in almost every paper that desires to reach its readers. The "feature story" depends upon its timeliness and its seasonability to give it place in the newspaper column. Frequently it is illustrated, especially in the case of the United Press chain of newspapers, which makes a specialty of these "features," published usually on the editorial page. Summer will bring its peculiar style of story. Some new fad will give direction to another. An event in political circles will furnish the text for still another type. The success of the writer of "feature" matter depends upon his skill in selecting the person, the episode, or the event having a real and immediate interest or inciting insatiable curiosity on the part of the reading public. These types of stories were formerly published almost exclusively in the Sunday paper, but now they are making inroads into the daily. This is especially true if they possess a considerable portion of news value and a degree of "up-to-dateness."

The following story may be sufficient to make clear how a "feature" is worked up for the benefit of readers who delight in strange experiences, breezily told. The story is concerned with the adventure of a newspaper man in a racing car, traveling around a track at the rate of more than a mile a minute. To use the expression of the man who wrote it, "It 's chock full of thrills."

A mile in 58 seconds! That is at the rate of more than 62 miles an hour.

Whirling around the oval with Louis Chevrolet at a speed only a few seconds more than that of the fastest track mile ever negotiated — how does it feel?

Well, like most other experiences in which you take your life in one hand and your curiosity in the other and juggle them to see which will come out on top, it is over so quickly that you have to think twice in rapid succession to be sure just how you felt.

Chevrolet, who won the Cobe trophy, was out at the Columbus Driving park yesterday afternoon getting his racer accommodated to the turns in the track so as to be able to keep just a few lengths ahead of all the other fast fellows who will dispute with him for first honors today and tomorrow.

Chevrolet made the remark that it was the fastest and finest track he had ever driven on. He was delighted.

NO TIME TO GET GOGGLES

"You would like a turn over the tracks, yes, no?" said the big, husky Chevrolet, as he momentarily removed his goggles, just to show that he has big, sunny brown eyes.

The reporter said "yes." What else could he say?

Chevrolet made room for him on the only other seat that these racing machines have. The mechanic, who rides with the driver in all races, had disappeared. Then the "turn" was on and — over with.

There is no time even to get a pair of goggles. An obliging friend takes your cap off and reverses it, jamming it down over your forehead with the shield out behind, explaining that you are more apt to have it on your head when you come back. Another acquaintance advises you to button your coat. After you come back you wish you hadn't, for laundry is cheaper than dry cleaning a suit, and anyone who has ridden with a racer must go somewhere for renovation after it is over.

Chevrolet says nothing. For, with Chevrolet, to make a mile in less than a minute is almost an every-day occurrence. Then, just because you are going out with this man to jog a few miles, all your friends respectfully retire to the rail and get out their stop watches.

EYES ARE RAINING TEARS

You take your seat. It is not an uncomfortable seat. It is low down, close to the ground. The great, panting engines loom in front of you and come quite to your chest as you sit in the narrow seat. There is nothing but the floor for your feet — no rod to brace against, no handles to hold on to.

There is no preliminary jogging, no warming up for a mile or two. Away from the judge's stand, as soon as the engines are at work, you strike the first turn. You are not completely under way, as such things go with a 60-mile-an-hour car, and the driver takes the turn high. Then down the back stretch you go.

The first sensation you get, as clutching your seat firmly you try to see just how much you can see while cavorting along at cannon ball speed, is the realization that your eyes are raining tears. You do not experience any particular sorrow, but if all your friends, and enemies, too, had suddenly departed this life, you couldn't weep any more copiously or any saltier tears.

The great engines thunder in your ears. You are conscious of a seemingly impassive, but really intensely alert, big fellow sitting by your side, smoking a cigaret and watching. Oh, how he watches that track ahead of you!

RUN INTO FENCE — NO

Before you have thought this all out you are at the second turn. Is he driving straight at the inside fence? You feel sure he is. Only two feet away it seems. You have no realizing sense of the terrific pace at which you are

traveling. You feel an uneasy lurch of the rear wheels. You know that a terrible cloud of dust is trailing behind you. Nearer the fence comes, and then again those back wheels slip ever so little and you do not strike it. A glorious sense of self-security, half recklessness, half confidence, comes over you and you think you would not be so very scared if you did hit the fence, for it looks like nothing but a pasteboard fence. In your saner moments you know that it is made of two-inch deal boards, with oak posts at frequent intervals, but one can hardly be quite sane when going 60 miles an hour for the first time in his life.

But you don't hit the fence. That is exactly the point. You whirl by the grand stand. A couple of hundred onlookers are there, but you neither see nor hear. This time the turn is negotiated very close to the pole.

TORRID BLAST OF DESERT

The hard, white track rolls beneath you as smooth as a billiard table. As you tear on through the smoky air you meet the dust you raised on your first round. You are being splattered with oil. Your face burns with the intensity of the wind, driven like the torrid blasts of the desert against your unaccustomed skin. Your eyes, your ears, your nose are filling with dust. So would your mouth if you were fool enough to open it.

Again that awful turn. Your eyes bulge out of you as you try to see everything, take in every sensation, analyze your emotions as they are recorded on a mile-a-minute cyclometer. You pass another car going 30 miles an hour and it might as well have been nailed to the track for all the progress it seems to be making. Yet out in the open, in quiet, slow, old Columbus, inconsiderate cops have been known to "pinch" a man for driving his car 10 miles slower than the 30.

After the second mile you do not notice your own sensations so much. You observe that the air is getting smokier and dustier with each round. You begin to notice the slight yet powerful motions of the wrist whereby the driver brings his car to answer his slightest move and always to avoid that horrible, ever-approaching, ever-receding fence. Slowly you begin to conceive a sort of awe for the man who can do all that.

HEART DRUMMING FAST

There is a 60-horsepower engine hurling two beings through space at a rate that would take a man to Cincinnati in two hours. Four rubber tires are all that are between you and destruction. Death lurks at every turn. The man who is at the wheel is everywhere advertised as the "death-defying" Chevrolet. Yet he is calm, cool and collected. His impassivity equals that of a college professor at a game of chess. One hairsbreadth, one waver, one uncertainty and you, he and that car would be hurled into a ditch, probably into eternity. It has happened so before this many times and oft.

Soon the only question in your mind, after having become partially assured that you will not hit the fence, is just how long you could hold out on this experience. Your heart is drumming at a great rate. Every muscle is drawn and tense. And just as you begin to wonder, the driver shuts off the power, glances over his shoulder and you get the first genuine scare of the trip. For, when the machine has quieted down to a modest 25 or 30 miles an hour, which it does in a surprisingly short time, he turns her nose sharply about and the back wheels skid most alarmingly. You had made up your mind that you could stand it to run, head on, at 60 miles an hour and hit the fence, but to back into it without seeing it at a measly 25-mile gait, that would be a humiliation.

MUSCLES ALL ATREMBLE

But you are not in for a humiliation. The car stops at exactly the right time.

You get out. You feel your knees knocking together and every muscle in your body trembles. It is not fear, nor yet relief; it is a plain, prosaic case of acquired vibration. The muscles of your body and your nerves do not stop as soon as the engines of the auto are shut down.

Friends rush up to you. A thousand questions are fired at you. You might almost be Browning's hero, who "Brought the good news to Aix." Your pulses thrill with the exhilaration of hero worship. You have achieved something; you are some one; you have ridden with Chevrolet.

"How are you, old man?" "How did it feel?" "Glad you went?" "Wouldn't have missed it, would you?" "Sick?" "Tired?" "Were you afraid?" and hundreds of others are shot at you. Being a momentary hero you rise to the occasion, say modestly but firmly, "Great," mop the perspiration, oil and dust from your features, smile and make for the nearest place to wash your face.

And it is "great" — it really is — to ride a mile with Chevrolet, when all the stop watches of your friends along the fence say "58 seconds flat."

It may not be amiss, by way of conclusion, to speak briefly of the work of trained "feature" writers who are doing discriminating work on the various magazines. One magazine, in particular, is almost entirely made up of the contributions of newspaper men and women employed on a metropolitan "yellow journal." At the same time other magazines which pride themselves on reliability are treating contemporaneous problems with honesty and care. More time is taken for the collection and assembling of the facts than is possible in the newspaper office and conclusions are not so hastily deduced. Newspaper men, fresh from the newspaper office, are doing splendid work, however, in making these magazines of

men and events capable exponents of all that is significant in present-day life. Apropos of these higher journalistic standards, Samuel S. McClure, editor of *McClure's Magazine*, said recently in an address on the "Making of a Magazine":

In magazine writing one must seek first for accuracy and understandability. This means accuracy in fact, color and tendency. The magazine writer must always keep in the middle of his facts, he should never get ahead of or behind them.

It rarely ever happens that the person who knows the most about a thing is able to write. Engineers, explorers and heroes are often at a loss when they try to tell intelligibly about what they've discovered or done.

Every article that appears in McClure's is worked over patiently and thoroughly by the four members of my staff. Often a magazine article of from six to eight pages will require three or four months of hard work to complete. Work on our present series of articles on the White Slave Traffic was commenced three years ago.

Editor and writer must always write for the people who don't agree with them. You must always be able to prove more than you claim — or else, claim less.

Editing is really a series of creative acts. It should be an editor's ambition to give to the world his expression of opinion as to the more serious events of the nation. A journalist can prostitute his ability as well as an artist who paints, not what he believes, but what will sell. Just as a woman is ruined when she loses her virtue, so is a journalist ruined when he is false to his ideals of true journalism.

The journalist must know men and the motives that move them to do both good and evil. *One intense passion for truth, truth before all else, should dominate him.*

Much has already been said of the reporter as a news gatherer, but it is to the police department that great credit is due in the gathering of information regarding suicides, murders, misdemeanors, fires, and petty crimes. These get into the paper because of the watchfulness of the police and because of the trained news sense of the police reporter stationed at headquarters or at the substations.

The "police story"

In order to understand how the reporter works in coöperation with the police it is necessary to discuss the organization of the police department and the methods of keeping in touch with happenings all over the city. Without taking any particular municipality into consideration it is sufficient to say that the police

department is usually under the direction of a chief of police who has supervision over the captains and sergeants in the various districts. In most cities the headquarters' office is connected with all the districts by telephone, reports coming in from patrolmen at stated intervals. The officer in charge, therefore, is in direct touch with every part of the town. When a robbery or an altercation occurs the patrolman sends in a report to the headquarters' office or to the nearest station in his district, in many cases asking that a patrol wagon be sent for a prisoner in his custody. Reports of such a nature, together with any complaints, are placed upon the police "blotter," a large ruled book which gives a brief summary of any accident, crime, suicide, or sudden occurrence, perhaps after this fashion :

> District 28, 11:45 A.M., James Robinson, 48, #214 W. Linwood Ave., fell from scaffold while painting smokestack. Taken to St. Francis Hospital in city ambulance No. 2. Will die. Sheets, Sergeant.

Many police departments give reporters free access to the blotter; others issue bulletins which contain only the news the chief of police wishes divulged. Many tips of excellent stories never reach the reporters because premature publication would put suspected criminals on their guard; reporters guard confidentially the facts of other stories until arrests are made. The public often has the conviction that the city is unmolested by criminals whereas news items of burglaries and holdups are being withheld by the police.

To the experienced news gatherer the police station blotter is crowded with possible stories. Behind the commonplace accident often lurks a striking cause or a round of mystery waiting for his investigation. Instinctively he sees his one report and passes another, but he is responsible for any story he neglects to handle. In some instances, police departments allow reporters to talk to the patrolmen when they call up from their districts, if such conversation is not too prolonged. In other instances the reporter must establish a first-hand connection with the source of news. Suppose, as an example, that a patrolman discovers a fire after midnight. He sends in an alarm from the nearest fire-alarm box, then gathers all possible

information regarding the origin of the fire, the owners of the properties, and the probable loss, not neglecting to do what he can in the way of rescue. If the fire is in a crowded business, residence, or tenement district, the alarm will bring the police patrol and a squad of patrolmen to guard against accident. A second alarm brings out the reserves and more fire apparatus to fight the flames. In most cases reporters do not respond to the first alarm, confident that the report gathered by the department will cover the facts sufficiently, if indeed the fire need be reported at all in the papers. When the second alarm sounds, however, the alert newspaper man is face to face with one of the hardest and most exciting tasks that can come to him. Sometimes he may jump on the patrol wagon and be rushed to the scene on a "hurry-run," not infrequently cabs and street cars are mustered into service; but he must get there. The firemen must be consulted, the patrolmen questioned, and the occupants of the building interviewed in an attempt to arrive at the cause and the attending circumstances. To gain admission through the fire lines, police reporters carry either a police badge marked "Reporter" or a card signed by the proper officials, which gives them authority to enter the zone of danger in the search of news. Much of the news collected is telephoned to the office, where it is written by other hands.

The accompanying story of a fire, clipped from the New York *World*, is a good example of this kind of reporting. Necessarily the newspaper man who covered the story was himself on the scene of conflagration and must have talked with firemen, patrolmen, and spectators in the gathering of the facts. The fire is worth a place on the first page of the *World* because of the heroism of Fireman James McGrath, who risked his life to rescue a cripple and two little children. The story follows:

Twice within an hour last night Hook and Ladder Company No. 54 of Brooklyn had to respond to dangerous tenement-house fires, and at each place Fireman James McGrath of that company distinguished himself for bravery. He effected the rescue of a helpless old man and two little children, death threatening him while he did his work.

Five hundred men, women and children, huddled before the house at No. 148 Grand street, peered aloft through the smoke with straining eyes, and cheered McGrath as he swung four stories high from one window to another on

a sagging, rusty-hinged old shutter, dived into a cloud of blinding smoke, and dragged crippled, sixty-year-old Sebastian Kempf out upon the sill, and stood there with the old man in his arms in the swirling, choking smoke until other firemen ran a ladder up and brought both down to safety.

With his aged wife, Kempf lived in top floor rooms. There are eight families in the house. Mrs. Kempf was preparing supper at an oil stove when it exploded. Flaming oil shot all over the little room. The aged woman ran into the hallway screaming for help. The other families fled out of the house in confusion.

FOUGHT HIS WAY INTO HOUSE

Mrs. Kempf was appealing to the men half incoherently when the Hook and Ladder company arrived. McGrath caught the old woman by the arm and learned of her helpless husband in the room above.

Armed with an axe, he went up through the smoke. But when he tried to get into the room where Kempf was smoke was so thick he had to turn back. But he hacked his way into the adjoining apartment out of line of the draught and got out on the window sill. He abandoned his axe and clutched the shutter with both hands. It creaked dangerously and some in the crowd yelled up:

"For God's sake, don't try it! It will come down with you."

But McGrath did try it and gained the other window sill. Then he went in after Kempf and brought him out. The old man was taken to the Williamsburg Hospital. So also was Joseph Burns, a fireman, struck on the head by a falling axe handle.

Forty minutes later, the hook and ladder company rushed to No. 303 Kent avenue, also a four-story house. It was opposite the Havemeyer sugar refinery, where there is now a strike.

CHILDREN LEFT BEHIND

McGrath, his face, hands, and uniform still bearing the stains of the other fire, was told by Mrs. Bella Bargo that her two children, James and Joseph, three and five years old, had been lost while following her through the smoke beclouded hallways while she ran ahead with her smallest child in her arms. The fireman went up in search of the children and found them unconscious in the third floor corridor. He caught up a child under each arm and started back. But the smoke strangled him and flames were shooting across the lower stairways. So he turned and fought his way upward toward the roof.

Four or five times he fell with his burdens, but in the end he brought the two little boys out on the roof and was able to cross to an adjoining house. Then he carried the youngsters to the street and restored them to their mother.

At the same fire a bereaved father and mother had staggered and fought their way through the smoke to save from incineration the corpse of their baby daughter which they bore to the street in her coffin.

The report of a suicide or of a murder which reaches headquarters through the channel of some patrolman also furnishes an opportunity for a detailed story, depending, of course, upon the circumstances and the prominence of the people involved. Here, for instance, is a story that came through the police department. The reporter has taken advantage of the "tip" and has worked up, from the meager outline originally received, the following story taken from the New York *Times:*

Weary of the heat of his tenement home in East Fourteenth Street, and despairing of being able to find work in any of the city tanneries, Charles Schmidt, a middle-aged leather worker, went up to Washington Bridge yesterday and walked out on it from the 181st Street approach till he reached the first embrasure over the grassbordered Speedway. There he seated himself on the parapet, so that his feet dangled over the driveway, 150 feet below, and put three bullets from a heavy revolver into his heart.

All three bullets, according to an ambulance doctor, who examined the man afterward, passed through the heart, and he must have died instantly. Toppling from the high parapet, his body startled scores of Speedway folk and Harlem River boatmen as it hurtled down to the green turf which borders the driveway. A drop of red even splashed a novel which a young woman, seated on one of the benches in the shadow of the tall graystone bridge, was reading. Looking up and seeing the dead leather worker's body rolling over and over down the grassy slope toward her, the woman fainted.

For the last four years Schmidt, with his wife and mother-in-law, had lived on the top floor of the tenement at 436 East Fourteenth Street. Schmidt seemed hard hit when, just about the time the hot weather began, the tannery in which he worked laid off some of its men, and he found himself out of work. He went to other tanneries, but they, too, were laying off men. The savings of the Schmidts began to dwindle. Then the hot wave of the last week came, and Schmidt began to complain that the heat of the cramped tenement rooms was more than he could bear.

Telling his wife that he was going to make another attempt to find work, he left his rooms at about 7 o'clock yesterday morning. What he did during the next few hours no one knows. But at a few minutes before noon he was seen walking west from Amsterdam Avenue along 181st Street toward the bridge.

The sun was so hot on the shadowless bridge that it was deserted. There was no one to stop him, therefore, when the man prepared for death by removing his coat, waistcoat, collar, and shirt, placing them on a bench.

Mounted Policeman William Lewis on the Speedway heard the shots, and started to gallop toward the bridge even before Schmidt's body reached the ground.

Lewis summoned Dr. Dworetsky from the Washington Heights Hospital, but he could only pronounce the man dead.

Schmidt's body was taken to the West 152d Street Police Station, and there was identified through the receipt of a registered letter in one of the pockets. It was taken to the Morgue, but will be buried by his wife. There was only 42 cents in Schmidt's pockets, and the clothing was much worn.

The leather worker was a man of powerful physique, and Dr. Dworetsky called attention to the fact that he had been able to fire three bullets through his heart, although the first might have been expected to bring instant death.

In the case of accidents or attempted suicides the reporter must keep in touch with hospitals and physicians. The best method is to visit them personally or to send a young reporter to find out the condition of the injured and the injury. In every emergency encountered on the police run the coöperation of friends in the department or hospital is almost indispensable. Most patrolmen relish the idea of having their names in print, especially if they are associated with some daring rescue or arrest. The reporter should take advantage of such instincts and should see to it that these patrolmen get deserved recognition, without abusing their confidence. At times, grouchy, tight-mouthed officials will be encountered. It is a class difficult to deal with, but some attempt should be made to win their confidence even if friendship is out of the question.

Another fertile field of news allied with the police department is the magistrate's court. Here during the day appear lawyers, detectives, criminals, and suspects. Many a good "feature" awaits the curious reporter. In some cities the culprit is led up upon the "bridge" in front of the court room, facing the magistrate as he tells his story. Reporters are admitted behind the rail and can usually pick up a good story or two from the remarks of witness or culprit. Detectives also often give valuable tips which lead to the unearthing of numerous stories. The bugaboo of a libel suit intimidates many reporters, for in not a few instances accusations of crime are found upon investigation to be not warranted by the facts.

Many are the little touches of comedy and tragedy revealing themselves in a crowded court room filled with eager spectators and with a polyglot assortment of humanity. These glimpses of

human nature are worth infinitely more than the dull recital of petty crimes, and most papers take advantage of them. The following item, clipped from the New York *Sun*, is typical of this type of newspaper story:

As Sadie Berman was passing on her way to the Essex Market police court yesterday the East Side paused, held up its hands in amazement, decided she was paying off a bet on the fight, and went on its sticky way.

Sadie was a most correct imitation of an animated feather duster. Feathers were in her ears, her eyes, her nose; she frequently stopped to free her mouth of them or to scratch her back where they tickled.

She was on her way to court to complain against Mrs. Beckie Cohen, who lives on the fifth floor of 87 Allen street, two flights above Sadie Berman. Yesterday morning, it seems, Mrs. Cohen threw dust out of her window which fluttered down and begrimed Sadie's wash. When Sadie remonstrated Mrs. Cohen cut a feather pillow and dumped the contents full in her face as she leaned out the window.

Magistrate O'Connor reprimanded Mrs. Cohen and then discharged her.

Here is another brief story, also to be credited to the *Sun*, which brings in a bit of testimony and acquires a degree of interest through its method of treatment:

Ralph E. Darling of West Orange, N. J., one of Thomas A. Edison's assistants, was in the Yorkville police court yesterday on a charge of running an automobile on Fifth avenue last Friday night at the rate of twenty-five miles an hour.

"I was trying out Mr. Edison's new electric battery for automobiles," the prisoner said to Magistrate Krotel. "I don't know how fast I was going but the policeman is doubtless right about the speed."

"Ever arrested before in this State for breaking the speed law?" asked the Court.

"No, sir."

"I'll fine you $5."

Darling said that the new Edison battery would permit automobiles to run more than twice the usual distance without recharging. As the battery is made of nickel and iron instead of lead it will last indefinitely.

With the modern newspaper's broader outlook on life and keener zest for human values, the human-interest story has taken an enlarged place in the columns of the journal that would appeal to a diversified range of sympathies. Most newspaper men recognize the genus and are eager to print as many of these silhouettes

of men and of things as possible; there are a few, however, who refuse to consider the "human-interest story," on the ground that it is not news, not even "near-news" narrowly defined. Several conservative editors are afraid of it because of its overexploitation by the "yellow journal," which delights in the delineation of an emotion that brings tears and heart throbs by striking a common chord.

The "human-interest story"

The difficulty with the so-called human-interest story lies in the fact that it is illusive to define. Must it be founded in fact or may it be fashioned from the imagination, furnishing a kinship to literature itself because of its deeper appeal to human sympathies? Can it in any sense be considered as news? Among editors there is surprising diversity of opinion as to the worth of such a story. The different estimates may be illustrated by an example. The accompanying story was published on the first page of the New York *Sun*, which is sufficient evidence that the editor thought it "good stuff." When the clipping was shown to five or six representative editors in the Middle West with a request for professional judgment, one editor declared he would not use it at all, another consigned it to a back page, still another would use it as "filler," and the rest put it in the miscellany column. This is the story:

A short woman wearing a white shirtwaist and a hat with three apples on it grabbed by the neck a chunky young man who held a ticket in his right hand in the waiting room of the Lackawanna Railroad station in Hoboken at 5:30 o'clock yesterday afternoon and screamed "Give me my ticket!"

"Gug-gug-gug," gasped the gagged stranger as he struggled to release her grip.

The station cop went to the man's rescue and gently inquired what the rumpus was all about.

"He's got my ticket," said the woman.

"I haven't," growled the man. "I paid for it and it's mine."

"Well, it looks like mine," explained the woman. "It's the same shape and color. I put it in my bag, which I placed on the seat and I saw him walk away from it."

"Why don't you look in your bag and make sure?" suggested the cop.

The woman took a peek and found her ticket.

"Men shouldn't carry their tickets in their hands," said the policeman as he backed away from the backing woman and backing man.

So far as news of an informational nature is concerned, this story has practically none; but to the editor of the *Sun* it was an

incident worth recording because he thought it would bring a ripple of amusement and perhaps call forth a masculine remark after this fashion: "Just like a woman." The story intrinsically does deserve a place because it awakens laughter and makes the whole world kin by one touch of comedy. It may be called a simon-pure human-interest story. Many similar "features" are published under such headings as "Little Tales of the Street and Town." Here is one, for instance, that caused considerable comment at the time of publication:

Floriculture, fairest of all arts, has received a severe set-back in West Seventh avenue at the hands of a maiden fair. There is much mourning thereat, but considerably more laughter. This is the story.

It was in the early days of the merry springtime when the Green Thing made its appearance in the backyard. It was an unusual horticultural wonder with slender green leaves and a soft fragrance. The fair florist discovered the Green Thing as she tarried in her garden one morning making holes in the moist earth with a trowel. That tender slip became her one joy. She watered it every morning, she fed it with coffee-grounds, she warmed it with her smiles. And the Green Thing grew and flourished.

"It is a Chinese lily of a very rare species," quoth the maiden, "some day it will bloom."

So she kept on tending it. And all the time the Green Thing got higher and higher and bigger and bigger and its fragrance could be discerned afar off.

Last week the blow fell. The maiden had gone out into her garden with trowel and sprinkling-can to attend the Green Thing. But when she got there she beheld no tender blades pushing their way through the dark mould. Disrupted and forlorn upon the ground lay the Green Thing. The maiden looked once, then burst into tinkling laughter.

The Green Thing, which she had cherished so lovingly from day to day, was nothing more than a large, full-grown Onion.

Other forms of the "human-interest" feature introduce more of the news element by the use of real people as actors in some characteristic adventure. The concrete facts and the semblance of authenticity will give the story a value aside from its emotional appeal. As a bit of useful information the following story is worth very little — it is only as the ingredient of human interest is worked into it that it gets two hundred and fifty words and large headlines in the New York *Herald*. The story is published with the head intact, for this often strikes the tone and is in itself a criterion of the value of the story:

GOOD STORY, BUT THE END IS SAD

Told in Broadway, It Shocks Two Women and Teller Goes to Police Station.

In the pastoral environment of Broadway and Thirtieth street there stood last night two men, he who had bought the dinner and he who had partaken of the same, the latter listening patiently. After the party of the second part had laughed himself almost into apoplexy his obdurate entertainer asked him: —

"Did you ever hear the story about the man that"—

Then followed the story, but the story did not last long.

Two women who were passing ran up to Policeman Eckstadt and demanded that he arrest the raconteur. They did not know he had been engaged in story telling, but they had heard the text of his discourse and certain words he had employed had fallen harshly on their ears.

They told the policeman that they were Mrs. Rose Hydecker, of No. 64 Anderson street, Bayonne, and Miss Grace Stern, of No. 533 Court street, Brooklyn. Shocked by the language, they urged the policeman to arrest the user. The latter, who said he was William W. Russell, of No. 70 Kilby street, Boston, thought so well of his little story that he tried to tell it to the policeman on his way to the West Thirtieth street police station. His audience went with him.

At the station house the women were joined by Mr. Hydecker. Toward Mr. Hydecker Mr. Russell looked with a look which seemed to mean that throwing out the life line would be appreciated. After a talk with Mrs. Hydecker, Mr. Hydecker persuaded the police to let Mr. Russell, the scintillating story teller, go his way.

"I wouldn't offend anybody," said Mr. Russell, "and I didn't see the women at all when I came to the point of the story. And, believe me, that is some story."

"Which?" asked the patient audience.

"That one," said Mr. Russell, "about the man who"—

It will be observed that this story mingles two elements, one which entertains, another which informs, with probably the greater emphasis on the episode itself. There are many such stories in which it is difficult to draw the line between pure human interest and news itself, yet readability is assured. The accompanying story appeared in the Cleveland *Plain Dealer* and was telegraphed from New York. It is clear Cleveland people had little interest in the names of the participants in this spirited conflict; but the episode was so crowded with excitement and unique features that

it usurps the place of matter-of-fact news. As such it received a double column head and a place on the first page.

New York, May 23. — The pet cat was in the kitchen of Fay's restaurant at 255 W. 125th-st. tonight, shortly after 8 o'clock, when the cook's helper placed on the floor a basket of lobsters he had just taken from the storeroom. A lobster crawled out of the basket and the cat jumped for it.

The lobster was indignant when a paw struck the shell. The big claw fastened on the cat's tail. Emitting ear splitting wails the cat raced upstairs and into the dining room.

Miss Rose Leland of 516 W. 179th-st. had brought her Boston terrier Gus to the restaurant. He was tied to her chair.

When the terrier saw the cat and the lobster he got busy. So did the lobster. The dog made for the cat. The lobster grabbed him by the hind leg. Howling, the dog made a jump and pulled the chair from under Miss Leland. She screamed as she fell; then she fainted.

William Mollin, the head waiter, ran up when he heard the scream. Cat, dog and lobster got tangled up with Mollin's feet and threw him. Then the dog got to snapping and the cat to scratching, while the lobster just hung on.

The restaurant was in an uproar. Every person had something to suggest. No two suggestions were alike. One man thought the police reserves should be called out.

"Get a cannon," shouted somebody. "Turn on the hose," came from another. "Get an ax," cried a third. "Give that lobster a medal," suggested a girl.

Manager Louis Bernard got a club and when he found a chance to use it he persuaded the lobster to let go. A physician revived Miss Leland and the cat went upstairs.

Up to this point the discussion has been centered upon stories in which the news element is subordinated to the appeal to the feelings. In many instances, however, it is the touch of nature, the human-interest phase, that converts an episode into a capital news story. Reporters in a certain inland city are still telling a story of a wee slip of a girl, just eleven years old, who lay suffering on a hospital bed, gilding the whiteness of the pillow with her curls. Her father and mother had become estranged, separated; but news of the critical condition of the child brought them together at the deathbed. A reconciliation ensued. It was a story with a direct emotional appeal through the selection of details designed to awaken parental instincts, and yet the reporter kept well within the facts. The story is heightened as news because of the human interest.

The fact of the matter is that it is this indefinable element of sentiment, this saving salt of emotional appeal, that thrusts many episodes into the province of news. The moment names are included and local applications made, that moment the story ceases to be an imaginative possibility and becomes a gripping actuality. Here are two such stories, evidently written by the same man, which show how human-interest episodes become news by reason of the unique character of the episodes themselves and of the people most concerned in them:

$20 PUMPED OUT OF DOG

Terrier Swallows Bank Note, but Gives It Up Again.

YOUNGSTOWN, May 30. — The fragments of a $20 bill, which was swallowed by a fox terrier belonging to County Jailer John McIntyre and rescued with the aid of a stomach pump, will go to Washington to be redeemed.

Mr. McIntyre was counting his money yesterday morning and was called away for a time. The dog chewed up one of the bills. Every means was resorted to to recover the money and finally a stomach pump proved effective, every scrap being brought to light.

OH, CRUEL, CRUEL WORLD!

Prize Angora Cat Ends His Life by Jumping from a Second Story Window.

YOUNGSTOWN, May 23. — Billy, a big Angora cat, ended his life last night, when he jumped from the second-story window of the home of his owner, H. A. Gebhardt.

The cat recently was passed up by judges at a New York cat show. His father carried off the blue ribbon which Billy coveted, and ever since then Billy has been sullen and evidently despondent. His howls disturbed the peace of the balance of Mr. Gebhardt's cat family.

The body of Billy has disappeared, and Mr. Gebhardt has offered a reward for its return.

Many reporters attempt the human-interest story; relatively few succeed in writing it well. Both in selection of theme and in treatment of it the type can easily be overdone either by the converting of a tender emotion into mawkish sentimentality or by the dull recital of an episode flatly commonplace. Just when to stop is the important thing. At its best the human-interest story requires a clever, discriminating touch.

PART II. THE WORK OF THE STAFF

CHAPTER VII

THE REPORTER

Misconceptions concerning the reporter

It is as difficult to define the term *reporter* as it is to frame the Renaissance or to describe Niagara. Every community, every city has its own definition formed, perhaps, from a cursory observation of particular local examples of the reportorial genus. As a result the real reporter at large is apt to suffer by comparison with the ideal reporter who has been garbed in a Joseph's coat of many colors and has been considered more as a type than as a man. Around him as a central figure have been woven many strange misconceptions regarding his mission, his habits, and his personality. To many people he is little more than an irresponsible roustabout who roams the streets in search of gossip and applies his eyes to every keyhole, keenly alert for printable episodes. Others, adopting the fiction of the stage and of the novel, insist upon investing him with a glamour of the picturesque. He appears to them in a Bohemian setting and usually equipped with a large notebook and an elongated nose for news. This is the man who goes to all the theaters on free tickets, when he is not actively engaged in bombarding a reluctant listener with a rapid fusillade of questions. While these conceptions are largely gross exaggerations, there is still a modicum of truth in them. Some reporters do live a care-free, knockabout sort of existence—soldiers of fortune by occupation and journalists by accident.

As a class reporters are as self-respecting and industrious, and as well educated and well paid, as are men of similar age in any of the professions. They have no more reason to fear stage caricatures than have the American people to dread the effect of comic-supplement pictures of Uncle Sam.

Charles Dickens was a reporter, and a good one — probably the greatest in the history of the world. William Dean Howells was a reporter, and so was "Sunset" Cox. William H. Taft was a reporter, as was George K. Nash, a governor of Ohio. James Gordon Bennett the elder, founder of the great New York *Herald*, was a reporter; so were Whitelaw Reid and Daniel S. Lamont and Robert J. Wynne. Walter Wellman, since famous as an arctic explorer, once was a reporter in a small Ohio town.

The list could be continued almost indefinitely of men who began life as newspaper reporters and reached exalted stations in literature, statecraft, or other large fields of human activity. The stage reporter, "whose only aim in life has been made to appear to be the dodging of creditors or the procurement of one meal a day," never had any real place in life, except as an example of the abnormal, and no intelligent person ever supposed he had.

There may still be the occasional Paul Pry, with no high regard for sensibilities or decency. Yet this brand of reporter is no longer typical. Journalism has taken on a different cast and emerged from a trade that demanded little into a profession that demands much. To-day the reporter goes about his business quietly, keeping his self-respect, and applying honorable methods to the task of collecting the news. He may be inquisitive; he is seldom an ill-mannered boor. He may be a chartless vessel; more often he does know where he is going and what kind of a cargo he is expected to carry home. His is a hard, exacting work, not unmixed with the fascination of the poetic. Many pleasant experiences and associations brighten his life, but the conditions under which he toils are crowded with late hours, frequent rebuffs, disagreeable missions in all kinds of weather and all sorts of places. The seamy side of life is the field of his investigations more frequently than are aristocratic surroundings. Before him humanity is stripped of its false colorings and reveals itself in all its contrasting strength and weakness, its foibles, shame, hypocrisy, and sin. Small wonder then that this observer, a man of the crowd, is tempted to become pessimistic, cynical, irregular in his habits.

But the reporter is not defined by telling what he is not. There is nothing negative about him. He is just what his title declares

him to be, a reporter, a man who carries back to his office exactly what he has seen and heard and no more. Facts, facts, facts—the outcroppings of humanity at its work and play—are his materials. In dealing with these the reporter has a limited latitude. He is employed to do his paper's bidding, to find something that affords the reader transient interest or pleasure, or to uncover a bit of information the everyday citizen could not otherwise secure. The moment the reporter assumes the functions of a critic or a judge, that moment his services cease to be useful. He does his full duty when he records an incident — political, social, domestic — without an attempt to interpret it or to use it as a text for moralizing. The newspaper man endeavors to call back these "pale shadows" of the passing show, that he may add, first of all, to the sum total of information. His is an impersonal art, a gratuitous service. Fame is not his reward; merely a salary, often a meager one.

The reporter defined

The reporter, however, is far from being a seismograph to record significant movements in the world's progress. He is rather a selective artist, his skill depending upon his recognition of news values and his art in giving them readable shape. Many reporters are mere messengers sent out by their city editors. Give them a well-beaten track and a clearly defined mission and they do good work. The "star" men are those who do not fail to recognize or ignore five columns of "first-page" copy to get a five-line item simply because they are sent for that item. They are not like pointer dogs that point at only one bird; they attempt to bag the entire covey. Does an amusing bit of human nature in slum or on boulevard strike the highly sensitized plate of their minds? That is recorded. Does a chance word or hint dropped by a friend or acquaintance arouse their curiosity? They do not fail to take advantage of that. Every trail of a news story quickens their alert senses, whether it leads near home or far afield. They have the resourcefulness to piece together inferences and to add two and two. They leap to conclusions, connecting cause and effect, and in the compilation of the facts they are willing to slave, and to spur every reserve power into service. The lure of a big story crowded with mystery is like wine to their blood; the very

The reporter's art

difficulties of reportorial work add spice and fascination which make the game the pluckiest and the most exciting in the world.

The foregoing considerations are sufficient to show that the reporter is more than a mere average man, however similar he may be in general appearance. He is a trained observer, a specialist who brings a rare combination of nerves, shrewdness, and intelligence to the business of gathering news. Some of this ability to see things in a discriminating way must be innate. Training in a newspaper office will aid incalculably in developing the news instinct. A college education is an immense contribution, but unless a man is able to read human nature and, without being told, to recognize a news story when he sees it, he will always be immeasurably handicapped. Newspaper offices are filled with half reporters. Some possess the knack of digging up stories through their genius for friendship, and yet are unable to put the story in readable form; others are able to clothe in irreproachable diction the facts secured by their more energetic brothers, and yet are completely at sea when turned loose on an important mission. The "all-round" reporter is a man who unites enthusiasm and indefatigable industry with a spirited, racy style; one who has the rare tact and magnetic social ability that turn his acquaintances into oracles of news. In his kit of personality are to be found hard common sense, a good memory, an eye for detail, self-confidence that rises manfully above obstacles, a democratic liking for people in every walk of life, a wide catholicity, and a receptive mind open to all impressions. He must keep the edge of his curiosity constantly whetted; his interest must never lag. The reporter's field is constantly changing. To-day he may record a bank defalcation, to-morrow describe the plight of an aged woman in a strange city, the next day tell the story of a distressing suicide or investigate the cause of a fire or marshal the details of a murder. It is his business to keep keenly alive to the hidden meaning of the obvious occurrence. Firm in the conviction that the streets teem with stories waiting to be discovered by the intelligent explorer, the reporter waits, watches, searches. If the experienced reporter is sent to report a fire in a large tenement

The reporter's qualifications

district, he will inspect the premises from cellar to garret for a touch of human nature that displays the ludicrous, tragic, or pathetic, let it be only the rescue of a pet canary by a doting mistress. If a suicide is the field of his investigation, the veteran will delve into the background, searching for the cause that prompted the act. He is willing to dig, dig, dig; sometimes without success, yet with never-waning enthusiasm.

A favorite story to illustrate how a reporter works in the collection of news is concerned with the death of the discharged clerk who was killed in the office of Russell Sage some years ago, after he had thrown a bomb at the financier. It will be recalled that the life of Mr. Sage was saved at that time by a stenographer who acted as a safeguard, but that the bomb thrower was mangled. The news of the attempted assassination soon brought the New York reporters scurrying to the scene. A long and tedious investigation was made in the effort to establish the identity of the dead criminal, but to no avail. His body and clothing bore no marks of identification. Finally a young *World* reporter had the resourcefulness to cut a button from the coat of the dead man. On the inside of that button, etched into the metal, was found the name of a Boston tailor. With this clew, together with samples of the fabric clipped from the coat, the reporter boarded a train and hurried to Boston. His investigation there established the identity of Mr. Sage's assailant, who turned out to be a former employee, and the *World* the next day printed an exclusive story which was a nine-days' wonder. This occurrence is typical of how an energetic reporter will weigh the facts, unsatisfied until the mystery is solved. His investigations must necessarily be hasty, but the degree of accuracy which obtains in most newspapers despite numerous handicaps is really surprising. That mistakes do creep in is undeniable; but this is not so often the fault of the reporter as of his informant.

A case in point

While much has been said of the inherent qualifications of a reporter, it is not to be inferred that he cannot be trained. Horace Greeley once said that the only way to learn the newspaper business was to sleep on a newspaper and eat ink, a sentiment which has been yoked with the other often-quoted dictum of his that

"of all horned cattle, a college graduate in a newspaper office is the worst." These views were vigorously assailed by Charles A. Dana, who believed that the ability to read Latin was of inestimable service to the young journalist. Time has shown that Dana was right. The newspaper has undergone a marvelous transformation in the past fifty years, and has become more than a mere recorder of the round of current events. In its enlarged sphere the newspaper conveys information, furnishes entertainment, enlists sympathy, mirrors the real life, the actions, the feelings, the prejudices of the men and women who take part in the great human drama. It is on terms of intimacy with all kinds and conditions of people. To meet these new exactions increased demands have been placed upon the shoulders of the reporter. He cannot know too much or have too large a background. He can make use of every scrap of information stored in his mind. The tragedy is found in the fact that so few newspaper men realize their poverty of equipment or feel the narrow range of their interests. There are some men who can report only the daily routine of the police station, others who can do well the court house or the city hall and nothing else, still others who know politics and politicians and stop at this. Few there are whose outlook is big enough to include everything that is human and vital. In this regard the college graduate, with a thorough training in the writing of clear English and with a tight grasp on the significant movements in history and on the tendencies that are remaking the world, has a tremendous advantage over his narrow-gauge associate who seldom reads and thinks less. The capacity to learn, to browse upon the subject, — the practical training that comes through college courses and through home reading, — will be found vital forces in the work of gathering and writing the news. It is by uniting these educational contributions with the practical knowledge that is acquired through actual contact with everyday people as the actors on the everyday stage, that the reporter reaches that high grade of efficiency which renders him a capable man and a real force in the making of news.

The reporter's education

It is taken for granted that the young applicant for journalistic favors is intelligent and sincere. The profession has no time for

dawdlers who are attracted by the glamour of being "members of the press," nor will it waste many moments on jaded dilettantes in quest of new sensations. The young reporter must be thoroughly in earnest, willing to learn and to take hard knocks. He must never think he has learned the game; there is always something new to arouse his interest and to keep his mind constantly on the alert.

The result of personal experience and critical study of newspaper reporting as a profession may be crystallized into a few definite essentials underlying successful work.

Suggestions to beginners

Of first importance is the reporter's personality. He must necessarily be a good "mixer." He must get around among the people. It is only in this way that he can acquire a knowledge of the topics of constant public interest, commonly covered by the newspapers. If, then, you are a candidate for reportorial work and are not naturally of a social disposition, you must cultivate the habit, for a man of a retiring or diffident manner and temperament will amount to little in news gathering. If you have literary talent and lack the social instinct, you may become valuable as a "hack" writer or desk man; but the desk man on metropolitan newspapers does not draw the largest salary. You must therefore cultivate the habit of conversation as well as of writing.

You should be able to meet all kinds of men on all kinds of occasions, and even though your ultimate ambition is to become an editorial writer or an editor, this wide contact with men and knowledge of public affairs are absolutely necessary as a foundation for intelligent and valuable work. You should learn all you possibly can about men — their industrial activity, and their different organizations and associations, public, political, social, educational, and religious. The more you know about these things, the better your equipment for newspaper work.

If you see a man doing an unusual thing, don't hesitate to interview him in regard to it. Draw him out and make him talk. To lead your subjects on to give up what they know, is a part of your business as a newspaper man. If you can influence them to talk in an unusual way, disclosing facts not generally known, your success is assured.

Next to personality as a valuable asset must be ranked practical experience. While courses in newspaper making and the advice of men who have been in the work are of service in training the young reporter, nothing can take the place of actual experience in a newspaper office under the direction of a hard-headed city editor. The young aspirant should bring to his work a determination to learn. His salary at the outset will be hardly more

Courtesy New York *Herald*

TURNING NEWS INTO COPY

Local room of the New York *Herald*, showing conditions under which reporters prepare their matter for the city editor

than a living wage, but he must remember that he is a "green hand" and that he has not yet proved himself capable and efficient. The temptation is to return a low grade of work for the pittance of salary received. Upon such a platform there can be no real success. It is by doing more than you are required to do, and by doing this to the top notch of your ability, that substantial increases will come. If the city editor observes that you are getting more news than your actual assignment, and that you are bringing

into the office stories harvested from the route of an associate, there is every reason to believe that your place will become all the more secure. After all, the personal interest you contribute counts for much. In one newspaper office a sign posted upon the wall reads, "Enthusiasm is a commodity on this newspaper." Every young reporter should bear this statement in mind and approach his work with a zeal that will not only result in self-satisfaction because of a task well done but will also win the recognition of coworkers and those higher up. In the end it is the estimate you place on yourself and on your business that tells. If you approach it in a spiritless way, gathering your news hastily and writing it indifferently, you yourself will suffer. The reporter is in a position of immense responsibility. He can make or blight a reputation. His printed word is law until refuted. He should therefore approach this serious mission with the realization of the high dignity of his profession and with the firm resolve to do his best.

A third essential characteristic is industry. One of the great temptations of the young reporter is to "loaf on the job." If he is sent out on a hard mission, and if information is not forthcoming after repeated trials, many a young fellow yields to the allurements of an easy-chair in a hotel lobby or of a game of cards. Afraid of losing his place, he later will deliberately "fake" a story, falling back upon his imagination for materials that should have been garnered by hard work. To dupe the city editor once is an easy thing; to write a "fake" story is a boy's achievement. Each ruse will eventually result in dismissal, for no reputable newspaper makes a business of publishing falsehoods or fairy tales. The best advice that can be given to the reporter is to be fair with the city editor. If he finds that he cannot reach a news source, he should tell his chief, giving his reasons for failure. At the same time he should make every effort to get what he was sent for. Of course he may have leisure time, but even then he should keep his ears and his eyes open.

Another suggestion that will be useful to the reporter just beginning his work is to learn how to approach people. Every man and every woman will reveal some distinguishing traits of

character, some unique twist of personality, if the reporter learns how to adapt himself to the varying types of individuals. To a business man he must often state his business brusquely and incisively. With others he may employ roundabout methods, coming to the point after a tactful maneuver. It is by making friends that success is assured. When prominent men of the town call you up over the telephone to detail some particular piece of information, or drop into the office to give you an exclusive story, you may be sure that you are on the road to success and are becoming more valuable to your paper.

Permanence in location is advantageous. It is a mistake to desert a field, once you have made your news sources secure. The tramp reporter who boasts of having worked in every state in the Union may have some advantages in experience, but is otherwise handicapped by lack of friends and unfamiliarity with the city. The man who stays in one town and widens his list of acquaintances, betraying no trust and keeping his source of news inviolate, will become more valuable than the derelict.

General intelligence is absolutely necessary. Not only must the reporter have this personal contact, but he must also keep abreast of the times by the reading of magazines and papers. How do other papers treat a news story? How may an idea encountered in a distant contemporary be utilized in the local press? What are the newest fads? What measures are engaging the attention of people elsewhere? These are things the reporter should know if he is to avoid the hackneyed and the commonplace.

A cheerful optimism will also be found a great ally in reportorial success. The story that brings a smile to the face of a reader and a glint of sunshine to the breakfast table is worth infinitely more than the story that is in bad taste or depressing.

Clearness and accuracy are indispensable. The beginner should never take things for granted. An event may be perfectly familiar to him, but absolutely strange to his reader. He should remember that it is his business to outline all the facts and unearth all the causes, that the reading public may know the episode in its entirety. It is his duty to get the news, making no promises to withhold any part of it by reason of personal friendship or by a

bribe judiciously offered. The "policy of the paper" does not enter into consideration at all in a reporter's field of duty; the city editor attends to that.

Enterprise should be a word filled with meaning to the reporter. It is not the story he is going to get that counts, but the story that he does get before the other paper prints it. While it is most desirable to publish news when it is fresh, investigation of the facts should be none the less exacting. If libelous matter is n't written, it can't "get into the paper by accident." Accuracy and the reputation for reliability are great assets to the young reporter. Even in the matter of names and the spelling of them too much care cannot be taken. Nothing is of such importance to the average human being as his own name. People will forgive abuse in a newspaper more quickly than the habitual misprinting of their initials.

Independence and initiative are terms of peculiar significance to the new reporter. He should learn to make quick decisions, depending upon his own judgment rather than upon the suggestion of the city editor. Street directories and policemen are better guides than careless passers-by. He should know the streets and the location of the principal places of business and amusement. He should strive to remember names and faces and to spare his chief the answering of needless, not to say foolish, questions. Dependence on others will never get him out of a tight box; he must learn to think for himself.

A charitable attitude toward the people and the city at large should be cultivated. To be flippant about religion, races, nationalities, persons, causes, or the city in which one works is, to say the least, in bad taste. To seek personal revenge for fancied slights by attacking people covertly in the paper will prove the worst kind of policy, and at the same time will seriously handicap a reporter as an unbiased witness.

Some minor suggestions concern themselves with the incidentals of news gathering. Don't burden the memory needlessly when paper is cheap and a pencil is handy; don't forget that a neat personal appearance and temperate habits will increase your usefulness; cultivate promptness in getting in copy, especially if you

work on an afternoon paper; learn to use the typewriter, but do not trust too implicitly to the accuracy of your fingers; don't use cheap slang; don't talk shop; and keep "plugging."

Many years ago Charles A. Dana, editor of the New York *Sun*, prepared a code of rules for his "bright young men," a code which has never been superseded. It contains many fine newspaper ideals, and may be followed with profit by reporters, young and old. These "golden rules" are as follows:

I. Get the news, get all the news, and nothing but the news.
II. Copy nothing from another publication without perfect credit.
III. Never print an interview without the knowledge and consent of the party interviewed.
IV. Never print a paid advertisement as news matter. Let every advertisement appear as an advertisement.
V. Never attack the weak or the defenseless, either by argument, by invective, or by ridicule, unless there is some absolute public necessity for so doing.
VI. Fight for your opinions, but do not believe that they contain the whole truth or the only truth.
VII. Support your party, if you have one, but do not think all the good men are in it and all the bad ones outside it.
VIII. Above all, know and believe that humanity is advancing; that there is progress in human life and human affairs; and that as sure as God lives, the future will be greater and better than the present or the past.

Dana enlarged this code a few years later with these additional maxims, which are here given in serial order:

IX. Never be in a hurry.
X. Hold fast to the Constitution.
XI. Stand by the Stars and Stripes. Above all, stand for Liberty, whatever happens.
XII. A word that is not spoken never does any mischief.
XIII. All the goodness of a good egg cannot make up for the badness of a bad one.
XIV. If you find you have been wrong, don't fear to say so.

Newspaper reporters of Civil War days and the decade following were men chiefly noted for their dogged persistency in "chasing" news, rather than for their proficiency in writing it attractively. They were willing to undergo the rigors of battle, siege, and blockade to get the news first, nor did they scruple at the methods

employed. There are many stories that illustrate the fierce competition of those eventful years — none more typical than that related of President Lincoln on the occasion of his visit to West Point to consult with General Scott. Two papers, the New York *Times* and the New York *Herald*, got wind of the meeting. The *Times* immediately dispatched Joseph Howard, Jr., to West Point. He crossed the ferry in a rainy mist and clambered aboard a stagecoach bound for the hotel on the parade ground. The *Times* man soon became aware of the presence of another passenger, whom he shrewdly guessed to be a rival reporter. To get him off the scent Howard curled himself up near the door, and as the coach lumbered around a curve in the road, lurched forward and dropped his hat out of the window. With a word of annoyance he leaped out in pursuit of the disappearing headgear, ordering the driver to keep on; then, hurrying across the fields, he got inside the hotel. He had been there before and happened to know the clerk, so borrowed his uniform and stationed himself behind the hotel register, a benignant smile upon his face and a pen in his hand. A few minutes later his comrade of the coach entered. Howard whirled the register with a sympathetic remark about the nasty weather. Conversation brought out the information that the stranger had been commissioned by the *Herald* to get the news of the conference between Lincoln and Scott to take place at that hotel. The bogus clerk told his confidant that the two men had been there, but had just left to cross the ferry to meet some distinguished politicians from New York. The clerk was sorry, but anxious to serve. He secured a carriage for the *Herald* man, to convey him to a small hamlet several miles south, where a rowboat and a patient boatman lay in waiting. The reporter hurried away in the rain and mud. Hardly had he gone before Howard was back in his business clothes. He soon found a talkative secretary who was present at the conference, and wriggled the story out of him. Half an hour later the wires were humming with it. In the meanwhile the *Herald* man searched for the boatman, to no avail. Disgusted he tried to find his way back, but the coachman obligingly lost the way. When the irate reporter did arrive at the hotel after his fruitless

The question of ethics

chase he found that President Lincoln had gone to bed, and could not be disturbed. The next day the *Times* beat the town.

This experience is only one of many that could be related to show how a certain type of newspaper man is willing to lie, steal, or deceive to get an exclusive story. The practice did not die with the Civil War. Even to-day reporters, unworthy of their calling, think nothing of rifling wastebaskets, of quoting men after they have promised to "keep the names out of the paper," and of betraying every confidence, that they may get a good story printed. This ability to get the news at any cost even if you have to "go to the mouth of hell for it" — to use a newspaper term — passes muster temporarily in certain circles as journalistic resourcefulness. It cannot be excused on any ground. Thinking journalists no more condone such work than they do embezzlement or physical violence. On no reputable paper will a reporter be asked to lie, steal, or play the eavesdropper. That somewhere, at some time, it may be intimated to him that such things are advantageous, need not be denied. Throughout the length and breadth of the land there are hundreds and thousands of newspaper men who can testify that, after years spent in the practice of their profession, it never has been necessary to forfeit self-respect or to betray confidence reposed in them.

Indeed, to guard inviolate the source of information is the first thing which every reporter must learn. If a man gives him a bit of information on the condition that its source be not revealed, then this obligation becomes as one of the Ten Commandments. Many a good newspaper man has seen himself "scooped" rather than betray such a confidence, but in the long run, as in all other cases, the practices of honor pay.

It is a reporter's business to ask questions, not to tell what he knows, and an ability to say nothing is sometimes a most valued asset. He is thus prevented from doing an unwitting wrong to his paper or to a source of news.

Will Irwin, formerly of the New York *Sun*, which takes for granted a code of ethics on the part of its reporters, tells a story in the *American Magazine* illustrative of the standards maintained by reputable newspapers of to-day.

On that critical day in the Life Insurance fight when the Frick report was read in committee, a *Sun* reporter caught one of the committeemen and went up with him to the station. The newspapers were scouring heaven and earth to find out what was in the Frick document; a copy was worth fine gold. As the committeeman reached the train gate, he turned and said:

"Don't tell anyone that I put you on — but there is a stack of those reports just inside the committee room. Five dollars to the scrub woman, and you turn the trick, I think."

The reporter, a little new on the *Sun*, did not like this piece of business; nevertheless, he telephoned to George Mallon, the City Editor, and laid it before him.

"The *Sun* man who would do that trick would get fired," said Mallon.

In a speech delivered before the assembled newspaper men of New York, where, if anywhere, questionable practices obtain, Henry Watterson, who has occupied every position on a newspaper, from top to bottom, after years of experience, summed up his wisdom and advice in the following words:

I draw the line at straight lying and the station house. The city editor should never consider himself a brevet chief of police, the reporter a semi-professional detective. The newspaper, with the law, should assume the accused innocent until proven guilty; should be the friend, not the enemy, of the general public; the defender, not the invader, of private life and the assailant of personal character.

The newspaper is not a commodity to be sold over the counter like dry goods and groceries. It should be, as it were, a keeper of the public conscience, its rating professional, like the ministry and the law, not commercial, like the department store and the bucket shop. Its workers should be gentlemen, not eavesdroppers and scavengers, developing a spy system peculiarly their own, nor caring for the popular respect and esteem.

I know that it is the fashion to call such sentiments old-timey, just as is the custom to call old men courtly who are not actually vulgar and slovenly. Self-respect can never grow obsolete, and self-respect is the bed rock of the public respect. There will be shyster journalists as there are shyster lawyers, unworthy newspaper men as there are unworthy clergymen. But in each calling the rule is bound to be otherwise, and they who seek the imprint of the higher, instead of the lower brand, will be sure to find it. In short, my dear young friends, I stand for the manhood, for the gentlemanhood of our guild, a profession and not a trade.

I hope there is no one of you here to-night who will not be one day a managing editor, at least a city editor, and whenever any one of you finds himself in a position of authority, let him carry these few precepts in his mind and in his heart: to print nothing of a man which he would not say to his

face; to print nothing of a man in malice; to look well and think twice before consigning a suspect to the ruin of printer's ink; to respect the old and defend the weak; and lastly, at work and at play, daytime and nighttime, to be good to the girls and square with the boys, for hath it not been written, "of such is the Kingdom of Heaven"?

It is an axiom that newspaper reporters must never put themselves under personal obligation to public men, for by so doing they might seriously impair their future efficiency. The sentiment against a newspaper reporter's holding any public office and at the same time following his profession is growing so strong that such instances are rare.

In former years Washington newspaper correspondents frequently held clerkships to Congress committees or enjoyed other federal employment. The reasons why they should not do so were so manifold and manifest that the correspondents took the matter in hand themselves and put a stop to the practice by barring from the press galleries of Congress all newspaper men who hold any sort of federal employment or who are in any way interested in pending legislation. The improved conditions resulting from this rule are pleasing alike to the representatives of the government and the representatives of the press.

In brief résumé, to secure full measure of success the reporter needs distinctive personality, practical experience, industry, knowledge of his community, general intelligence regarding men and measures, an optimistic spirit, clearness and accuracy in statement, enterprise and initiative, all tempered with integrity, charity, and mental breadth.

Opportunities for reporters

There are many discouraging features connected with the newspaper business. The rewards for hard and faithful service are relatively few. There are really few great reporters who are known outside the confines of their office or who ever have the satisfaction of seeing their names attached to a story. For the most of them there is small recompense, as most veteran reporters will attest with a cynical smile. About the only prizes that come to the average reporter — if he is young in the profession — are found in the fascination of a work freed from the commonplace tedium of gaslight routine. Unlike

other recognized professions the tenure of a reporter is never secure. By "falling down" on a story, by a quarrel with the city editor, or by a breach of newspaper etiquette, he may find himself a wanderer on the streets in search of a new job. At the same time there is inward satisfaction that comes in the doing of good work. To the skillful news gatherer many positions are open.

There are some well-defined channels that lead to promotion, few as they are. City editors usually come from the ranks of the reporters who have learned the varied phases of newspaper work thoroughly and who unite generalship with practical knowledge. The scale of wages will vary, ranging from $25 a week on the small dailies to perhaps $5000 a year on large metropolitan papers. Assistants who go by the name of "copy clippers" are also recruited from the ranks of the reporters who have made good, and not a few managing editors, as well as editorial writers, were once news gatherers. One of the most valued prizes is found in the appointment as correspondent either in some metropolis or upon a battlefield or with the fleet at wages often reaching $100 to $150 a week, including expenses. The great ambition of many newspaper men is to strike out for other fields, preferably to try New York journalism. A large per cent of so-called provincial journalists fail in this venture because of insufficient preparation. New York and Chicago offer slight recompense to the amateur. These New York journalists demand the best of salaries and are exceptionally well qualified for their work. Still another ambition that spurs on reporters is the dream of owning their own papers. Many do evolve into editors, but few there are who can save enough money from their salary to buy an equipment or who are willing to go into heavy debt to purchase a newspaper plant.

Probably the most lucrative channel to attract ambitious newspaper men, thoroughly versed in the trade of collecting and writing news, is found in magazine and trade-journal work. Some of the best monthly publications are distinctly reportorial in tone and are fashioned by trained reporters who bring discriminating observations and tireless zest to find the truth behind men and measures.

The journalist has also added a considerable contribution to the making of the new literature, after leaving the newspaper behind

him and becoming a story-teller. He has acted as a pioneer in search of new themes, displaying a first-hand acquaintance with neglected phases of life temperamentally seen, with eye always alert for dramatic, human, and picturesque values. The list includes the names of Charles Dickens, dubbed by Charles A. Dana "the greatest police reporter who ever lived"; Mark Twain, who has drawn the graphic picture of life on the Mississippi, of the Western mining country and of tours abroad, painting a whole gallery of whimsical characters; Rudyard Kipling, the first man to recognize the fictional possibilities of Afghan, of an uncouth soldier or a child as portrayed in that mysterious country, India. Less celebrated journalists who have become story writers include Richard Harding Davis, David Graham Phillips, Winston Churchill, Stephen Crane, Upton Sinclair, George Ade, Will Irwin, O. Henry, Lafcadio Hearn, and many others who have given realism a distinctive note.

It should be remembered, also, that the newspaper office has sent its graduates into politics and business. Training in the approach to people and in the illuminating treatment of facts affords an equipment that fits the reporter for practical commercial life. The development of an agreeable personality and the eager quest for the fundamental cause back of the effect have been found of inestimable service. Indeed, journalism has proved an efficient training school for the varied phases of business activity.

CHAPTER VIII

THE CITY EDITOR

The first personality the young journalist encounters upon entering his career is that of the city editor. So long as he remains a reporter the city editor is, to all intents and purposes, his first and his last superior officer. In well-regulated offices there is little direction, from whatsoever source, that does not come to the reporter through the city "desk."

Office relationships

While practically every city editor comes to his desk position by having vindicated himself as a good reporter, there are many conditions surrounding desk work which should be understood by the reporter, whether he be called to the editorial desk or remain a subordinate. In theory, on all newspapers, and in practice on most of them, the city editor employs all the reporters. In some offices he is expected to consult with his managing editor. Generally, in large cities, the word of the city editor is final when it comes to selecting reporters. The same is usually true in dismissing them. For that reason very little opprobrium attaches to the dismissal from many newspaper staffs. A man may be fully competent as a reporter, and yet, because of some peculiarity of his personality, or that of the city editor, the two may not be able to work together successfully and changes may have to be made.

The city editor is an executive, and so must be a disciplinarian. It is necessary that a candidate for the staff have a personality that not only will be agreeable to the city editor, but also will blend with the remaining portion of the local force. A newspaper cannot have a staff all of one complexion. The ideal staff has some one person better fitted than others for each special task that may present itself, together with the greatest degree of adaptability and versatility on the part of all of its men.

It is in recognizing and developing these conditions that the city editor finds one of his highest missions. He is the mediator between the management of the newspaper and the large body of men who carry out the policy of the paper, often without knowing exactly what that policy is. If the paper desires to emphasize a certain set of conditions, or to develop a certain line of facts, the city editor knows it and sets his men to the task, selecting the most promising candidates upon his staff.

A newspaper may determine upon a campaign for better streets in the city. The city editor sends men out to find where the streets are bad, sends photographers to take pictures of particularly unfavorable points, sends other reporters to interview road makers and to find the cost of repairs, still others to see the municipal authorities and to find out if these changes will be made and if not why not, and probably secures interviews with the leaders of each political party to see if the project cannot be made a matter of issue in the coming campaign. Any given subject, as the one cited, may have dozens of ramifications. This example merely serves to show the part the city editor plays in carrying out the policy of the paper.

The city editor must have the resourcefulness of a field general. He must be prepared for every emergency and keep a clear head. Decisions must be reached almost instantaneously and a method of campaign formulated in the flip of a coin. With the announcement of a big piece of news, it is the city editor who must marshal his lieutenants and plan their movements in order that information may be gathered quickly and accurately.

When a Gaynor is shot

The following is a part of an article written by Alexander McD. Stoddart, assistant city editor of the New York *Press*, as published in the *Independent*. It gives the story in detail of how the city editor of a New York morning paper directed the "covering" of the shooting of Mayor Gaynor.

When the "flash," or bulletin, as the first information is called, reached the city editor, the afternoon newspaper men were all in the office awaiting assignment. The morning newspaper men were in their beds. What happens in this story is true of both afternoon and morning newspapers, save that the staff of

the one is at talking distance in the office, whereas the morning staff is still slumbering (9.30 a.m.). The morning newspaper is here dealt with.

The first bulletin read:

"Mayor Gaynor was shot this morning while on the deck of the *Kaiser Wilhelm der Grosse* in Hoboken. It is rumored he is dead."

The city editor read it at a glance. The first thing he did was this: He read the message aloud to those within listening distance. This is always done with big news, so that every one may be alert and ready.

Then he went back to his desk and picked up his telephone. He said to the man at the switchboard: "Mayor Gaynor has been shot. I want you to pay particular attention to the editorial telephones; watch mine especially. Don't let any inquiries about the Mayor come up here at all. Keep them in the business office."

GETTING REPORTERS OUT OF BED

Then to the several office boys "within call" he said as he took out of a pigeon hole a printed list of the staff with their printed telephone numbers:

"Get me Smith, Jones and Robinson" (reporters).

While awaiting these three numbers to respond, the city editor had a second dispatch from the news association.

It read: "The Mayor was taken to St. Mary's Hospital, Hoboken."

"Mr. Smith is on the wire," replied one office boy.

"Smith," said the city editor, tersely, "Mayor Gaynor was shot fifteen minutes ago while on the deck of the *Kaiser Wilhelm der Grosse* at Hoboken. Get right over there quick."

Smith evidently has asked no questions, for the receiver is hung up. There are no instructions; Smith knows that he is to get there quickly and gather what he may.

"Mr. Jones is on this wire," says another boy.

To Jones the same terse message is given. Jones may be in his pajamas, his telephone being at his bedside, but he is alive to the situation.

"Mr. Robinson is on this wire," cries a third boy at another telephone.

Remarkable as it may seem, at an hour like this morning newspaper men are more apt to be found in one place than possibly at any other hour of the day.

So far three men are on the way to the scene, Smith, Jones and Robinson. Meanwhile the city editor's phone has not been used. That time will come later.

THE SECOND BULLETIN

Another flash is hastily delivered. It reads:

"The man who shot the Mayor has been arrested. His name is James J. Gallagher. He lives at No. 440 Third avenue."

The office boys hover near. They have initiative.

"Get me quick, Johnson, Roberts and King," says the city editor.

The boys each have a printed list now. Each one goes to a telephone, for there may be a dozen instruments in the big city room alone.

Perhaps Johnson is heard from first.

Says the city editor:

"Mayor Gaynor was shot this morning while on the deck of the *Kaiser Wilhelm der Grosse*. The man who shot him is James J. Gallagher — James J. Gallagher. He lives at No. 440 Third avenue. Go up there, get everything you can about him. Get a picture. Find out to what political party he belongs, run him down to the ground and phone me later; I may be able to give you something additional."

"Mr. Roberts is on this wire," says the boy.

The city editor walks quickly across the room. He picks up the hand telephone and holds it close to him. His tones are low, even. If he is excited it does not betray itself in his voice. Again he tells the story. "Roberts, Mayor Gaynor was shot this morning and has been taken to St. Mary's Hospital, Hoboken. Get over there quick, see the doctors and let me know early what you get."

Another bulletin is received which reads:

"Gallagher was a night watchman in the Dock Department until July 1, when he was discharged from the city employ."

"Mr. King is on this wire," and in reply to the boy, the story of the shooting is again told in a sentence. Adds the city editor: "Gallagher is to be arraigned in Police Headquarters, Hoboken. Go over there quick."

NINE MEN AT WORK

On the pad in front of the city editor is a memo, which says:

Smith, Jones, Robinson: Gaynor shot.
Johnson: Local end; Gallagher.
Roberts: St. Mary's Hospital.
King: Hoboken Police Headquarters.

There is a breathing spell for a moment.

And then another order for three men given to the boys: "Get Jackson, McGuire and Horton."

"Mr. Jackson has called you up himself. He is waiting to talk with you on the wire," says one boy, while the others dart off to follow the instructions of their chief; they are the city editor's staff, too.

The news is told briefly to Jackson: "Yes, it is true; Gaynor has been shot," reports the city editor. Jackson lives in Brooklyn, not far from the Gaynor home in Eighth avenue: "Go over to the house," says the city editor. "Gaynor was going on his vacation alone. Perhaps Mrs. Gaynor is at home. If she is at St. James, go to Deepwells and see her."

While the city editor is not familiar with the whereabouts of Mrs. Gaynor, he does know that the Mayor intended to go alone.

"Mr. McGuire is on the telephone," is heard far across the room. Is it an accident that all these men can be got so quickly, or is the city editor familiar with the habits of his men or is it the office boy who knows just where to telephone? McGuire is made acquainted with the shooting. "Find John Purroy Mitchel," are his instructions, "and stick close to him."

Horton is found. "Go over to City Hall," are his instructions, "and get what there is there. See if Billy Kennel knows the man who did the shooting. He was employed in the Dock Department, but was recently discharged. His name is James J. Gallagher."

To the list on the city editor's desk is added these names and data:

Jackson: Mrs. Gaynor.
McGuire: John Mitchel.
Horton: City Hall.

CITY NEWS ASSOCIATION BUSY

The news from the association is beginning to come in rapidly, the bulletins are longer.

The city editor looks over the list of men and at the printed list:

"Tell Hobart, Reed and Judd to come to the office," he says, briefly.

The telephone bells now begin to work all over the office. It matters little now, the usual office routine may go on. Already at work are his men, nine of them, say, with three more to come. A dozen picked men are at work.

He has time to ease up. The afternoon extras are already on the streets, the shrill cry penetrates even to the upper floors of the skyscrapers. Long distance calls break in. It may be an afternoon paper in Philadelphia or Boston or Cleveland. The paper officially does not ask for news, but John Jenkins, of the Boston *Enquirer*, wants Jimmy Bush of the New York *Transcript*. Can Jim Bush give him anything further?

MAPPING THE STORY

Smith calls up. He tells the city editor what he has learned. "Smith," says the city editor, "I want you to write the main story. Write a plain, straightaway story without any frills. Put Jones on interviews with those who saw the shooting and have Robinson write the story of Gallagher on board the ship." The main story is mapped out.

Johnson calls up on the city editor's wire. He tells what he has learned about Gallagher. "I understand," says the city editor, looking at bulletins before him, "that Gallagher has been a chronic kicker and a prolific letter writer. Go down to the Department of Docks, the Civil Service Commission, the City Hall and get copies of all the correspondence."

Roberts at St. Mary's follows after Johnson: "Gaynor is not so badly hurt as at first thought," he says. "The doctors are not probing for the bullet, however. The Mayor is resting quietly."

In the meantime King, at Police Headquarters, has not been heard from. The photographers are coming in with their pictures. Standing alongside of Gallagher as he is arraigned is King. That tells its own story.

In the meantime a tipster has brought in an interesting piece of news. Gallagher has retained a lawyer. The information is put in an envelope marked "King."

In the meantime the last three of the city editor's dozen men arrive. They are Hobart, Reed and Judd. Hobart is the political man. "Go out and get me a story," says the city editor, "as to what the charter says in case of the death of the Mayor and the manner in which his successor shall be chosen."

"Reed," says the city editor, curtly, "get all the stuff out of 'the morgue' (the place where newspaper clippings are filed away in special envelopes or indexed cards which show where articles may be found in the bound files), and write an obituary of Gaynor dealing particularly with his first six months as Mayor and his home life."

A TELEPHONE TIP

The telephone bell is ringing. The city editor says "Hello!" in a voice that never hesitates. "This is Mr. Rockhill, one of your readers. I know this man Gallagher. Seventeen years ago he worked under me," says the man at the other end of the wire. "He did many strange, uncanny things while he was here."

"Will you give the story to one of my men if I send up?" interrupts the city editor.

The city editor jots down the name and address. "Judd," he says, "this man," handing him the memorandum, "knows Gallagher. Go up and see what he has."

Jackson telephones; says that Mrs. Gaynor has heard the news and is on her way to his bedside. "She is on her way in a machine from St. James."

"Follow her," says the city editor, and hangs up the receiver.

McGuire has found Mitchel in Hoboken, he telephones.

"Get a line on him. He has opposed Gaynor on some things and been with him on others. Find out about this and tell about Mitchel's hatred of Tammany."

And so it goes.

The schedule of events now looks like this:

Smith: Main story of the Gaynor shooting.
Jones: Interviews on board the *Kaiser Wilhelm der Grosse.*
Robinson: Gallagher on board the *Kaiser Wilhelm der Grosse.*
Johnson: Gallagher the man and his correspondence.
Roberts: Gaynor at St. Mary's Hospital.
King: The arraignment of Gallagher and his plans.
Jackson: Mrs. Gaynor and family.

McGuire: John Purroy Mitchel, the Acting Mayor; his opposition to Tammany.

Horton: City Hall — telegrams and cables.

Hobart: What the charter says, with interviews.

Reed: Obituary of Gaynor.

Judd: The strange, uncanny things Gallagher did.

Now comes the routine news of the day, for the world has not stopped, merely halted. Later there will come the licking of the story into shape. But that is for the copy desk to do. That is not for the city editor. He directs what to do when a Gaynor is shot.

Keeping tab on news

Another highly important function of the city editor is the developing and building up of sources of news. It is a matter of mystery to those unacquainted with newspaper work to find how very rapidly an item of news, or at least the hint of it, will find its way to the paper. No paper employs as many reporters as it can use — and certainly none covers every possible source of news. This information, then, comes in through innumerable voluntary sources. And it is in creating and maintaining these avenues of information, which in the vernacular are termed "pipe lines," that the city editor most splendidly serves his paper. In a lesser degree each reporter is a valuable ally and aids in this work.

The details of this system are delicate and slight, of a subtle and psychological nature, but are nevertheless real and sure. The city editor will establish cordial relations with all the ambulance men and hospital men, because accidents of a nature known only to two or three often can be learned only through such sources. He will cultivate the acquaintance of doctors and lawyers, of preachers and teachers. Any one of these may have a news item, but at such rare intervals that no regular system of calling upon him is feasible or desirable. The list has numerous extensions — labor unions, lodges, boards of control, church societies, philanthropic institutions, even tramps, may have a tip that leads to a big story.

To accomplish this requires infinite patience. No matter how busy, the city editor must always give a pleasant greeting. If the interruption be ever so great an intrusion, he will not let the visitor see his annoyance or feel personal embarrassment. No matter how foolish the question he is called to the telephone to answer, he will,

if wise, reply in such a way as to encourage the same person to call again. Thus he lays the foundation of an extended acquaintance. Again, the position of city editor makes possible a great variety of small favors, and these, if they are properly distributed, place the recipient under obligations that return in news many times the cost and effort expended.

This very fact, of course, brings with it a train of responsibilities. The city editor is constantly beset by persons who wish something kept out of the paper that ought to go in or something put in that ought to be left out. In proportion as he is able to send each person away kindly disposed is he building up his paper and adding to his usefulness. Courtesy, dispatch, consideration, and accuracy nowhere have greater value than at the city editor's desk.

The spider web of news sources here indicated is not, of course, the main foundation upon which the city editor builds his structure. The city editor is responsible for the news of the city. If his paper does not get it, he must answer to his superiors, just as the reporter must answer to him. For his main line of defense he relies upon what are usually called routes, or beats, and upon the assignment book.

Routes and assignments

The route, or beat, is some definite point or series of points, daily producing so much news that the paper is warranted in having a man "make his rounds" regularly. They vary in number and in character with the community. To this class, however, belong the courthouse, the police station, the statehouse, if it is a state capital; the city hall or other municipal headquarters, federal buildings, if the city contains them; headquarters of the city school system, the hotels, wharves, if the city has a water front; the chamber of commerce or board of trade, and others. In cities of 100,000 or over in population one man's time is usually completely occupied at police headquarters, another's at the courthouse, and a third's at the city hall. These men are often called department men and perform the same service day after day. They reach the office but seldom, and being trained men for the most part, work with little direction from the city editor. The other places are grouped together, from two to a dozen, according to their importance and distance apart, and a reporter is assigned to

cover them regularly. Some papers pay marked attention to one kind of news and others to a different sort, and the city editor takes all these things into consideration in assigning his men to their routes.

On many papers it is felt that more news is secured by having the same man call at the same places each day, thus forming friendships as well as informing himself minutely on all that goes on there. Other papers insist that a good reporter should know a news item whenever and wherever he sees it, that he should be fairly familiar with everything going on in the city and be able to fit in wherever required. This is a question each city editor must answer according to his own judgment and his experience in getting results. For the most part the practice favors the former of the two methods.

The other infallible reliance of the city editor is his assignment book. This, at the beginning of the year, is nothing but a blank book. At the end it is full of names, phrases, and dates. Whenever any event is announced for the future, the careful city editor immediately notes it in his book for the day scheduled. This list includes conventions, public gatherings, meetings of societies, prominent social events, picnics, lawsuits, hearings before commissions, demonstrations, carnivals, lectures, arrival of prominent people, and all the many other things which the public cares to know about and for which preparation facilitates the work.

As an example: a society announces that it has invited a man of national reputation to address its annual meeting. On the assignment book the date of the annual meeting is entered, together with the name of the speaker and the names of the members of the committee in charge or such other persons as will have intimate knowledge of the affair from time to time. Undoubtedly reception and entertainment committees will be named later, the hall may be specially decorated, notable guests may be invited. Each of these constitutes a news item and must be secured as soon as possible. Several weeks in advance the city editor will write to the speaker for his photograph, and on the day of arrival he will have a reporter to meet him at the train, or, if the man be one of exceptional fame, he may even send a man to a point 50 or

100 miles away to catch the train that is bringing in the distinguished guest. By such means the reporter can have an interview ready for type when the notable arrives. Often a valuable "scoop," or "beat," can be effected in this manner.

From his assignment book and through suggestive clippings from contemporaries the city editor daily makes out the assignments for his reporters. Most dailies have one or more reporters known as general assignment men. They are supposed to have had general training and experience, to know the city, and to be able to work without detailed instruction. To such men fall the assignments that do not come under the province of any route, as well as the unexpected happenings — accidents, big fires, and sensations of any sort. If, for instance, some story of unusual magnitude develops at the courthouse, city hall, police court, or other regular beat, then the regular man either is relieved to give all his time to the special story, or looks after only the routine, and another man is assigned to the special story. Local conditions and immediate considerations will govern in such cases.

Not a little of the city editor's time may be consumed in looking over newspapers both local and foreign, not so much for news as for ideas. This is what is called "making news." For instance, he will learn from a paper published in a city no larger than his own, and but a few hundred miles away, that the place is very much excited about a horse show. His own city has never held a horse show. This gives him the idea, and the rest is mere elaboration of detail.

Making news

He has his men hunt up the various owners of fine horses. He sees if he cannot get some of them to express a desire for a horse show, a willingness to exhibit or to offer a prize. Another reporter will see society people, horse organizations, and the chamber of commerce to ascertain whether some of them, or several of them together, will not undertake the management of a horse show. The city editor wires to the other city for an account of the means by which the event was made a success. He has a photographer take pictures of fine horses owned in the city. In nine cases out of ten he has done all that is needed in that he has suggested the idea to the proper people, and they do the rest.

Such an undertaking once started makes a lot of news as it progresses and is of value in that respect, as well as indicating enterprise on the part of the newspaper. Philanthropic movements of all sorts have been started in this manner, public questions agitated, reforms brought about, and innumerable activities set in motion by the alertness and acumen of the city editor.

Reading the "copy"

The city editor personally, or through assistants, handles all the copy covering local events. From the business department or from the managing editor he learns each day the number of columns available for local matter. This varies from day to day. From his assignment book and a survey of the field he knows how much news there will be, and governs his space and the handling of stories accordingly. He determines the approximate length of each story. That which on one day may be worth 600 words, on the next, because of space conditions, is worth only 400; and matter that on a dull day might be used gladly, on a crowded day will be thrown away altogether. Again, any unexpected event of magnitude, such as an accident, fire, murder, or riot, may change conditions in a minute, and the city editor must reshape his course. It is both difficult and expensive to change the dimensions of a paper once they have been decided upon, and only under extreme provocation is this done. The size of the paper in number of pages is usually determined each day by a conference between the managing editor and the business manager, when the one knows how much news and the other how much advertising is in sight.

City editors who do not have assistants usually write all heads for local copy. They also correct and edit copy as it passes through their hands. Some offices have a system whereby all the heads, both local and telegraph, are written by one desk man, but this arrangement is unusual. In such cases the editors correct the copy and reduce it to the desired proportions before passing it on to be headed. Head writing is a peculiar art. Some men possess a native facility in the use of the English language and an unerring, intuitive grasp of the main feature of each news story. These are the distinguishing characteristics of the competent headliner. The technical discussion of head writing and make-up is considered elsewhere.

If a newspaper is of sufficient size to demand one or more assistants to the city editor, then the latter gives most of his attention to overlooking his staff, to planning for fresh material, and to seeing that all necessary sources of news are covered. The assistants read the copy, correct it as to names, demand verification of facts when points in the written matter seem at variance either with accounts published previously or with known conditions, and reduce items that may be longer

Other duties

Courtesy New York *Herald*

PEN AND BRUSH REPORTERS

The use of photography and the printed sketch, illustrating events of public interest, is steadily growing in importance. A keen sense of news values is necessary to newspaper artists, as well as a quick appreciation of the dramatic

than desired. Where the staff is large it will often happen that two or more reporters will chance upon the same item of news, and this duplication must not appear in print.

The city editor has in his charge the matter of illustrating the local news. He usually has at his disposal the services of one or more photographers, as well as of an office artist, who makes original drawings of such subjects as cannot be photographed and provides significant or decorative details for use in connection with photographs. Sometimes the cartoonist is placed at the city editor's service, and pictures, droll or seriously pertinent, are drawn of any event attracting more than ordinary attention.

A subtle sense of all that concerns the public guides the city editor. His work gives him little opportunity to mingle with the outside world, yet his entire success depends upon knowing the things that interest the public and reaching out into the future, gauging as accurately as he may the things that are going to interest it. The fact that the newspaper man works half of his time in the future and the rest of his time on the outer line of the present gives his occupation the abiding fascination it possesses.

CHAPTER IX

OTHER DESK POSITIONS

Ignoring any academic definition of the words "editor" and "reporter," all practical newspapers recognize as reporters those whose written matter is referred to a second person for corrective judgment and revision, and as editors those whose writings go directly from their desks to the composing room. With the possible exception of the managing editor, who has a general oversight of all departments, the work of the editor of each department is without supervision. In actual practice gradations are hard to mark. A reporter may frequently be permitted to edit his own copy, and the editor, so called, will frequently refer his writings to another for revision.

Newspapers recognize as desk positions those of the supervising editors who are called upon to sit in judgment on the work of their fellows. Such posts of authority vary with the newspaper, and are dependent upon its size, its wealth, and the community it serves.

Duties that on one newspaper are combined in a single position, on another may be delegated to two, three, or four different persons. The organization of most staffs is based primarily on the idea of using the time of the individual to the best advantage. To accomplish this, various combinations are made, as the talent of the man or the tasks to be performed may suggest.

No matter how he is disguised, either by title or by duty performed, every newspaper has a managing editor, its chief executive officer. He is the court of last resort except in such instances as affect the material welfare of the newspaper, when the proprietor, if he does not himself fill the position of managing editor, will have the deciding voice. He does little writing or editing, but his duties are nevertheless varied and exacting. He must unite business sagacity with initiative and be constantly alert to new ideas and more efficient methods.

The managing editor

To the managing editor come for settlement all differences between any subordinate departments. The final voice as to what goes in the paper rests with him. He also decides on heavy expenditures for news. What constitutes a "big expenditure" is within the province of the proprietor or the business manager to decide. Some editors may spend large sums without special authority. Others are strictly limited to definite amounts not to be exceeded without instruction. On most newspapers the managing editor decides when news or "feature" services are to be contracted for, directs when and how questions of policy are to be carried out, exercises a general supervision over every department, guards against libel, sees that the total expenses of the editorial department do not pass beyond a certain permitted figure, and in a general way is the responsible head of the entire newspaper, excepting only the business department. The city editor and all other heads of departments report to the managing editor for counsel and direction. It does not mean that the latter exercises as close a scrutiny over their work as the city editor does over the work of the reporter. These department heads usually have been selected by the managing editor himself and have been chosen because they enjoy his confidence. Except where a man of means buys a newspaper from some ulterior motive and retains personal direction, no inexperienced newspaper man ever becomes a managing editor, and long before the reporter may hope to have an opportunity of exercising the functions of that coveted office he will be more conversant with them through observation and experience than any book can make him.

Most of the duties falling to the telegraph editor are considered in the chapter "Head Writing and Make-up." The telegraph editor handles all the telegraph copy. This, strangely enough, includes a great deal of matter that is sent in by mail. Most papers subscribe for certain telegraph service, as the Associated Press, which has agents and representatives in every section of the globe and sends nightly to all the larger offices from 30 to 40 columns of matter. Other telegraph services are the Hearst, the Laffan, the United Press, all with ramifications covering the world and all as actively competitive as the newspapers they serve.

The telegraph editor

Since the average daily prints only about 20 columns of telegraph matter, the first problem of the telegraph editor is one of selection. He must decide whether a flood in China or a political uprising in England will be of the greater interest to his readers. He must also decide which articles to print in detail and which to condense into a paragraph. He must determine which to accord large, prominent heads and which to tuck away under a single line of machine "caps." Each item should grip some reader.

Courtesy New York *Herald*

GETTING NEWS BY WIRE

A big newspaper office is like the human brain, with nerves reaching to every part of the world. These telegraph lines are essentially the same as those in any commercial office

Most of the copy that comes by wire is well written, but errors in transcription are common, so that all copy must be carefully scanned. In the larger offices considerable matter may come by cable. This arrives in skeleton form and has to be filled out. Many of the New York papers have editors who do nothing but handle cable copy often building long stories from meager details.

In addition to this regular telegraph service every paper uses more or less of what is called special service. This is matter which

only a single paper will want. The telegraph news services, mentioned above, confine themselves to matters of general interest. Suppose some local man who is a given paper's candidate for an elective office delivers an address in a city 100 miles away. While this home paper will have a representative in that city send an account of the event, other papers, not interested in this man's candidacy, might not care anything about his speech.

Another example which has gained national prominence is the effort of a Chicago newspaper to collect statistics of the damage done in celebrating Fourth of July by fireworks. This paper regularly forwards to each of its thousands of correspondents throughout the United States explicit directions as to what hour each day for three days he shall send this information. By midnight of July 4 the Chicago organ has in its office an account of every death by premature explosion or similar accident in the entire United States on that day. This single item of news involves an expense of thousands and thousands of dollars and is possible only to a paper with large resources.

On many newspapers the telegraph editor is also the make-up man. On other papers the managing editor makes up. Where he does not have to make up, the telegraph editor merely gives to the man who does a list of the more important articles in type and suggests which are of greatest interest.

To handle 30 columns of copy in a day or a night is in itself a prodigious task, and where any other duties are required, it is customary for the telegraph editor to have an assistant, who is often called the state editor. State editors are necessary on certain papers because of the geographical location of the city and because of the nature of the population of the city served. State editors get this title because they handle the copy sent in by a great corps of correspondents throughout the state. This is always an important matter in cities located in the center of a state, particularly in the capital of the state. State capitals have an unusual proportion of their citizenship drawn from the state at large, and always the urbanite has a clinging fondness for the happenings of his earlier home. There is no satisfactory way for a newspaper to secure this information except

State editor, or assistant telegraph editor

by making arrangements with some one, usually a person connected with the county weekly, to furnish the real news from each locality.

Where the newspaper is located in the center of the state and has reasonably good railroad facilities, much of this matter may be sent by mail, and, what is of even greater importance, the city daily can be printed and be on sale in these contributing communities within twelve hours after the news has been sent out. This mutual convenience arising from rapid service aids in building up the circulation of the city daily in the small towns and villages which cannot support a local daily, and is a second justification of the state service and the state editor.

As more or less of such news is written by amateurs, it must be carefully edited. The state editor also must keep a space book, wherein is recorded the exact amount of matter used from the bulk sent by each correspondent. Papers pay only for what they use, not for what they receive.

The state editor receives a wide diversity of queries. These are telegraphic requests for instructions on certain stories. The man at Xville will wire: "Two killed in runaway. How much?" The answer will request anywhere from 50 to 500 words, according to what the state editor may think the accident is worth as news. The clever correspondent will include in his query the fact that the people either are or are not prominent, which will make a difference in the amount the state editor orders. If it is early in the day or the evening he will usually order a short story; later, if the news feature turns out to be important he will order a longer account. With the ever-increasing facility of long-distance telephoning, queries are often made in this manner, and when it is close to press time stories are dictated over the telephone, even though the scene be hundreds of miles away. The state editor is expected to keep the expenses of his department within prescribed limits and must consider the cost of every item of the service under his direction.

In times of stress the telegraph editor will call on the state editor for assistance. Indeed the state editor's desk is usually the stepping stone to the telegraph desk, as the latter holds the precedent for the make-up position which, in turn, may lead to the managing editor's chair. There is no recognized order of promotion, however,

that is sufficiently general to be accepted as a rule. In newspaper work, perhaps more rigidly than in any other profession, personal advancement depends upon native ability and special fitness.

The sporting editor's desk is peculiar. Generically speaking it is related, on the one hand, to the dramatic critic's position and, on the other, to that of the telegraph editor. The sporting editor must be a specialist and must know all about the various sports and athletic events covered by his department. He must also handle a great deal of copy that is sent in either by mail or by wire. He has the prerogative of making certain expenditures, and in this respect exercises a degree of authoritative control, as do the state and telegraph editors. On large newspapers this department is expanded to include a number of specialists, all working under the direction of the regular sporting editor, who in turn reports to the managing editor. College athletics furnish a fine preliminary equipment for the writer of sporting news.

The sporting editor

Another desk man, recognized on most papers, is the market editor. He, too, works closely with the telegraph editor, since much of the matter that passes through his hands comes by wire. He needs, also, to keep in personal touch with the markets of the city. Many of these furnish special tables of prices to the market editor, which he edits and uses as he may see fit. Where, for any reason, the paper does not care to pay special attention to markets, this work is handled either by the telegraph editor or by the state editor.

The market editor

Some papers recognize a financial department distinct from the markets. The man in charge usually ranks as an editor and is not required to submit his copy for revision. In other cases it is handled on a reportorial basis and goes through the market editor's hands. The financial man keeps in close touch with banks, manufacturers, and large mercantile concerns of all sorts. An ability to respect confidence with the utmost care, to keep counsel of his own thoughts at all times, and to inspire confidence in others is a requisite of far greater importance than any command of ornate language. In no department of newspaper work is an ability to say a thing simply and truthfully of greater importance than in the financial column.

Financial editor

Copy readers

Many newspapers, particularly the larger ones, or those that aim to cover a wide area with a small publication, recognize what are called copy desks. It is frequently the practice to confuse these desks with those of the city editor's assistants; but copy desks, properly so called, exercise none of the executive duties and little of the selective function of a city desk.

The chief functions of a copy-desk man are to make any story or item that may be submitted conform to dictated requirements in style and length and to correct usage of English. A reporter comes in, says he has a fire story, and asks the city editor how much he wishes to use. The city editor tells him 500 words. Now, when the city editor gets the copy he may find that the reporter has written too much, or that, instead of the 500 words requested, the story itself is worth only 300 words, and he turns the story over to the copy reader to reduce it to the 300-word limit desired.

Often the copy reader writes the heads, particularly the less important ones, and reconstructs the "leads."

Not infrequently he must completely rewrite stories. If a reporter has only partly caught the idea of the city editor and if time presses, then the story is turned over to a copy man who knows exactly what the city editor wants told and how he wants it expressed.

The copy reader at times has not a little editing to do. Suppose a big story, such as a sensational murder, is to be handled. Half a dozen men are working different parts of the city on as many different phases of the situation. Naturally these men will duplicate some features of the account, and this duplication the copy reader eliminates, writing in a connecting line or paragraph here and there and blending the work of half a dozen men into a homogeneous whole.

He must be quick and accurate, infallible on the spelling of names and words, capable of writing clean and incisive English, with a full knowledge of punctuation, capitalization, and all the marks whereby editors and news writers signify precisely what they wish the printer to do with their copy. These marks are illustrated at another place in this book.

In some instances the department of social news rises to the dignity of a desk position, the one in charge being given the usual editor's discretionary powers. More frequently society copy is handled through the city desk or one of the assistant desks. Newspapers print society news as they print a great deal of other matter, not because of the intrinsic news value from the editor's point of view, but from the fact that it makes a definite appeal to a certain class which nothing else will satisfy. As a circulation builder, society news in many communities is held to be without a peer. The reason for this is that the newspaper which appeals to the woman is the one that goes to the home, and the one that goes to the home is considered the best advertising medium. It is apparent, therefore, that a direct and mercenary purpose very largely influences newspapers in printing social news.

The society desk

For successful work the society reporter needs a retentive memory and a pleasant personality and the ability to say a thing directly and clearly. As in any other reportorial assignment, judgment to refrain from effusions of all sorts, with a certain nice discrimination, more frequently given to women than to men, enabling the possessor to recognize, almost intuitively, relative social distinctions and the varied importance of events, are the chief requisites for success in this work. It is obviously of advantage for a society reporter to be on terms of friendship with society women, a thing less easy to do than to decree.

In this connection it seems advisable to emphasize the indisputable value of women's service in certain specialized forms of newspaper work, and, at the same time, to recognize equally indisputable limitations entailed by temperament and sex. It is to be understood that the few noteworthy exceptions to the application of such statements as may seem indiscriminatingly sweeping but prove the general truths.

Women have developed peculiar fitness for such departmental positions as society reporting, the compilation of news covering organized philanthropies and literary clubs, the reporting of lectures and educational assemblies, "feature" writing, — including the "features" incident to convention and campaign work, — and certain forms of criticism, frequently literary, less often musical,

seldom dramatic. Speaking broadly, from a successful career in the editorial and the managerial fields of journalism women as a class are debarred by inherent characteristics of mind and of personality rather than by external barriers of conventionality or precedent.

This candid presentation of time-proved facts should be the source of incentive, not of discouragement, to women desirous of entering the profession. The soil is fallow for women's efficient work in the fields named. That the territory is somewhat circumscribed but adds distinction to such excellence of service as may be attained.

The exchange editor

Although still recognized by most of the well-equipped dailies of the country, the exchange editor no longer occupies the place of importance that he did twenty-five years ago. This is due to various causes, not the least of which are the increasing facility with which people get about the country and the rapidity with which mail and express matter are forwarded. Another influencing element is the lessening note of personality in the journalism of to-day. When Dana and the *Sun* were synonymous, when Greeley and the *Tribune* were one and the same, when Murat Halstead stood for the *Commercial Gazette* and Henry Watterson for the *Courier Journal*, then the columns of these papers were eagerly scanned by readers far and near, and newspapers that were without such dominant personalities on their staff eagerly copied what these intellectual giants wrote.

Then, too, it was exceptional for a man to read more than his home paper. Now men read all sorts of papers. Then telegraphy was expensive and telephones impracticable. Now wire communication has become cheaper and the newspapers richer, so that cost is not considered at all by some of them when a story is at stake.

For all that, in some corner of most offices one will find a man, usually one of the older fellows, with a big pile of exchanges before him, going over them one by one and clipping an article, now here, now there, noting on the back of it the name of the paper from which it is taken and the date on which it was printed. It is not work for an amateur. He must know by training what newspapers throughout the country are worth considering, and what

distinguishes this one and what makes notable that one. He must also know news. He must know what is particularly desired in his own community.

As an instance, the city in which he is working is wrestling with the problem of reorganizing its sewage system. Wherever in the length and breadth of the land the exchange man finds a city similarly engaged, he will clip the items that deal with it. His city supports a ball team which belongs to one of the leagues; he will clip comment about that ball team from the papers of other cities in the league. His paper is allied with one of the dominant political parties; he will clip editorials from the leading allied organs of the country, or from the leaders of the opposition whenever he thinks they have shown a weakness that his paper can easily expose.

Nor does his usefulness stop here. There are certain forms of news in which the time element is not paramount. Such, for instance, are accounts of peculiar antics of birds or animals, anecdotes of men prominent in public life, and minor discoveries in art or scientific circles. These he clips and usually supplies with headings. They are used for what is called "time" copy, copy which the printers set when not otherwise busy. This matter is printed usually on the editorial page and is tucked in here and there to aid in make-up. Much of it is used on Sundays and holidays when the size of the paper printed is out of proportion to the actual news that presents itself. The exchange editor also makes clippings for the morgue.

The "morgue" is a time-honored institution among all newspapers. In the smaller offices it exists chiefly in a rudimentary form or in name, while with the big dailies it is one of the most highly developed and finely organized of the associated departments of news compilation. There is not wanting a certain grim appropriateness in the name "morgue," in that, originally having to do with the dead, it resembled, until it became more completely developed as an information bureau, but a dead thing, when compared with other features of newspaper work.

The "morgue"

Historically, the morgue began when newspapers began to illustrate their stories. Economically it grew into importance when

what were once matters of hours came to be matters of minutes and finally of seconds. Newspaper illustrations cost money, and so when they were made, they were saved instead of being thrown away. Frequently they were used again and again, and the picture of an individual received final insertion on occasion of his death. Soon it was perceived that if it was handy to have his cut, it was equally convenient to have a bit of biography on hand.

Courtesy New York *World*

STORED-UP INFORMATION

A well-equipped morgue contains information of all sorts, available to the reporters on a moment's notice. It requires constant attention to keep it up to date

So newspapers began to file away short sketches with the cut of the person. If he died suddenly, the morgue furnished all that was needed in the way of clippings and pictures.

As the manufacture of cuts became cheaper and the magnitude of the morgue increased, the cuts were often destroyed and the photographs from which they were made were saved. Half a dozen photographs can be handled and managed with less trouble than a single metal cut. In actual practice the newspaper keeps the cuts of prominent men always on hand and pictures of the less

prominent ones. The exchange editor was easily metamorphosed into the keeper of the morgue or office library.

With the growing complexity in the province of this reference "bureau" the card-index system came to be used, and even cross-indexes are now in vogue. In a minute almost any sort of information about anything desired can be secured. Not alone is there an envelope for every one who has ever been prominent, together with photographs of himself, his family, and his home, but information is also catalogued concerning disasters of all kinds, big conventions, wars, religious gatherings, and the entire range of matter that constitutes news. It is this which enables a newspaper with the first item about a flood, earthquake, fire, or robbery to give immediately a complete and accurate list of all similar catastrophes, together with the exact loss or damage entailed by each.

The morgue to be a success requires constant attention. It is always growing. The keeper scans the papers of the entire world for features and bits of information to add to it. Books and magazines which cannot be conveniently clipped are catalogued so that all manner of information on all sorts of subjects is available at a minute's notice. Complete files of the local papers, with news of importance in each issue indexed, are always available.

An example of the usefulness of the morgue is cited from an experience of the New York *Herald*, which gave a newspaper man fond of sea-faring a commission to cable really important news from whatever point of the globe he might be at the time the event occurred. It chanced that one of his expeditions took him to some of the less frequented islands of the South Seas. While there he lived through an earthquake which killed many people and did a great deal of property damage. There was no cable station on the island, and it was several days before he could reach a port, from which he sent meager words outlining the disaster. By reference to its morgue the *Herald* was able to print scenes on the island, a map of its location, a description of its climate, products and population, and history, coupled with an outline of the disaster. Thus it had at the expense of a fifty-word cablegram an article more than a column in length, of the same practical value as though the whole thing had been sent by cable.

Even the expedient of the morgue does not serve for the extreme haste that newspapers require in dealing with the demise of important personages, and in many offices death notices of such persons are all written out and in many cases even set up and left on the "stone," ready to be clapped into a form and printed at a second's notice. Even where this is not done as a part of a system, it is customary to do it when any great man is ill or at the point of death.

In extreme cases even this is not rapid enough. When the late pope lay dying, one newspaper in Ohio printed 500 copies every day for a week, with a telegram reading, "Rome — The pope died today." Day after day these papers were printed and as regularly destroyed, until the fatal moment when death actually did supervene, and while these 500 copies were being sold, thus effecting the coveted "scoop," others were hastily made ready. It is frequently the case that in big controversies, such as elections or conventions, provisional stories are written, set up and printed, stating that each of the possible contingencies has taken place. All that is then needed is a word of what has actually occurred, and the papers are ready for the world.

CHAPTER X

INTERVIEWS

Nearly all news gathering has more or less work that is essentially interviewing; indeed, very few items of any importance can be secured without asking some one a series of questions. The interview proper, however, is a difficult thing. It is the most subtle and most fascinating of all kinds of news gathering — and the most difficult. It demands skill, tact, intelligence, and experience on the part of those who would win success and recognition. It is one of the few forms of news story for which the profession has retained a special name.

Interviewing a difficult art

An interview, in the understanding of a newspaper man, is a personal expression, secured from a man or woman of immediate prominence or established authority, upon a subject in which the public is likely to be interested. Such a definition naturally excludes that form of interview which certain classes of public officials hold with themselves periodically, utterances that are typed off by their own stenographers and sent to the press. Nor is it meant to include that kind of printed statement which follows a prearranged visit of a delegation of newspaper men to the office of a politician, who then proceeds to tell them something he has previously decided to divulge or submits to a fusillade of questions. True, such reports are technically interviews and, as printed in the paper, give no indication of the methods by which they were secured. The real interview, however, is one that matches the skill of the reporter against the adroitness of a man who either has nothing to say or has something to conceal. Such an interview becomes significant because a single newspaper man manages under adverse circumstances to extract information of great importance from an unwilling agent. Thus, when a politician is induced to uncover a policy he means to pursue, or a committeeman comes out in indorsement of a candidate he purposes to support, the news, secured through

personal conversation is a genuine interview; so, too, when any one who has been intimately connected with a perplexing mystery can be made to reveal the real motives or to supply the missing links. Sometimes such happenings have taken place years before, but their uncovering makes a good story whenever recorded.

The first real difficulty in interviewing is in finding the man. The matter is simplified when the reporter discovers the presence of a notable personage from the scanning of a hotel register. All that remains is to send up a card and await the granting of an interview; or, better still, waylay the man in the hotel corridor where matters may be discussed less formally, possibly over a cigar. In case the whereabouts of a distinguished visitor is unknown, either to the city editor or to the reporter, the task becomes more complex. Often a man is expected to arrive some time within the afternoon or evening. The reporter must meet all trains and keep his eyes open. Probably the celebrity has only ten minutes to get a lunch and make railroad connections. Every minute of the time must be improved by the interviewer in skillful questioning while, perhaps, the interviewed sips coffee and devours pie. Here blunt, direct interrogations on vital topics will be found more advantageous than aimless commonplaces. Many of the very best interviews have been secured under such pressure.

Getting an audience

Often a reporter learns that an important personage is in town at about the moment he is ready to leave. All the resources of quick thinking and prompt action are then called into play. One interviewer, so the story goes, ran three blocks to get a word with William Jennings Bryan, only to see the train pulling out of the railroad station when he arrived. Nothing daunted, the reporter sped past the gateman and clambered on the steps of the last coach. He was breathless and speechless. Mr. Bryan was quick to appreciate the situation and briefly outlined his opinions on public policies while the reporter gasped and the train gathered speed. With the information secured, the newspaper man dropped from the swiftly moving train into the station yard, returned to the office, and "scooped" the town.

It occasionally happens that a man must be called out of bed or summoned from a social gathering to meet a reporter. To approach

him under such circumstances requires diplomacy and resourcefulness. When a reporter can be introduced to his subject by a mutual acquaintance he will usually find that the way has been opened for him. If he can change the situation and become the host himself, the interviewer will generally find himself on superior ground.

Once the man or woman has been found, the hope of success depends largely upon the personality and intelligence of the interviewer. Certain demands are placed upon him if he would secure the information he seeks. Whatever will conduce to his sense of ease and comfort is a desirable prerequisite for a successful interview. Not infrequently it may be the matter of his own attire. He will not care to present himself at a fashionable hotel in an outfit soiled by a hard day's wear at the office and go to its most elaborate suite to meet some celebrity of national reputation. The successful interviewer must be a person of more than usual address, with a certain savoir-faire which will put him on a plane of social equality with whomsoever he may meet. He must be courteous, respectful, not disposed to argue or to dispute. Often he must display great deference; many more times he must lead the way and probe deeply for his information. In a word, the interviewer must be mentally alert, armed with facts and questions, and ready to match his intellect against another. He should remember that the particular thing he is trying to find out may be the very thing his subject wishes to keep secret.

Simplifying the work

It is highly desirable that a reporter going to interview any person of authority on his favorite theme should have some general idea of the history and the work of the man to be questioned, in order that he may put intelligent queries and that he may receive understandingly what is told him without requiring too minute an explanation. A great many people are apt to be annoyed if asked to explain many of the technical terms in which it comes natural for them to couch their ideas. Yet these technical terms are almost wholly unsuited to the printed article, and if the reporter cannot translate them into general English out of his own knowledge, he must get that knowledge from his subject. The wise interviewer will inform himself on the facts woven around the career of the man to be interviewed. This desired information may

usually be secured by investigation in the city library or by a brief inspection of "Who's Who," a volume that may be found in every reputable newspaper office. If he has the data of a man's life and a knowledge of his dominant interests well in mind, it will be much easier to start a conversation and to secure from him the information sought. It frequently happens that fame has already attached certain policies and peculiarities to the name of a celebrity. If such are familiar to the reporter, the task is made less difficult.

If the reporter bent on an interview knows exactly the thing he wants to have said, his campaign is further simplified, even though it may not be made easier. Often, however, he will have to trust to the trend of the conversation to develop some point of leading interest. City editors have an idea that every time a person of national importance comes to town he ought to talk good "copy," and so the interviewer is often sent on a mission with no other instructions than to "get a story."

Knowing the thing sought does not, however, always make it easier to get the information. The reporter may frame his questions ever so shrewdly, lead up to them ever so adroitly, and still receive an evasive answer in each case. There is always a certain risk in a point-blank question, answerable by a "yes" or "no." An audience, gained with difficulty, may thus be suddenly terminated. If it is prolonged, the person interviewed may give some expression that will clearly indicate the trend of his thought. Generally speaking, more is learned by inference than by direct statement.

Interviewing is difficult precisely because of this fact, that most persons worth interviewing have trained minds and are as skillful in evading a point or in framing an equivocal answer as the reporter is in putting his questions. The reporter will find it wise always to pay the strictest attention to anything and everything that is said by his subject and to appear interested. This is invariably not as easy as it might seem; for while the reporter is listening to an answer which is not what he wants, he must be framing up a question whereby he may lead, not too obviously, to the topic he wishes discussed. It often happens when the reporter has asked a leading question that he receives such an answer as, "The weather

promises to be beautiful to-morrow." If he is wise the scribe will take the hint, but need not be discouraged. Allow the person interviewed to take his own course and respect his personality.

A careful scrutiny of the subject's face is usually helpful, although often it must be covertly made. It enables the reporter to determine whether his vis-à-vis is saying something conned by rote, whether he is talking merely to make talk, or whether he is voicing the inmost convictions of his heart and mind. Look your man straight in the eye, particularly when asking a question. It shows your own earnestness, and often the light that comes or goes in his face is more illuminating than the verbal answer returned.

Ordinarily the reporter is the guest of his subject, meeting him in his home or in his hotel apartments. By the rites of hospitality, therefore, the newspaper man is constrained to observe the practices of courtesy. Occasionally it happens, however, that only by arousing the ire of his subject is he able to get him outside the shell of conventionality.

A case in point is concerned with an attempt made to interview Elihu Root, who is considered a stiff proposition from a newspaper standpoint. It has long been the custom of city editors to send reporters out to get the opinions of well-known lawyers after the handing down of an important legal decision. Many of these men habitually talk, many do not. Mr. Root has been numbered among the latter — except on one celebrated occasion, if the story told by a Boston *Transcript* editor may be accepted as true.

On that occasion — when some far-reaching decision had come down from the supreme court of the United States — a newspaper man had succeeded in reaching his inner sanctum, or in catching him at his outer door. The reporter asked the usual question, "Would Mr. Root make some comment as to the effect of the decision?"

"Young man," retorted the noted lawyer, "who is counsel for your newspaper?" The reporter mentioned a well-known firm.

"Then why don't you go to them for an opinion on that decision?" demanded Mr. Root witheringly.

"Because," snapped back the newspaper man, "we would have to pay them. What we are looking for now is a little cheap talent," and Mr. Root, probably one of the three or four highest-priced lawyers in the country, was so amused that he straightway gave an interview, which very naturally was the feature of all legal comment made upon the decision in question.

There are really three kinds of people encountered by the interviewer; namely, those who refuse to say anything, those who are willing to talk, and those who are not conscious of having any opinions at all. All of these people must be handled in different ways. The reporter must adopt a method born of an intimate knowledge of human nature. In one instance he will be sympathetic and interested, melting the person interviewed into a flow of conversation by a nod of approval or a smile. In another instance he must ask direct questions in an attempt to uncover the information he seeks. In still another emergency he must suggest opinions or gain a man's sanction for a printed statement, when using him as authority. He should always take for granted that the man is going to say something for publication. If the interviewer begins with "Now, Mr. Blank, you don't want anything said about this, do you?" he meets with immediate defeat.

Methods of approach

Where a prominent person has a hobby, a mission, or a fad, it is usually safe to open a conversation on his favorite topic and from that to work to whatever field is desired. A well-considered interview on bugs given by an acknowledged entomologist is more important than that same man's expressed views on the tariff or the social evil. He is an authority on insect life and will probably say something interesting and authoritative, while on other subjects he is apt to be profoundly ignorant and consequently unresponsive. The interviewer should bear constantly in mind that most people are interested more in themselves and in their work than in anything else. A request for the photograph of a society leader with some comment on the artistic qualities of the picture will often warm her into a gracious mood. Almost every person has some spark of vanity that the reporter should look for and utilize, to what degree and in what manner will depend upon his person. Flattery will annoy people of modest demeanor and will be quickly comprehended by the more intelligent. The reporter's method of approach must never be inconsistent with personal dignity and self-respect. In this connection it is interesting to cite an actual experience in which two young women undertook to interview a famous soprano who had come to the city to sing at a concert. The two found the singer at a down-town hotel and were cordially received in her room.

Neither of the interviewers had a clear idea of what was wanted, so the interview began with the conventional questions of how the singer liked C —— (mentioning the name of the town) and was this her first visit to the Middle West? The singer was gracious but imparted nothing exceptional or significant. A more experienced interviewer — a man — sought the singer some time later and took another method of approach. He began by asking her how she first discovered that she had a voice, who taught her voice culture, where she first appeared in public. By this time the singer was talking freely about herself and her art, and further questions were unnecessary. As a result a very readable interview was secured.

Another case in point may serve as an example of several of the rules given herewith. Rev. Dr. J. W. Dawson, an eminent English divine, had been in a city conducting a series of meetings. These had been reported without developing anything out of the ordinary. Several interviews had also failed to break the general tone of calm. One evening a reporter joined a few friends who were talking to the Doctor after the meeting, but a mere introduction was all that could be obtained at that moment. Conversation was general and rambling. The reporter took his cue from the fact that the janitor was putting out the lights in the hall and suggested that the party adjourn to a near-by club of which he and one or two others present were members. Dr. Dawson accepted. At the club cigars made several of the party more talkative, but it was impossible to swing the conversation out of a general ecclesiastical tone, which afforded no sort of copy.

Some cases cited

Suddenly another minister asked Dr. Dawson why young men of to-day do not enter the ministry as they did a generation ago. "Because," came the answer quick as a flash, "it is not a man's work." Here was a divine of international reputation saying to a brother minister that the ministry of to-day is not a man's work. It required only the most ordinary questioning, after such a lead, to get a very readable story. Yet if Dr. Dawson had been asked to characterize the ministry, he would never have made that sweeping, unreserved statement. It was the setting, the society, and the conversation leading up to and away from this one striking statement that made the real interview.

Quite different was the Rev. Dr. Hugh Black, the Scotch Presbyterian divine and writer, who accommodatingly got out of bed to talk to a reporter and discussed English and American church practices and the trend of the times — yet without saying anything exceptional or making as good copy as his English brother.

Rev. Dr. J. Wilbur Chapman, the international evangelist, is quite a different type of subject. A mere doubt expressed regarding any of his statements was sufficient provocation to induce him to make a brief, brilliant, and powerful defense of his position, which furnished excellent material. It will be understood that in all these cases a pen picture of the man is quite as interesting as what he says. The public has a great curiosity to know what a man whom it has known only on the rostrum, pulpit, or stage may be like in private view.

Stage celebrities furnish a frequent subject for interview. Seeming to shun it, they really invite it, as publicity is as the breath of life to their nostrils. While very easy of access in most cases, such "stars" often furnish poor material, as they have only a few subjects upon which they can, or care, to talk, and all too often they have been furnished with an assortment of ideas by their press representatives, who not infrequently mail "exclusive stories" to editors and report interviews purporting to come from stars, but which they themselves have written.

Foreign stars, as Sarah Bernhardt and Tetrazzini, are good for columns of copy, although they seldom say anything worth more than a line or two. Reporters are liable to find such notables as these surrounded by maids, secretaries, managers, and sometimes a husband. All these functionaries esteem it their duty and privilege to voice the sentiments of the madame. She will smile and waft in an occasional "yes" or "no" in English, a gesture in the universal tongue, and possibly an apt phrase or two in her mother tongue. In such cases an exact description, particularly if it is tinctured with a sense of humor, constitutes a more readable article than anything else that can be written.

Some men, when interviewed by reporters with whom they have no personal acquaintance, insist on seeing a copy of what is written before it is printed. The late Sir Henry Irving was one of these.

Bourke Cockran, in a recent interview, exacted this condition, because he wished to make a guarded indorsement of a prominent politician, although his visit to the city in question was in connection with a religious gathering. He also wished to characterize the Democratic party in a peculiar manner. Not alone each word, but the sequence of words, was important. The interview was secured by crowding past a long line of admirers and waiting for him in his room, talking to him while he was in his bath and later during the process of dressing for dinner. Such conditions are apt to disturb the thoughts of even those persons who are accustomed to being interviewed.

Showing copy in advance

The practice of showing copy in advance, however, is but grudgingly granted by newspapers, and many refuse it absolutely. A reporter should be very cautious in giving his consent to it. Many a fine story has had all the tingle taken out of it because the man interviewed was given time to think over what he had said in the course of conversation and was therefore peremptory in his command that certain utterances be expunged from the "copy" when shown him. If the subject is a personage of importance and the interview one of extraordinary moment, then it may be well to waive personal considerations; but the newspaper's assumption is that its reporters are qualified to report what they hear; furthermore that whatever a man says he ought to be willing to stand by.

A courtesy which any reporter will do well to grant his subject is to ask him, at the conclusion of any interview, if he has anything that he would like to bring out or develop. When any one has been considerate enough to give of his best information and thought, it is due him that his ideas be plainly, clearly, and truthfully presented to the readers of the paper. This may often necessitate the reporter's chronicling things which he does not believe and which he may even believe to be false, but he must accord his subject the same freedom of conviction which he enjoys himself and not seek to color the utterances of another by any opinions of his own. In interviews on political, religious, and social subjects this phase is apt to present itself.

Courtesy toward the interviewed

The interview is frequently valuable as establishing a consensus of opinion, and by its aid the newspaper often performs valuable

public service. When any big question agitates the public mind, a few well-directed interviews with leading citizens or acknowledged authorities will often serve to throw a flood of light upon a troubled subject. A reporter who is called upon to gather such interviews will find it well to have a certain set of questions, which he has carefully thought out, designed to cover the field, and then submit exactly the same questions to each person interviewed. The data thus gathered have additional value, since they permit of tabulation and classification.

Interviews for consensus

Men trained in the diplomatic business of nations are the most difficult problems for reporters to solve. They have many ways of avoiding the direct answers that the reporters long to get. Men of this class, as also lawyers of prominence, will often consent to give important information or opinions if their names are withheld. While the value of any information, and particularly of an interview, is cut in half without its source being made known, still the subject may be of sufficient value to grant this request on the homely theory that half a loaf is better than none. The resourceful writer will find many ways to indicate that what he writes is authoritative, even though he does not use the man's name. Such interviews are often called "blind" interviews. It is seldom, however, that a formal interview will be granted where the paper is requested to withhold the name of the subject.

Blind interviews

Interviews are often elaborated. This does not mean that anything is quoted as being said which was not said, but that conditions bearing on what was said are developed and brought into the story. A peculiar anecdote is current to account for the story very generally printed a few years ago to the effect that John D. Rockefeller would give a million dollars for a new stomach. According to this story, which may or may not be true, Mr. Rockefeller and some business associates met one night in the Waldorf-Astoria, and Mr. Rockefeller complained bitterly of stomach trouble, saying that he would give a million dollars if he could get a new stomach. In the group was a former newspaper man, a man who had known Mr. Rockefeller for years. The one-time reporter told this remark to a newspaper friend.

Making much of little

By examining the annals of surgery and finding what was possible and what impossible in the way of relieving stomach trouble, by recounting the various ailments that had afflicted the Oil King, the story was strung out to a considerable extent. It was elaborated, illustrated, and syndicated, and printed from Maine to California. Such an article cannot be called an interview, yet it had its foundations in one.

Newspapers often go to great expense to get an interview — witness the fact that a number of reporters were sent from New York to Africa to greet Colonel Roosevelt when he emerged from his hunting trip. In such instances it was obviously useless to send any one who did not have at least a speaking acquaintance with the ex-president. That the former president did not express himself on the subject that so vitally interested all the American editors was due to his own cleverness. He did, however, manage to convey to the reporters sufficient information to permit them to formulate very accurate forecasts of what he was likely to do. This was made less difficult for them by reason of their previous acquaintance with the man.

Requirements for interviewing

A retentive memory, a sense for apt phrases, a broad and general culture, a pleasant and engaging presence, a quick perception of news values in even chance remarks, and an ability to think, listen, and talk almost simultaneously are the necessary attributes of one who is to do interviewing. He must, moreover, be able to sense the fact whether he is being told the truth or a falsehood. People of prominence can seldom afford to deceive when they know that they are being quoted in print, but there are cases where a bit of deceit will serve the purpose of the subject better than the truth, particularly if he be some one suspected of wrongdoing. All sorts of persons are subjects for interview and all sorts of information is sought in interviews, so that only the broadest principles can govern. Reporters in interviews have often received confessions of guilt which were afterwards used with telling effect in courts of law. Such information, naturally, is not given voluntarily, but is brought out by astute questioning, just as a lawyer would do in cross-examination. No field of newspaper work possesses more interest or is more

broadening and educational. The work tests a man at every turn and requires of him that he be all a man.

Writing the interview

In writing the interview it is customary to throw the entire subject into the shape of a discourse, using the exact language as far as possible, avoiding all repetition and redundancy, and couching all expressions in good, simple English. Occasionally it makes good reading to reproduce some of the questions by which the reporter developed certain facts. This process, however, is frowned upon by most newspapers. The reporter will also use his own sense of proportion and of sequence, as many times the most important thing in a conversation does not develop until toward the end, and he will naturally place it in his introduction, explaining in the body of his narrative how the remark came to be made. Again, speakers will often revert to a certain phase of a subject and elaborate or explain it. Manifestly all these explanations should be kept together — they are modifiers of the central subject.

While a newspaper does not throw open its columns for an extended descriptive sketch of some notable man, akin to Thackeray's picture of Henry Esmond for instance, still it welcomes swift impressions, humorous sidelights, and quaint touches that reveal the common humanity of the person interviewed. Revelation of character comes through speech and action.

It is quite as important to pay attention to the incidentals as to the statements made by the subject. If he hesitates or refuses to go into particulars, if he strikes the table in the heat of his conversation or denies a thing flatly in a loud voice, these should be incorporated in the interview together with his oddities of speech and gesture.

It is very difficult to quote an interview that has in it any degree of permanence. Obviously the event that prompted an expression of opinion from any prominent man is of but momentary importance; when it loses its freshness it becomes only so much driftwood.

A model interview

In the following interview the authors have sought to present a specimen which possesses qualities not quite so transitory as the ordinary newspaper story. The interview was secured from George

Sylvester Viereck, a young New York poet, — once hailed by critics as a second Chatterton, — certainly very unconventional and singularly interesting. The reporter's personality does not enter into the story at all. He allows the poet to talk on in a brisk formation of epigrams and opinions. As a matter of fact, many questions were asked to arouse antagonism and to elicit observations, but the methods and queries are omitted in the written report. The most significant statement is placed in the "lead"; the others trail on behind. Much that was said is not printed because unessential. As nearly as possible the exact phrasing of the conversation is preserved. The concluding paragraphs of the story are reserved for a discussion of Mr. Viereck's literary career and for a summary of the facts of his life and a description of his personality. There is no attempt to arrive at any interpretation of his poetry or to analyze his beliefs. The interview is without bias and endeavors to present opinions and comments just as they fell from the lips of the speaker, taking some liberty in the order of arrangement. Should the newspaper care to make comment or engage in controversy over Mr. Viereck's utterances, an opportunity is given in the editorial column.

"If I were Shakespeare, I wouldn't sign my name to the sonnets. The individual lines are good — but the sonnets themselves — pooh — ballyrot," remarked George Sylvester Viereck with a quick shrug of his shoulders — Viereck, the German-American weaver of verses, whose sweep of fancy and daringness of conception have prompted critics' pens to niche him among the world's immortals — in an interview yesterday on the occasion of his visit to Columbus to address the German-Americans assembled in convention.

"Shakespeare isn't my favorite author. Please don't lift your eyebrows. I'm not conventional enough to admire everything he does. I confess openly that most of my inspiration has come from Heine and Swinburne, but that's not saying I haven't welded the hot measure in my own forge with hammer blows. Work, that's the other half of the secret of verse worth while.

"What's the matter with our poetic output? I'll tell you. There's too much sugar-water in it. The poet Longfellow was a good soul but his jingles are measured with a tape line and drenched in the sugar barrel. He had nothing new to say on any great fundamental problem of life. His was an art premeditated, lacking the fire of great conception and bold, passionate message. His verses were ready-mades. I admire a poet like Whitman, who sets aside traditional restrictions. I plead for freedom in poetry, not for freedom which destroys form ruthlessly, but which gives a rhythmic individuality to every poem. The great poet is unfettered.

POE GREAT AMERICAN POET

"He refuses to be confined by fences. In art the end justifies the means. Music and message are the wings that lift the poem to the skies. Personally I think Poe is the great American poet. Why? Because the garment fitted the thought; sense and rhyme were twin souls.

"What men do I most admire? I've three of them. Christ, who represented great ideals, intellectual and moral, and was not afraid to combat conventionality and tradition; second, Napoleon, the man of power; third, Oscar Wilde, who was courageous enough to achieve beauty, because it is beauty — let the subject matter be good or bad. The three plays I admire most are 'Peter Pan,' 'Salome' and Shaw's 'Cleopatra.' I admire them because they represent great truths artistically presented.

"Most Americans are prudes. They are afraid to see life stripped of conventionalities. Their gods are dressed in tailor-mades and talk expurgated English. They are shocked when they read 'Three Weeks.' They say morals have been outraged, because the author is frank. My objection is not based on the fact that the heroine bites Paul's ear. It's because she splits her infinitives. The book lacks craftsmanship.

"I am of German heritage and, consequently, if I say anything about the temperance questions, you may say that I am prejudiced in favor of intoxicants. I am not a drinking man. I am not saying that beer may be harmful. What I do object to is the interference with personal liberty in this mad crusade for prohibition. Why not take away a man's cigar or his coffee? It is an infringement of personal rights. Temperance means moderation, not prohibition. If Christ came to Columbus today and attended a wedding feast, some of these Prohibitionists would insist that he turn the water into lemonade.

RESPECTABILITY NOT INTERESTING

"I wish I could have talked to you about six months ago. Then I was clever, but now I'm just respectable, and respectability is seldom interesting. It was then that my friends were calling me the boy Chatterton and searching their adjective boxes for words to describe my peculiar style of literary output. I am not so remarkable. I voice what I feel and think. My Pegasus is not the conventional hobby horse. To me the joy of the senses, the passion of love, the wild glamour of youth and the great soul-stirring emotions of human life in all its perplexities are everything."

Mr. Viereck's most widely-discussed book is entitled "Nineveh," a collection of verses which has won such warm praise as the following from E. J. Wheeler, Mr. Viereck's associate on "Current Literature":

> Some of these verses make one catch the breath with their audacity and unrestraint. But the genius of the writer is never in doubt. There is the sound of rushing torrents rather than of trickling rivulets in these pages, and one hears, with Herod in Wilde's "Salome," the beating of mighty and mysterious pinions in the air.

In this book the poet sees "even such unpoetic things as skyscrapers, subways and the elevated trains with the painter's eye and imprisons them with the poet's pen."

One of the most noted of the poems is entitled, "The Empire City," a vivid characterization of Manhattan. It is as follows:

ONE OF HIS NOTED POEMS

Huge steel-rimmed monsters rise into the air,
Her Babylonish towers, while on high
Like gilt-scaled serpents, glide the swift trains by,
Or, underfoot, creep to their secret lair.
A thousand lights are jewels in her hair,
The sea her girdle, and her crown the sky,
Her life-blood throbs, the fevered pulses fly,
Immense, defiant, breathless she stands there
And ever listens to the ceaseless din,
Waiting for him, her lover who shall come,
Whose singing lips shall boldly claim their own,
And render sonant what in her was dumb:
The splendor and the madness and the sin,
Her dreams in iron and her thoughts of stone.

Mr. Viereck has been writing since he was 13 years of age. Coming to America at the age of 12, he attended the New York public school and graduated in 1906 from the college of the University of New York. In July following, he joined the staff of "Current Literature," conducting the dramatic department. He began to write for German newspapers as a boy and has contributed much prose, verse and fiction to the New York Staats Zeitung. He has written plays, a novel which is now being dramatized, many poems of wide selection of theme. Mr. Viereck has now adopted English as his vehicle. Personally he has a charm of manner, a freedom from affectation, a freshness of outlook upon life, at the same time speaking his opinions decisively. He is also modest — and strangest of all says that his poems are making money, and in America, too.

CHAPTER XI

DRAMATIC CRITICISM AND OTHER CRITICISM

On the border line between regular reporting and editorial writing is the field of dramatic criticism and its allied branches, musical and art criticism and book reviewing. Related to reporting in that it consists of a proper chronicling of an event momentarily prominent in the public eye, this department is allied to the editorial in that there is an expression of personal opinion, which, when in print, becomes the avowed opinion of the newspaper publishing it. The matter of personality cannot, indeed should not, altogether be eliminated, and technical criticism may become as pronounced and characteristic as the most individualistic editorial column.

Criticism contrasted with reporting

The field of dramatic criticism is one which, for a variety of reasons that need not here be enumerated, is often opened to the young student entering a newspaper career. Previous training in reporting will be found a valuable equipment, as will also an intimate acquaintance with both classical and contemporaneous drama. The amount of such schooling which the beginner will be expected to possess will vary with the newspaper and the size of the community in which it is situated. In the large centers the editors are intolerant of ignorance or dullness. In the smaller communities more lenient standards will be found to exist.

Criticism is reporting in the sense that the writer must describe what he sees and what goes on. The work goes farther, however, because it requires, in its better forms, an analysis of that which has appeared before an audience. In a sense, the critic mediates between the performance and his readers in much the same way in which an actor mediates between the author and his audience. In its last analysis criticism becomes self-analysis and is subjective rather than objective. The critic must continually ask: Is this the truth? Is it good? Is it right? These mental

processes become intuitive, but the critic must always know the why of the impression which he takes with him from the theater, for it is incumbent on a professional critic that he should have impressions of some sort concerning everything he views.

The average member of an audience leaves the theater or concert hall with no other sensation than that he did, or did not, enjoy himself. Such a net result of an evening is not sufficient for any one aspiring to the critical function. Not only must he feel sure that the production was or was not good, but he must have a reason for the faith that is in him. As the critic progresses in his work he will conceive of himself as a sounding board, on which all impressions are made distinct, or as a set of test tubes wherein experiments are to be conducted in the final analysis of the content of any unknown solution. As a rule he will find it safe to accept every production in the spirit in which it is offered. It is in bad taste to treat frivolously an honest effort to play Shakespeare, and it is foolish to treat seriously a musical production which has no purpose but to excite laughter.

The function of criticism

Whereas in reporting, stress is laid on the necessity of securing facts, in criticism the emphasis is upon impressions. Whether or not any performance, musical, dramatic, or otherwise, is good or bad is not a matter of scientific demonstration and can be determined only relatively. Therefore, impressions are of first importance to the young critic. All manifestations of art, of whatever form, are supposed to convey to the beholder some form of emotion, and in proportion as the critic appreciates the emotional content of the work before him and translates that feeling to the readers of his paper will he be successful in his work.

As the child learns blocks before he learns letters, so the beginner in the field of criticism will deal first with the obvious and the concrete. So long, however, as these continue to be the bulk of his mental processes his work will be merely reporting and not criticism. It will not be even good reporting, because it will fail to take into account the reason that impels people to go to the theater or a concert, namely, an excitation of the emotions.

A critic's ability to judge with accuracy any interpretation must be based largely on knowledge of the thing interpreted, and it is

safe to say that no one man has so universal a knowledge of life as the entire drama of the world reflects. On the other hand, the actor is only a medium through which the author's idea is supposed to be portrayed, and this medium may be so faulty that the youngest critic can perceive its lack of truth.

The critic will stand or fall by the attitude the public takes toward his work. No avenue of newspaper work calls for more distinctive individuality or permits a better display of this invaluable asset.

The reading public is reasonably constant. It is wise and appreciates sincerity. Sham and pretense have but a fleeting hour and, in the end, are powerless. Therefore, truth, honesty, and candor are the habits of writing which the critic must cultivate. Courage is also necessary. Courage is always admired, but it is undoubtedly true that a writer can more readily acquire a following by wholesale denunciation than by wholesale praise. Only the truth is safe, and that will often call for all the courage that a young writer possesses. Sometimes he must fly in the face of popular favor or disapproval.

To the real critic, no other field of newspaper work is half so inviting. He lives in a world of inspiration. He touches elbows with the keen, intelligent men of the day. He thinks about and analyzes all the emotions that animate the soul. Nothing that is human is foreign to him. It is easy to write well because almost every performance is full of suggestions and potent with ideas which kindle the fancy and fire the ambition.

The critic must always remember, however, that it is incumbent upon him to write readable matter; in an effort to be just and competent he must avoid a tendency to prolixity. In a fever of rhetoric he must not soar above the matter he has to handle. In an ambition to do fine writing he should not permit himself to become either ponderous or mystical.

Viewing a performance the critic must consider, first, the production as a whole, and second, its effect upon himself and upon others about him. He must not forget that every production is the result of threefold mental activity; he must judge each of these elements in detail and then come to a conclusion on the total result. Each play embodies the thought and effort of an

author, extending over a period of months. Next, it is produced by a manager and represents his thought and study, together with his idea of scenic effects—activities which have taken weeks, if not months, for perfecting in a unified production. Finally, it is being acted by men and women who have spent weeks in the effort to visualize and spiritualize the creations of the author.

The questions which then present themselves for answer are: Is the theme convincing and original? Is the dialogue brisk and realistic? Is that character true to life? Does the author conceive it correctly? If correctly conceived, does the actor portray it correctly? And if correctly conceived and portrayed, as it relates to its fellows, does the action move smoothly? Are all the details that go to make up stage management properly carried out?

Every critic must decide for himself to what extent the ethical and moral content of a production will weigh with him. In making up his judgment, he will remember that art, as such, knows no code of morals, but he will also remember that the average mind is incapable of subtle distinctions and that the theater is a potent power in shaping public opinion — a power that should not be turned to wrong nor to doubtful purposes.

Writing the criticism

In the practical writing of dramatic criticism the reporter should take thought of the news values of the various features the play presents. The star appearing in the performance may be of more importance than the play. At other times the reverse may be true. The story of the play may be common property and to relate it then becomes an impertinence. Again, it may be more or less of a mystery, and so a sketchy outline is justified. At still other times the reviewer will find that a mistaken idea has been given in advance, and this must be corrected. Generally speaking, a play can be criticized on the basis afforded by its previous advertisement. If it announces itself as something pretentious, it must be held up to the most severe standards. If it is confessedly but a trifling affair, the reviewer makes himself ridiculous by taking it too seriously.

Regular rules cannot be given for the putting together of dramatic reviews, for then they would be all alike and therefore lacking in their chief charm, spontaneity and freshness. The subjoined

critique will be found to contain the essential elements, both of news and criticism, blended in the proportions the writer thought proper. The "who, when, where, and what" demanded of a newspaper report are all to be found, emphasized early in the written account. Then follow the statement of the cast, exposition of the play, and analysis of the acting and the ethical problems that seem to be involved. The attitude of the audience is not forgotten. The review occupies a trifle more space than the average paper accords the average production. The excuse in this case was that the play and the star were considered above the ordinary. The rule is that morning newspapers give more attention and space to the theatrical world than do evening papers, for the obvious reason that more noteworthy events take place in the evening and are fresh for the morning paper than fall to the lot of the evening publication. Notable exceptions to this, however, are not hard to find.

The criticism follows:

After an absence of almost seven years, Miss Olga Nethersole returned to Columbus yesterday, and last night revealed to an eager and expectant public which filled the Great Southern a deepened and ripened art, which transfused with living light the subtleties of "The Labyrinth," a play done from the French of Paul Hervieu and revealing that leader of the modern French school of dramatic art, at his best.

From the offensive realism of Zola, and the nasty suggestion of Feuillet, he has turned aside into the straight, but only partially lighted road of the psychological problems of life. Reading by the steady glow of the great luminary of the North, he still has not all of Ibsen's sternness, nor yet his incisiveness. Ibsen is mostly skeleton, he shows the perfectly articulated and accurately moving bones, and does not deign to cover them. Hervieu with Gallic grace gives them a mantle, not so much of charity as of human vanity. Not only the big sins, but the little follies are shown. A ray of real sunshine breaks through, now and again, to flash in holy contrast to the baleful blazes of passion that first smoulder and then blaze to an all consuming mastery, sweeping before them those who yield themselves to its sway, and crying out in the very face of those who have looked for immorality in the play the old, old moral that centuries have verified — "the wages of sin is death."

The story of "The Labyrinth" has been sketched before this, in this department. It will not profit to repeat it.

The American public has not yet educated itself to realize that the stage is not covertly preaching. People see a play that does not plainly point a moral

and so, not grasping its real meaning, they infer that it is immoral. Hervieu wrote a play, not a sermon. He did not undertake to solve the problem to which he invited attention. What he really did was to point out that a human being, living through a certain series of events which he shows conclusively could easily happen under modern conditions, would experience a wide range of intense emotions and that these emotions are so natural and so real that properly portrayed upon the stage, they would excite general interest and sympathy. Now you can either accept his solution of the case for the woman, or make one for yourself. Hervieu does not even claim for himself that the woman, or her solution, is right and proper. The range of emotion is there, as colors upon a palette; he has sketched the figures upon the canvas, it wants only the touch of a second genius to make them real.

This is where Miss Nethersole enters the field of action. By that keen intuition that all actors have, in proportion as they are great, she realizes the heart and feeling that this woman, this Marianne de Pogis, would undergo. Having realized them, her superb technique, her rich and marvelously modulated voice, reproduces them so vividly that you, the audience, are affected contagiously, so that you weep when she gives up her child, you suffer when you see her go to the forbidden arms, and you feel dull pain when the inexorable law of eternal right removes from her forever, both the man that she did love, and the man that she was in duty bound to love.

In all of this Miss Nethersole was most satisfying. With her it is a triumph of art, for she is not so beautiful of face and figure as to inspire that ephemeral sympathy which mere physical charm exerts.

A voice, rich in heart sobs, a pleading tone that tingles on the ear; tremulous and softly caressing at times, it expresses all those various and varying moods which have, since the world began, been the fascination and the mystery of the opposite sex. There is no excess of merely physical action. Her movements are full and free, and of a commanding grace. To those who delight in the artistry and technique of little things well done, nothing could be more satisfying than her exit at the close of the second act, when she suddenly takes her son out of the room, because she cannot explain to him why his father and she, his mother, cannot be friends and may not be under the same roof, or again, in the third act, when wearied by the nerve wracking watch over a sick child, she yields to the almost lecherous importunities of her former husband and submits to the delirious pleasure of his caress. She half turns from the audience and covers her face with her arms, not her hands, as though she would conceal from the man, from the world, and from herself her own unwarrantable happiness.

The support as a whole was good. Mr. Hamilton Revelle played the part of the divorced husband, a character which is committing theft every time it gets any of your sympathy. It is the old, old problem of a woman loving a man who has very few claims to consideration, and who is at heart both unprincipled and weak. Mr. Hubert Carter was the second husband, the truly noble, honorable and sacrificing creature who, with all his nobility of soul, could only arouse the

pale flame of friendship within the heart of this woman, where the other had kindled the deep-seated fire of passion. Miss Rosalind Ivan arose to a valued height in the third act, where she had her single opportunity to distinguish herself.

The play, as a play, is a beautiful piece of workmanship. Nothing is left to chance. Cause precedes effect. The premises for each conclusion are laid with the cunning and craft of the fowler, who spreads his snares for the unwary. It makes no strong demand upon one's credulity. If you feel the absolute necessity of a moral deduction, the only points that can be laid down with an assurance are that a woman, no matter how lonely, should never marry a man for whom she feels only friendship, and that a woman with anything like an ardent dispositon should never, when tired or nervous, trust herself alone in the presence of a man for whom she has once cared. The inexorable action of the law of kind will not be denied. And above all, and beyond all else, this: If for a moment of gratification you overstep the bounds that your self-respect will permit, the penalty is swift and certain.

Today Miss Nethersole will give two performances of "Sapho."

Musical criticism

The problems of musical criticism are essentially the same as those pertaining to the drama, with this exception, that the field is much more largely supplied with amateur talent. Musical criticism in the United States as a rule leaves a great deal to be desired. Germany offers the finest type of musical critics, and only those newspapers which have adopted the foreign standard can be safely taken as examples.

In musical reviewing the mistaken idea obtains that the writer ought to be a performer. An acute ear, a retentive memory, familiarity with standard musical compositions, and a knowledge of musical literature are the essentials. Illustrative of this point — to offer intelligent criticism, it may be necessary to know Tschaikowsky's "Overture 1812." But this knowledge is as easily gained by listening to it as by attempting to play it. Then there must be a knowledge of what the composer had in his mind and heart when he wrote it. Next must come an acute ear, which will detect if the violins are in tune and horns in pitch, as well as realize that the proper tempo is maintained by the various instruments.

With this equipment, so far as passing judgment on the rendition is concerned, the writer is as well fortified as though he had studied violin or voice for years. It is undoubtedly true that a proficiency in any branch of music will be of great value to one attempting

critical work on musical matters, but between a knowledge of music and a knowledge of newspaper methods and requirements, there can be no question as to where the choice will lie.

In musical criticism as in dramatic criticism, the critic's value to himself and to his paper increases rapidly with the lengthening of his service, if only he have a retentive memory. The great masterpieces of music are no more frequently performed than are the classics of the stage. To retain the presentation of a score vividly in mind for a period of five or ten years which may elapse between the two hearings of such a monumental composition as Beethoven's Choral Symphony is a feat that causes many to marvel, yet it is one to which the best critics are equal. The great critic will remember if this director read such a symphony deliberately or tempestuously, and whether the other one directed an overture with fire or with composure.

No camera ever has been invented that would picture and retain impressions. The critic, in whichever branch of art he is working, must carry with him constantly vivid impressions of the acknowledged authorities in his field — Sembrich's rendition of an aria, De Reszke's singing of a ballad, the Boston Symphony Orchestra's interpretation of a Mendelssohn mass; Sir Henry Irving as Shylock, Joseph Jefferson as Rip Van Winkle, Richard Mansfield as Beau Brummel. In literature and in the fine arts it is possible to revert to the actual masterpiece for comparison, but in music and the drama these standards must be immortalized in the memory of the critic.

Literary criticism, if intelligent and authoritative, is the outgrowth of an innate appreciation of literary values, familiarity with the distinctive types and the history of the different national literatures, knowledge of the current-day writers and their works, fair, yet candidly expressed, opinion, and the ability to use good English. Censure should be unerringly just; praise discriminatingly encouraging. It is therefore self-evident that literary criticism, properly so called, is not a work for the tyro. There are, however, three forms, distinct in purpose, employed in the book-review department of even daily news sheets: first, the commendatory notice; second, the review; and third, the critique.

Literary criticism

The first and simplest form, that known as the commendatory notice, has as its primary office the furthering of book sales through the medium of skillfully worded, laudatory comment — that most artistic and effective kind of mere advertising.

The second form presents, practically without any original comment, the review, that is, the outlined contents of a given volume. The merit of this book review, pure and simple, lies in a reviewer's twofold ability of perception and selection. Does he grasp the pivotal points in the author's work? Can he present these, once selected, so logically and effectively as to leave in the reader's mind a comprehensive impression of the entire book, photographic in clearness, faultless in accuracy? If so, then he performs the function of a reviewer.

In the critique, the third form, are blended the salient features of the review together with analytical discussion of the author's personality, literary attainments, motives, and methods. Obviously scholarship and ripened judgment are the prerequisites of the critique.

Least practiced of all competent criticism in this country is that in the fields of painting and sculpture. The comment is frequently made that America has, as yet, no national art. This assertion is still so close to the truth that there are no recognized national standards established as the authoritative basis of art criticism. In the matter of personal equipment for this difficult and comparatively infrequent form of newspaper work it is safe to remember the following injunction: The more accurate your knowledge of technique, the greater your familiarity with the different schools of painting, the more generous your endowment of art culture through the threefold mediums of reading, of seeing the best in art at home and abroad, and of personal acquaintance with representative artists, correspondingly the more competent will your art criticism become.

Painting and sculpture

The critic, in whatever branch of newspaper work he may busy himself, will frequently be confronted with the baffling statement, "After all, criticism in print is only the opinion of one man — and he does not know everything." Never forget that the critic has two clearly defined duties, to know and to speak with authority. He must be right, or at least habitually

Independence of attitude

right, or, just as the engineer who cannot keep his train on time, he will be compelled to give way to the rival who earns deserved confidence. He cannot escape being placed in a position of authority. Of necessity he becomes identified with his work, and to the clientele of the art he treats he more nearly becomes a public character than any other sort of newspaper man.

No line of newspaper work calls for more varied accomplishments, makes more serious and more frequent demands upon the resources of the individual, than the practice of analytical criticism. Successfully accomplished it is, in and of itself, a splendid achievement. Regarded merely as an incident in a professional career, it frequently leads to other fields that present greater opportunities for personal advancement and remuneration.

CHAPTER XII

EDITORIALS, PARAGRAPHS, AND BUREAUS

A surprising difference of opinion exists among newspaper men relative to the place of the editorial in the newspaper. At the one pole stands the editor who points back to the palmy days of Greeley and Bennett, when the editorial was in the zenith of its power; at the other stands the editor of the new régime who just as stanchly declares that the editorial page no longer wields wide influence and that its usefulness is waning.

The new type of editorial

Without arguing the merits of the case, it is patent to any observer that the long, erudite editorial of a generation ago is fast disappearing from the columns of most of the American dailies. As a type it was sometimes pompous, usually scholarly and informational, and in the hands of a master often did much to shape policies and opinions. To-day it has lost to an extent these qualities and is less dogmatic in temper, shorter, and less weighty in content.

It may well be asked, What has brought about this change? One answer is found in the ever-growing importance of the newspaper as a news-collecting agency. One keen observer puts it in this fashion:

> The real power of a newspaper to-day lies in its facilities for disseminating news, for exposing corruption, for turning the light onto dark places, and for preventing wrong-doing by the mere fear of exposure which its existence makes sure. It is the news pages of a paper that men fear today and it is the information contained in those pages that influences the world in basing its opinions and shaping its politics.

Still another cogent reason for the change may be found in the fact that the newspapers of to-day have emerged into complex commercial enterprises which place great stress upon business success. It is common-sense policy that influential patrons and interests should be pleased, not antagonized; the counting room

must pay expenses and circulation must be stimulated by progressive news exploitation. The great editor of the past published his personal convictions and courageously laid on the lash of popular opinion, content with a fair wage for his labors. The present-day editor is prone to ask, Will it pay me financially to take this position or to support this cause ?

Then, too, the older type of editorial was written by men who were not so persistently impelled by the mania of haste but gave time to reflection and to careful interpretation of facts, basing their expression of opinion upon mature judgment. Correspondingly, the earlier reading public was more dependent upon the editorial columns for guidance than is the average newspaper reader of to-day, whose first requirement is for the news, not for the interpretation of events. He is able to think for himself. Those who are interested in extended editorial comment on current happenings go more frequently to magazines and periodicals where trained specialists in various fields are able to give a more authoritative exposition of important movements than the usual daily space writer should be expected to offer.

For the purpose of meeting these new conditions every effort has been made to adapt the editorial page to the needs of present-day readers without destroying its power for molding public opinion. To this end exhaustive and lengthy editorial dissertations yield, first, to short, crisp paragraphs that give the editor's comment in two hundred words, and second, to a more sane, less didactic, perhaps not less significant, type of editorial. Other features are added — snappy squibs on life and manners, a budget of pleasantries, a bit of verse, short excerpts from other papers, a cartoon that gives the interpretation of the news in a twinkling, a readers' forum, a feature story, all combining to lure the busy reader within the borders of the editorial keep. In this new guise the editorial page has a firm hold upon readers that many of its censors do not stop to estimate.

Editorials and editorial paragraphs in newspapers of to-day are not exempt from the action of the general laws that govern news. They must be timely. They should be interesting. They ought to be authoritative in basic information and trustworthy in the

expression of balanced judgment and intelligent opinion. The editorial differs from news in that it usually attempts to draw a conclusion from a given set of facts. Usually these facts are of current importance and recently have been developed in the paper's own news columns. Less frequently a topic of general import, civic, ethical, or literary in character, is discussed. Editorials and editorial paragraphs may be differentiated by standards of length and content. Paragraphs are very short, usually breezy comments upon something momentarily uppermost in the public mind. Two to five lines are sufficient. Humor is often a feature of them. The paragraph may be commendatory or caustic in thought; it should be clear and pointed, not ponderous, in style.

The aim of the editorial

The topic of the editorial paragraph is distinctively more local, or else more peculiarly transient, than that of the editorial proper. It contains a single thought, and no more; as, "The human brain cannot comprehend the idea of eternity, but it can get an inkling of what it means by waiting for the supreme court to decide the important trust cases."

The editorial, called in England and some parts of the United States "leader," expresses what is understood to be the paper's views on all of the leading subjects that engage the public mind, as politics, religion, war, business, finance, education, philanthropy, or agriculture. A case in point follows: The reporter brings in the news item that the common council has appropriated a sum of money for a certain public work. That is news. The editorial takes the subject at this point and discusses whether the city can afford this outlay, whether the public work is needed or desired, and whether the sum provided is enough or too much. The expression of judgment or opinion is therefore seen to be the final end of the editorial. By that judgment the paper must stand or fall, not alone in the public opinion to which it appeals for indorsement, but in the courts of the land where differences of all sorts are finally adjudicated.

Often the editorial discusses the moral aspect of an event or utterance, in this educational field largely reflecting and, to a certain extent, leading and forming public opinion.

In literary style and form of expression editorials differ according to the purpose to be subserved. A formal news editorial is held to consist of three parts — the statement of truth, its exposition, and the deduction therefrom. An excellent example of this modern type of editorial, written with brevity, dignity, and a regard for truth, is the following from the Chicago *Inter-Ocean:*

The three-fold division

COURAGE, COURAGE, AND AGAIN COURAGE

Governor Hadley of Missouri spoke to the graduates of the University of Indiana on the special duty of educated men to public service.

He emphasized the need of "men of courage, of education and of ability to do in practical ways" what is required of the political leader and public official.

This need was the main theme of his address. His description of the men required to meet it was reiterated, always with the qualities demanded in the same order — always with "courage" put first.

For this there is a reason. Had Governor Hadley been pressed to a closer analysis, he would doubtless have said that courage is more important in public affairs than any other one quality.

Dishonesty in public office may be popular. It may have so artfully connected itself with the interests and conveniences of such a number of powerful persons in a community that for the immediate accomplishments of practical politics it is actually popular.

So it is not enough for honest men, in their resentment, to expose it, and expect that to suffice.

They must go out and fight it, and must often have the courage to face the very people with whom they naturally and habitually associate.

We have an illustration of this truth in Chicago today. The Busse administration is thoroughly and consistently dishonest. The Merriam commission has repeatedly exposed its dishonesty. But the Busse administration is still there and unchanged.

Why? Because Professor Merriam and Mr. Fisher have not found the courage to fight it with the drawn sword of punishment. Both are honest. Both are educated. Both have ability. But they lack the courage. And so their honesty, education and ability are almost as nothing for practical results.

That is why Governor Hadley put courage first.

In this example it is easy to follow the method. The editor has selected a theme from his own news columns. He has stated it tersely in the opening paragraphs. Then he has amplified it with a few sharp, convincing arguments, avoiding verbosity and sensational effects, and in his conclusion he has emphasized the main issue. Incidentally — and this was probably the reason for the

editorial — he has scored a telling point against the city administration which the paper has been opposing for reasons that seemed to it good and sufficient.

It will be noticed that in no direct way does the personality of the writer obtrude itself in the written word. That he is a man of intellectual power, of judgment, of experience, and of dispassionate reasoning ability might be inferred from the subject matter and its treatment. Beyond that, nothing of the individual is apparent. The truth is stated at its value as truth. No attempt is made to give it added weight or importance by saying "the *Inter-Ocean* holds" or any kindred expression. There is no direct effort to array the readers of the paper on the side taken by the editor. The opinion offered is distinctly impersonal, impartial, unprejudiced, and nonproselyting.

The editorial utterances of Greeley's time, when politicians assailed each other in party organs, forcing home ugly truths with cutting epithets, has given way to a more dignified, less malevolent type of writing. Narrow partisanship no longer commands its former following. The newspaper, however, continues to condemn or to censure, but avoids making, in the heat of anger or of controversy, charges that cannot be substantiated by cold facts. Instead, it addresses an appeal to honest citizenship, to the sense of justice, or to civic and national pride. The vein of irony and raillery in editorial comment is employed with telling effect. The following editorial, clipped from the New York *Evening Post*, a paper which still clings to some of the features of the old, staid journalism, is spirited and convincing in its satirical solemnity. The editorial was written on the occasion of bribery disclosures in the Ohio legislature.

The censorious editorial

AN INFAMOUS CONSPIRACY

The proceedings in Ohio are but the culmination of a series of assaults upon state legislatures which have too long been allowed to run their course without adequate protest. The people have grown accustomed to the spectacle of the rights of legislators being trampled on, their immunities ignored, their very existence threatened. These attacks almost invariably assume the specious form of accusations of bribery. It is notorious that these accusations are seldom substantiated to the point of securing actual expulsion of the members accused, or

their conviction in the criminal courts; and yet the attacks persist, and the mind of the community is so poisoned that in great measure the purpose of the calumnies is subserved. It is seldom that an energetic exposure of bribery in the case of a given legislator fails to place upon him a stigma which retires him to private life, or at least reduces his future legislative opportunities to insignificance.

That this persistent assault upon the legislatures of the various states of the country is the result of a deliberate conspiracy to destroy their power, and consequently their ability to serve the interests of the plain people of this country, has long been suspected, but with the hatching of the vile plot against the Ohio legislature suspicion becomes damning certainty. The employment of the notorious Burns Detective Agency to trap unsuspecting legislators; the fact that these spies were hired by an association of business men; the unhesitating assertion by one of the most prominent of the alleged corrupt legislators that he is entirely innocent — all these things point to the same unmistakable conclusion. Just as the National Erectors' Association availed themselves of the popular prejudice aroused by the fact that some 70 dynamite outrages had been committed in recent years, so the Ohio business association is counting on popular prejudice against legislatures to buttress its pretended case. In neither instance is it necessary to examine the evidence before arriving at the conclusion that the accused men are the victims of a vile conspiracy. It matters not what the Burns detectives may be able to place before the courts: for, once grant that their business from the start was to manufacture the evidence, and what becomes of any value they may pretend to place upon it? Start with the assumption that the assault upon the McNamaras is simply part of a war of extermination waged by capital against labor unions, or that the trapping of the Ohio legislators is merely the latest manifestation of a nation-wide conspiracy to reduce legislatures to insignificance and ignominy, and all the so-called evidence the detectives may be able to produce becomes worthless.

That such a conspiracy does exist and has attained formidable power is only too evident. What it has done with the New Jersey legislature we all know. Governor Wilson reduced that body to such subjection that neither the Republican nor the Democratic bosses were able to get it to do anything they wanted. A Democratic senator was chosen, contrary to the clear desires of the man who, according to an almost immemorial tradition, was entitled to tell the legislators whom they should select, and who wished them to choose himself. In the upper branch of the legislature, although the Republicans were in the majority, the Democratic governor's leading measure, hateful to both sets of bosses, was passed by a unanimous vote. Similar goings-on marked the session of the New Hampshire legislature, which, as all lovers of the independence of legislatures are aware, had for several decades been the undisputed property of the Boston and Maine Railroad Company. In New York, we cannot say quite so much, but this is solely because Governor Dix refused to join the conspiracy; and yet, even without his help, the enemies of legislative independence succeeded in

defeating the legislators' natural choice for the senatorship, made for them by Boss Murphy. In short, all along the line, the integrity and independence of our legislatures has been threatened; and now comes this last outrage and insult, in the shape of a criminal charge against a score or two of the members of the Ohio legislature.

The friends of free institutions should lose no time in making preparations to resist this last aggression to the uttermost. The grand jury will in all probability find the Burns evidence sufficient to justify indictments; but it is none too soon to make it perfectly clear that unlimited money will be at the disposal of the defendants to procure every kind of aid that legal talent and legal machinery can furnish. First and foremost, members of legislatures, the country over, should make common cause in this matter and contribute to the limit of their ability for the defence of their maligned brethren. Almost equally ardent should be the devotion of professional lobbyists, and professional politicians generally, whose work is endangered and whose calling is threatened with odium by the machinations of the conspirators. But sympathy and help should come in generous measure from a much wider field. Every true American, every friend of democratic institutions, should repel with indignation the accusation that it is sought to fasten upon the brave Ohioans who, for the present, must be regarded as the sacred embodiment of those institutions. Let a $1,000,000 defence fund be quickly forthcoming, and let it be demonstrated, once for all, that American legislators are not to be hounded by detectives or entrapped by the devilish recording devices which modern science places at the disposal of conscienceless persecutors.

Another type of editorial, which has exerted not a little influence throughout the country because published in a chain of newspapers that reaches from New York to the Pacific coast, may be characterized as the "heart-to-heart" style of editorial utterance. This type takes as its theme some popular measure which has the support of the people — pensions for aged teachers, the suppression of the ice trust, summer outings for poor children, decrease in gas rates, and the like. With stinging invective the editorial message flies straight to the mark without mincing words. Not infrequently the result is twofold — the protection of the rights of the people and the booming of the paper's circulation.

"The people's rights"

Domestic problems are sometimes treated in the editorial columns of the type of newspapers under discussion. Sundry morsels of advice and comments on conduct are emphasized in sharp, pungent English, the style of which is designed to attract and to hold attention by its epigrammatic force. Here is a fair sample.

Those Who Laugh at a Drunken Man

Copyright, 1911, by American, Journal and S. F. and L. A. Examiner.

How often have you seen a drunken man stagger along the street!

His clothes are soiled from falling, his face is bruised, his eyes are dull. Sometimes he curses the boys that tease him. Sometimes he tries to smile, in a drunken effort to placate pitiless, childish cruelty.

His body, worn out, can stand no more, and he mumbles that he is GOING HOME.

The children persecute him, throw things at him, laugh at him, running ahead of him.

GROWN MEN AND WOMEN, TOO, OFTEN LAUGH WITH THE CHILDREN, nudge each other, and actually find humor in the sight of a human being sunk below the lowest animal.

The sight of a drunken man going home should make every other man and woman sad and sympathetic, and, horrible as the sight is, it should be useful, by inspiring in those who see it a determination to avoid and to help others avoid that man's fate.

That reeling drunkard is GOING HOME.

He is going home to children who are afraid of him, to a wife whose life he has made miserable.

He is going home, taking with him the worst curse in the world — to suffer bitter remorse himself after having inflicted suffering on those whom he should protect.

AND AS HE GOES HOME, MEN AND WOMEN, KNOWING WHAT THE HOME-COMING MEANS, LAUGH AT HIM AND ENJOY THE SIGHT.

In the old days in the arena it occasionally happened that brothers were set to fight each other. When they refused to fight they were forced to it by red-hot irons applied to their backs.

We have progressed beyond the moral condition of human beings guilty of such brutality as that. But we cannot call ourselves civilized while our imaginations and sympathies are so dull that the reeling drunkard is thought an amusing spectacle.

The "human-interest" editorial

To many editorial writers the sentimental aspect of events makes a striking appeal. They revel in moralizing on the passing of the good old days with the train of joyous customs that once brought delight. An incident in the life of a street gamin, an act of kindness on a city boulevard, the making of a cherry pie, are likely to arouse their fancy and to inspire a graceful, whimsical paragraph or two. This type of editorial may

easily be marred by too much handling. It must be skillfully done with a light touch. The following is offered as a fair specimen of the "human-interest" editorial.

WE OBJECT

They are talking of doing away with the circus posters. They say the posters are really a needless expense, since newspaper advertising more than fulfills all the needs which the posters were originally intended to meet. They think the day of the lithographed lady going daintily through the hoop and the gentleman with carefully-combed hair hanging by his toes from a dizzy trapeze has gone by. They are talking, therefore, of doing away with the circus poster.

We object. That is, we hope this isn't true. Our position is taken in the interests of juvenility. In that cause we loudly proclaim that the circuses are about to strike at one of the institutions of childhood. Nay, more — they are aiming at one fell blow to rob youth of the chief joy of its existence.

No more circus posters for boys and girls to marvel at on their way to school? No more deliciously depicted scenes to cause the childish breath to quite leave the little body, whilst the boy or girl halts mid-street and blissfully forgets school, home, earth, sea and sky in rapt contemplation of the wonders so beautifully bill-boarded? No more wondering and disputing and fighting among youthful supporters of this circus or that as to which has the bigger elephant, the uglier hippopotamus and the most entrancing beauties of the fair sex?

It cannot be. We realize that the poster is a dead loss financially, that its worth as a publicity-giver is nil, that it can't draw a crowd of half-dollar holders around the ticket wagon for shucks.

But it can bring more joy in the World of Childhood than any other factor on earth can produce. It makes more tardy marks, it creates a larger number of vacant seats in school, it is responsible for more blissful dreams of future triumphs of childish acrobats in the saw-dust ring than would ever be produced in any or all other ways.

We are sorry they are talking of doing away with the circus poster.

The casual essay

The facetious editorial or essay written in seemingly casual manner upon a theme of more or less humorous content is not to be overlooked. It may have little educational value, less power to mold public opinion, and no weight to arouse inquiry, but it undeniably affords entertainment through its playful mingling of common sense with delicate satire. It has "human-interest" qualities but is not intrinsically pertinent and timely. Often it is nothing more than a medley of ingenuous opinions, half serious, half humorous, proffered in a delightfully frank fashion

with no attempt to reform the world. During the past twenty years the New York *Sun* has published many droll bits of satire on a variety of themes, reaching all the way from international affairs and mooted questions in English syntax to the domestication of husbands. The following editorial is taken from an old file of the *Sun* and may be regarded as fairly typical of this casual form.

HAIRPINS

The comprehensive merits of the hairpin are known to all observant men. Its special value in surgery is asserted by a writer in *American Medicine*. It seems that a surgeon can do almost anything with a hairpin. He can wire bones with it, probe and close wounds, pin bandages, compress blood vessels, use it "to remove foreign bodies from any natural passage," and as a curette for scraping away soft material. And no doubt the women doctors can do a great deal more with that most gifted and versatile of human implements.

Anthropologists have never done justice to the hairpin. It keeps civilization together. In the hands of girls entirely great it is much mightier than the sword or, for that matter, the plow. What is the plow but a development of the forked stick, and what is a forked stick but a modification of the hairpin? If there was any necessity, a woman could scratch the ground successfully now. In fact there is no work or play in which something may not be accomplished by means of it.

Dullards will tell you that women aren't so inventive as men, don't take out so many patents. They don't have to. With the hairpin all that is doable can be done. With a hairpin a woman can pick a lock, pull a cork, peel an apple, draw out a nail, beat an egg, see if a joint of meat is done, do up a baby, sharpen a pencil, dig out a sliver, fasten a door, hang up a plate or a picture, open a can, take up a carpet, repair a baby carriage, clean a lamp chimney, put up a curtain, rake a grate fire, cut a pie, make a fork, a fishhook, an awl, a gimlet, or a chisel, a paper-cutter, a clothespin, regulate a range, tinker a sewing-machine, stop a leak in the roof, turn over a flapjack, caulk a hole in a pair of trousers, stir batter, whip cream, reduce the pressure of the gas meter, keep bills and receipts on file, spread butter, cut patterns, tighten windows, clean a watch, untie a knot, varnish floors, do practical plumbing, reduce the asthma of tobacco pipes, pry shirt studs into buttonholes too small for them, fix a horse's harness, restore damaged mechanical toys, wrestle with refractory beer stoppers, improvise suspenders, shovel bonbons, inspect gas burners, saw cake, jab tramps, produce artificial buttons, hooks and eyes, sew, knit, and darn, button gloves and shoes, put up awnings, doctor an automobile. In short, she can do what she wants to; she needs no other instrument.

If a woman went into the Robinson Crusoe line she would build a hut and make her a coat of the skin of a goat by means of the hairpin. She will

revolutionize surgery with it in time. Meanwhile the male chirurgeons are doing the best they can; but it is not to be believed they have mastered the full mystery of the hairpin.

It is absurd to infer that such an editorial seeks to instruct a housewife, much less to affect the practice of surgery. It serves to illustrate that a skillful jugglery of words can secure for even a trivial matter prominent notice in valuable space, as is shown by the fact that this editorial was not alone published in the paper with which it was original, but was extensively copied. In the same class is the heavy editorial sometimes seen in small country papers wherein is discussed the internal policy of China, or the misdoings of a potentate of Europe — fields utterly outside the pale of local influence. Doubtless the intention is to be diverting, or, at the most, instructive. In such cases any opinion that might be expressed, even though accepted as gospel by every reader of the paper, could have not even the remotest effect upon the subject under discussion. It is the practice of many papers printing editorials of the type last quoted to sandwich in between such efforts others that advocate some reform or support some important measure. Such editorial opinion is, at times, couched in a most courageous form, sometimes defiant and almost revolutionary. The effect is that of the old-time practice of physicians administering quinine in apple butter.

Conservative papers preserve the dignity and amplitude of their editorial departments. The tendency of the radical and so-called yellow journals is to reduce it in size, to lighten it in weight, and at times to omit it altogether.

Papers and editors

A few papers of this class, however, go to the other extreme, printing editorials on the first page, or on the last page in display type or colored ink, particularly when advocating some reform for which the paper has been active. Editorial writers of this class, while they may seem erratic, command the highest salary. The present owner of a chain of newspapers in this country pays his chief editorial writer, who contributes to all of the "league" papers and usually has the same editorial in each of them, a salary in excess of $75,000 a year. So far as known this is the highest compensation received by a journalist who is not a newspaper proprietor.

In the field of editorial writing there is still practiced, in the more conservative daily press, a form once more general than now.

Editorials of deeper import

This has for its purpose the drawing of some general lesson or deduction from a fact or a series of facts at the moment prominent in the public eye, and in calling attention to which immediate circumstances may afford a reasonable excuse. In a degree this form of editorial is passing to the news magazine. Here the period of issue and the national scope of the audience appealed to make it impossible to touch any subject while it is pulsating with its first heat.

Such an editorial makes the greatest demands upon the writer. Not alone must he be conversant with the widest range of subjects and be possessed of a catholicity of taste, but he must be capable of drawing clearly and surely the deductions that are logically inevitable, even when he does not make the most obvious conclusion from his premises. The technique of such writing, which compels a complete statement of conditions as the proper precedent for comment, precludes it being done in the brief compass of space now so generally allotted to an editorial. In writing an editorial on some current phase of news the editor may safely assume that his readers have a general knowledge of the subject. Where he draws conclusions from fields neither obviously related nor peculiarly prominent, the assumption of a basis of information on the part of the reader is not justified.

Conspicuous for adhering to this form of editorial is the New York *Post*. Its editorial department, which daily comprises from four to five columns of closely printed matter, seldom fails to contain at least one editorial of the type mentioned, usually a column in length. "Large and Small Colleges," a homily on the inadequacy of these adjectives to convey in this connection any real meaning, was called forth by two conflicting addresses by college presidents, which might readily escape the average hurried reader of a daily paper.

LARGE AND SMALL COLLEGES

Considering the educational situation at the beginning of a new year, the authorities present us with two divergent views. Dr. Draper, the State Commissioner of Education, is impressed with "the lust for riches and bigness" in the universities, the "consuming American desire to be first in the race."

To Chancellor Brown of New York University, on the contrary, the great problem is the difficulty of taking care of the immense numbers of those who are seeking higher education. The percentage of our population who go to colleges and universities, he tells us, is greater than that which went to high schools and academies twenty-five years ago; and this increase is more likely to be accelerated than diminished. Accordingly, in his opinion, colleges and universities "must have larger resources — much larger — than have yet been provided, if they are to come anywhere near keeping up with the growing demands of the time." These demands are for provision not only for a larger body of students, but also of a greater variety of instruction. Every branch of public service and of private enterprise is discovering a need for specially trained men, and they turn to the colleges and universities for the supply. Response means more buildings, more instructors, more matriculants, more everything. Bigness is thus not so much being achieved by educational institutions as thrust upon them.

Many, however, while feeling compelled to assent to this reasoning, will sigh over the menace it holds for their loved small college, and will wonder whether a multiplication of institutions of moderate size would not in the end be better than the apparently boundless expansion of those already in existence. It is for such doubters that Professor Stevenson has written in the *Popular Science Monthly*. To him a small college is invested with no more sacredness than is a large university. He does not hesitate to level his criticism at the central point in the small college defences — the supposed greater intimacy furnishes between professors and students. In the first place, he attacks the implication that a college "professor" is necessarily a better guide, philosopher, and friend than a university "instructor." Even the revered "professors" of half a century ago were often under thirty, and they were frequently in charge of classes that it would be absurd to call "small." Professor Stevenson makes short work of the "supposition that in ante-bellum days there was any genuine intimacy between professors and students." The two bodies, he asserts, were in opposing camps, and faculty meetings were devoted largely to discussions of discipline. The university, on its side, "is not a mass of several thousand students." It is rather a collection of schools, each with its dean, who deals with the students as directly as did the old-time president, while in many institutions there is a system of advisers which places every student in a particular relation to some member of the faculty.

Whatever the facts may be upon this point, one thing everybody can see for himself, and that is that the term "small college" means a very different kind of institution to-day from the one it suggested a few decades ago. Then Harvard, Yale, Princeton, and Columbia were not only in the list of small colleges, but one or two of them were smaller than certain colleges now whose presidents find it profitable to denounce the evils of large universities. Even in the hey-day of the small college, Dartmouth, Williams, and Amherst graduated classes of forty or fifty. It is idle to discuss the question of the size of

colleges without recognizing that the terms "large" and "small" are relative. Nor will this recognition clear away the entire difficulty. If an institution with two hundred students is small, and one with two thousand is large, what shall we call one with five hundred? And if the small college has all the virtues, and the large college or university nothing but vices, we are still in the dark regarding the condition of an institution that we can call neither large nor small. It looks as if we were thrown back upon some other test than that of size, convenient as that test is. Perhaps, in educational institutions, as well as in those of other sorts, quantity is a less accurate measure than quality.

One is confirmed in this hypothesis by some of Professor Stevenson's statements concerning small colleges. Persons under the magic of the term will be grieved to hear that smallness does not insure proficiency. They know that two-thirds of the college graduates who have reached the Presidency have come from small institutions, and that a similar ratio holds for less eminent public men. It is true that equally accurate statistics show that, until recently at least, it were wiser not to go to college at all, since the great majority of our prominent men have had no degrees, except such as had been conferred upon them in recognition of the success which they had won without them. But the figures are misleading. Most of the Presidents had to go to small colleges or to none at all, since there were no large ones. What the figures really show is that two-thirds of them went to institutions that not only were small, but have remained small, which is a very different matter. The Adamses, for instance, are credited to a large university, because, forsooth, it is large now! Such comparisons are worse than valueless. But Professor Stevenson carries the war into Africa by drawing a vital distinction between the small colleges of fifty years ago and those of the present. The old curriculum, while narrow, was compulsory. Music, art, pedagogy, and semi-professional courses, all more or less elective, were not open to the undergraduate. As a consequence, it was impossible for 50 per cent. or more of the students to be enrolled as college men while taking non-collegiate work. One church has found the situation so serious that it has a board whose work is to raise the standard of its colleges. Yet almost half of them still report less than fifty of their students taking "college courses." The truth is that many a small college has become large because it was good, and there is no reason for supposing that it ceased to be good when it became big.

Reaching the higher truth

The editorial herewith offered as an example, while less general in its application, having been inspired by political activities of the moment, shows how current incidents can be made the subject matter from which to develop a well-known truth in political economy — a truth, however, that is often overlooked, namely, the tendency away from radicalism toward conservatism in the face of either responsibility or great opportunity. It reads:

PLACATORY RADICALS

Senator La Follette's speeches in Ohio are illustrating a tendency often displayed by radical public men when they seek support for high office. They then minimize their radicalism. Or they will describe it as the only true conservatism. Sometimes they will represent themselves as possibly a little extreme, but will assert that going as far as they do is the only way to head off Socialism or anarchy. In general, however, they take a deprecating or placatory attitude. This kind of gentle roaring has often been heard from Senator La Follette and his friends in recent weeks. In Ohio he points to the tranquil state of affairs in Wisconsin, with capital secure, railroads contented, banks safe, and the people enjoying prosperity — all as a result of legislation which has been denounced as radical!

A somewhat similar tone was adopted by Gov. West of Oregon during his recent tour in the Eastern States. His errand was partly to arouse interest in his own commonwealth, and to attract to it investors, so that it was natural to find him, in his public addresses, using conciliatory language. He did not want Easterners to get the idea that Oregon is loaded down with freak legislation and afflicted with endlessly experimenting radicals. Gov. West admitted that they had in his State made a number of political innovations, but contended that they did not in the least affect public stability or financial soundness. Nowhere was property more secure or a fairer field offered for enterprise. Oregon is growing rapidly, her natural resources are being successfully developed, and there is no reason, her Governor asserted, why an unfounded dread of "the Oregon plan" in the matter of elections and in the use of the initiative and referendum should any longer do harm to the State.

There is no occasion, in the case of either Wisconsin or Oregon, to dispute the facts as alleged. We think it is generally conceded that the political movement which La Follette headed in Wisconsin did a great deal of good, even if it did not wholly and directly bring about all the blessings which are now held up to our admiration. If the whole question were to be debated, we should have to ask whether other and larger causes had not been operative. But our present intention is not so ambitious. We are merely noting a trait in political human nature — the almost invariable disposition of a political radical, when hard put to it for votes or followers, to picture himself as really one of the most steady-going persons alive, and who, if you will only look at him in the true light, will appear to you as a very bulwark of the social order.

This may seem only amusing, by contrast with the truculent air which the radically-minded statesman assumes on other occasions, but it is in reality a sort of spontaneous tribute to the good sense of the American people. That they are at heart conservative, your radical who is at the same time a skilled politician easily discovers. He may think it wise vehemently to harangue and rouse them at times, but he knows that they do not really favor root-and-branch methods, that they do not long pin their faith to a man who is forever unsettling

things, and hence he now and then adopts the rôle, as we see Senator La Follette doing, of one who loves to go slow and go safe and is as far as possible from being an incendiary. Even Mr. Bryan has occasionally sung low in this way, though in his campaigns his oratorical impulse always ran away with him in the end, and, no matter how mildly he might begin, he wound up in a fierce vein.

These diverse and apparently contradictory manifestations of the radical temperament must enter into the final judgment of any man in public life who is thought of as "advanced" or "dangerous." It is a nice question which view of him the people will take. In his placatory and reassuring moods, can he make them forget his firebrand moments? On the other hand, will those who really desire a constant and driving radicalism in our public life, be led to fear that the man they had for a time tied up to is insincere and cannot be depended upon, because he stops occasionally to agree with the conservatives and to invite their coöperation? Our recent political history has given us many an example of this two-fold peril for the political radical. He will make a first deep impression which, with a multitude of people, nothing which he may afterwards do or say can remove. One did not need the demonstration in the repeated attempts made by Mr. Bryan to gain the confidence of the country, to be sure that he could not overcome the idea of his character early formed. People were on all sides heard to say: "It's of no use for him to talk. You cannot persuade me that the man is not flighty and would not upset everything if he had a chance." This may be unjust, but it shows how difficult it is for a statesman to placate after he has long inflamed and alarmed. And at present, we are bound to add, there seems no likelihood that Senator La Follette will succeed in making the country believe that the garb of a conservative fits him comfortably. No speeches which he can make in Ohio will cause people to forget his speeches in the Senate. His praise of business methods in Wisconsin cannot divert attention from the wild and whirling words he has uttered about the men of his imagination who wickedly bring on needless financial panics.

Notice here how carefully the editor has avoided any direct comment on the merit of the stand taken, either by Mr. La Follette or Mr. Bryan. It is only by inference that one may know his attitude toward these prominent representatives of opposing parties. He has taken their public utterances and shown how two men admittedly supporting a certain phase of thought act under the same set of conditions. He has seized upon the fact that one of these men was at the moment making a series of addresses in a neighboring state, and from this set of conditions he develops a general truth.

Editorials of this type require a peculiarly judicious poise of mind and are, by some, esteemed the highest form of editorial writing. The merit of an editorial, however, may be measured by many differing standards, so that to maintain that one form is better than another is either an arbitrary act or the mere expression of one's opinion. So far as may be the student of journalism should make himself familiar with all forms, should practice his hand in writing each, and should devote himself to that type which he finds the most natural expression of his habit of thought and personal style, or to the type best adapted to the newspaper he is trying to serve.

Not quite editorial in its nature, and yet differing from purely reportorial work, is a field of newspaper endeavor which has a considerable following, and which is a worthy and remunerative line of endeavor. This is the "bureau," or "news association." They supply news stories, feature articles, illustrations, or editorials to papers that want them.

Bureaus and news associations

Situated, usually, at particular news centers, as Washington, New York, Boston, Chicago, and other large cities, the mission of the bureau is to convey a specific line of information to its clients — newspapers throughout the country. The matter supplied by this service is distinct from the general news, which is furnished to newspapers by the telegraph news agencies such as the Associated Press, the United Press, the Hearst service, and others.

Washington is the seat of a larger number of these bureaus than is found in any other city in the United States, because more news of a special sort originates there than elsewhere. A bureau is practically the same as a special correspondent, giving, however, but a portion of its time to any one paper. Assume, for instance, that some measure of general concern is before Congress. The wire services will give a résumé of that work. But in Kansas, in Alabama, or in Maine are newspapers particularly concerned about the position that their own congressman or senator took in regard to this measure. With detailed and specific information the general press wires cannot be burdened. Neither is it probable that papers of this class maintain at Washington a special correspondent to look after matters of sectional interest.

Therefore the newspaper becomes a patron of some one of these bureaus. To it the paper may turn in any hour of unexpected need for detailed information on news occurrences in Washington. Upon telegraph instruction the bureau, by representative, will interview any special congressman, consult official records to find how men have voted, and furnish by wire or mail as much matter as the paper may direct.

Then it goes a step further. Having a certain circle of clients, the bureau men watch the events of different communities for anything that may interest the respective newspapers. When news develops they send a brief "query," after this fashion: "Your congressman introduces measure for federal aid in state road building. How much?" The editor then orders as much of a story as he thinks the situation warrants. In Washington these bureaus find a special field of usefulness in watching the crop bulletins, census reports, department rulings, and similar official proceedings which are too bulky to be carefully digested for the general wire service and often contain items of peculiar interest to some particular section of the country.

Outside of political centers, bureaus find different avenues of usefulness. It is manifestly impractical for any paper to have special representatives in any but the larger cities. Yet there is always the possibility that a news item of peculiar interest to some newspaper at the other side of the continent may develop in any community. In such event the bureau finds its opportunity. If an unknown man drops dead in Cincinnati, no press wire will bother with the news of it; but when he is identified as a man of local importance in Denver, the Denver newspapers will want an extensive account of the entire event, disposal of the body, cause of death, and additional details. It is customary to pay bureau service at the best space rate of the newspaper receiving it. Under this rule it not infrequently happens that the same story, sold to three or four different papers, will receive three or four different rates of pay.

Still another line of work in which these news associations are useful is that of supplying the demand, increasing daily, for illustrations. No wire service attempts, directly, to illustrate its

news. Here the assistance of the bureau is invaluable. Assume, for example, that a prominent memorial is to be unveiled, the President of the United States and other dignitaries assisting. The press services will detail the news; but either by dealing directly with a local photographer, or through some local bureau, the pictures must be secured in advance. Newspaper men recognize the fact that the average commercial photographer has but a hazy idea of the requirements of a picture which shall be a fit study for newspaper illustration.

Allied to this line of work, but also verging upon the field of publicity which is not essentially, but only incidentally, newspaper work, is the form of bureau maintained by political, educational, and philanthropic organizations. The method of work is the same, except that the activities of the bureau attachés are confined to the line for which they are engaged and they are paid by the organizations represented, and their service rendered the newspapers is gratis. For this work, however, newspaper experience is absolutely indispensable.

The political organization furnishes the best example of this special type of bureau. In every state the major political parties and sometimes the minor ones maintain press bureaus. These furnish to all the papers of their political faith, and to many that are independent or distantly friendly, carefully written summaries of the daily or weekly activities of their party leaders, with particular reference to the problem momentarily uppermost in the political mind. There is usually woven skillfully into the summary some reference to the policy and plans of the party maintaining the bureau.

Newspapers receive this matter, knowing fully where and why it was prepared. They use as much or as little as may seem fit. Often in this manner is secured information otherwise wholly inaccessible. The gathering and preparation of such party and personal data affords a field of endeavor for young newspaper men that many find particularly remunerative.

The bureaus so far noted have related exclusively to the news field. There are, however, other bureaus which serve newspapers, having as their chief mission the supply of "feature" stories. This

service may take any form, from manuscript copy, with or without photographs, to matrices of the story already in type and illustrated, or plate ready to be slipped in the form. The success of such a bureau usually depends upon the timeliness of the features offered. Anything that is strictly new, bright, and breezy, and entertainingly written stands a fair chance of being accepted by newspapers having large Sunday editions.

Metropolitan newspapers establish bureaus in large centers and maintain more or less of a staff at these points. Often a bureau, so called, will consist of a single staff man and such special assistance as he may require from time to time. In large news centers newspaper men find it profitable to devote their entire time to the operation of a bureau, serving as wide a field of clients as can be secured. In other cities, less important from a news point of view, many bureaus are operated by men regularly employed by local papers. These give to its promotion such hours as are not demanded by their paper. The philosophy of the whole thing is that the man engaged in local newspaper work is the one most certain to chance upon news of value to a paper at a distance. In every instance such an increased and broadened outlook upon the field of news is valuable experience for the reporter and ultimately fits him for bigger and better things.

PART III. MAKING A NEWSPAPER

CHAPTER XIII

HEAD WRITING AND MAKE-UP

Headlines and policies

The writing of headings for articles that appear in daily newspapers is the genesis of make-up, and make-up is the outward sign of the policy of the newspaper. Indeed, the character of the newspaper — conservative, radical, or mildly sensational — may be determined in almost every instance by the typographical display of its news. The force that directs the selection and the writing of the day's happenings is also at work in the presentation of these events on the printed page.

The writing of heads is a modern art that has developed steadily with the progress of newspapers. Files of papers a hundred years old or more show but the most meager form of headings, frequently none at all. Such roaring words as FIRE!!! KILLED!!! often appear in black type at the head of a column, but little else; while important news often finds itself buried under a line of "Local Brevities." With the expansion of the modern newspaper, however, all this has been changed. The work of displaying the news, once intrusted to the telegraph editor, is now turned over to a body of experts whose sole business it is to write the heads in such a way that the reader may get the gist of the day's events by scanning the caption or be tempted to read further through the arousing of his curiosity.

For the purpose of practical demonstration there are shown at the end of the book exhibits marked A, B, C, D, E, F, G, and H, taken from leading newspapers throughout the United States. These specimens have been chosen with the view of giving as many varieties as possible, all of the same date, so that the student

may observe how the same subject or story is regarded in different localities, how different minds have seized on interesting phases of the same story, and how local conditions, in a measure, affect the situation.

The root idea of the head is to attract attention to the subject matter of the story. Its secondary purpose, according to a view gaining ever widening acceptance among American newspapers, is to epitomize the facts, or at least the most essential features of that story. A former view of headings was that they should invite the attention of the reader to the story without attempting to outline it.

The mission of the head

The writer of heads is confronted with a physical condition which no other writer anywhere encounters. Just so many letters and spaces will go in a column. He must express what he is trying to say in words of a certain length. In Exhibit H it will be found that there are exactly 17 letters and spaces in each one of the three banks that constitute the first section of the big head. Within a very narrow range this will be found true of all the other heads. That it is not absolute and invariable is due to the fact that some letters are wider than others. The letter M is more than twice as wide as the letter I, and in practical head writing the letter M is often counted as two letters and I as only one half.

It will be seen, then, that a further physical problem, that of proportion, is necessary. The section of a head immediately following the first one is usually denominated a bank. When a head has more than one bank these are generally of the same length, since by custom they are set in the same style of type. Banks are usually, but not always, separated by what are called catch lines or even double catch lines.

The parts of a head

A knowledge of type is very valuable to the writer of heads, but it is not indispensable. So-called conservative papers have what are called style heads; that is, they have only a certain number of permitted forms, designated by letters or numbers, so that the head writer has only to mark the head with the letter or number desired. The compositor will accordingly know in what style of type to set it. Among such papers are the New York *Sun* (Exhibit E) and the St. Louis *Globe-Democrat* (Exhibit H).

Where a paper has no such rules — and this number is ever increasing — the head writer must designate thus: "Six column streamer, 60 point, DeVinne Italic" (Exhibit D). This will be followed by the first bank, which can be set on the linotype machines and need only be marked "two column machine bank"; then the catch line, which in this case is double and must be set by hand; and, finally, the second bank, for which the instructions to the printer are the same as those for the first one.

Most papers of to-day make all the parts of a head independent of each other, that is, each complete in itself. If an inverted pyramid is used at the top of the story, that pyramid will state a fact in its entirety and not extend the sentence into a second division of the head. The catch line will also be complete in itself and not a disjointed part of a phrase or sentence. Probably the most popular style of head is what is known as the break line, one that utilizes plenty of white space on each side of the type. It seldom uses more than four lines, graded across the column.

The one-word or phrase policy is in vogue on a certain style of newspaper, notably the Cincinnati *Enquirer*. Here the head starts with a key word set in black type, such as STOLE or DEATH, and is extended into the other parts of the head until the entire sentence is concluded. The *Enquirer* has printed some masterpieces replete with a majesty of diction that is most artistic; but there are few papers that can imitate it successfully. Much skill is demanded to do the one-word head well. The one-line head has always been closely connected with the practices of the New York *Sun* — is in fact one of its traditions. Many of these captions approach literature, such as "A Little Child in the Dark," "Tested Beyond Their Strength," "The City That Was," "A Man and a Maid." The other divisions have the same literary tenor.

Emphasizing the feature

The head writer carefully scans the story before him to discover what is its most salient point. Here individual judgment must enter, but the degree to which this judgment may be identical or quite generally held is shown by the close approximation to the same idea which the leading head writers of the country seized in handling one of the most important stories in recent years. Every heading reproduced in exhibits A–H, at the

end of the book, shows that large and noisy crowds greeted the arrival of Roosevelt. In every case these facts come out in the very first section. In the subsequent sections the head writers emphasize some peculiarity of the greeting, some phrase of the former president or some feature that may have a local connection.

In newspaper language this story, while of international purport, was local to New York and was therefore handled there in a manner different from elsewhere. It will be seen that the New York *Herald* brings out the fact that the mayor of the city was conspicuous in the welcoming. In Boston this point has lost a large measure of its significance, and the fact that one of the Massachusetts senators was prominent is brought forward. In New York a Massachusetts senator was of less consequence than the mayor. So, too, in Chicago the fact that many Westerners were present is featured by the head writer.

The use of vigorous words

Very little experience in writing heads will convince any intelligent newspaper man that there is an undoubted value in short, strong words. Anglo-Saxon is more apt to be in the heading than in the body of any story. So, too, the practice of omitting articles and other short words that can reasonably be understood from the context has developed. It will be noticed that not a single heading here reproduced begins with *the* or *a*. So, too, the practice of writing all heads in the present tense is common. Some newspapers make an exception of headings over deaths. It is considered perfectly proper to write "Senator Jones Dies of Cancer," even though death has intervened twenty-four hours before the fact is published. The universal use of the present tense is justified on two grounds: first, it is more direct and forceful and, second, all that is printed in a newspaper is supposed to be news. The past tense is essentially the tense of history. Some conservative newspapers insist, however, on headlines that are in exact accord with the tense of the verbs in the article.

The same desire for force leads to the use of verbs and nouns in heads, in preference to adjectives and adverbs. Carried still further, unusual words, which do not find place in the article, often appear in heads. There are more holocausts and cataclysms in

headlines than in the bodies of stories. The wisdom of the use or overuse of such words is to be questioned; nevertheless the tendency exists. At such a time as the San Francisco earthquake or the Collinwood fire or the assassination of a president, scarcely any word in the English language will seem too strong.

Head writers of advanced views insist that each section of a head should be a constructive sentence; that is, it should have a subject and a predicate and should tell something. This rule applies even to catch lines, which, in single-column heads, often have but sixteen letters and spaces. Often this rule is violated, not, however, in the best head writing. Exhibit C furnishes several fine examples, while the correct and conservative New York *Sun* offends. Such words as *is* or *are* must often be taken for granted, but in every case the sense ought to be clear. With recent years the practice of using initials has been tolerated in headlines. Twenty-five years ago it was not thought of. T. R. is now all that is needed to designate the former president. The length of this name is something of an excuse, if excuse be needed. It will probably be conceded that the appearance is not so good, nor the practice so dignified. In the same manner the use of numerals, formerly tabooed, is coming into more general use. It is a safe rule to employ these expedients only as a matter of last resource.

Other requirements

Most head writers are forbidden to express opinion or to make their heads editorial in nature. The New York *Sun*, on the other hand, encourages them to do so. An editorial head is one expressing opinion or making a statement without indicating its source; thus, "Actor Finds An Affinity." This head is libelous under the laws of a majority of the states of the Union, and no head writer could possibly know if it were true. The same thing becomes practically harmless if it reads, "Actor Says He Has Found His Affinity."

The beginner in the art of head writing will do well to remember that approximation has no place in his work; everything must be exact. It is quite as impossible to get an extra letter or space in a column measure as it is to get an extra dime out of a dollar. The failure to fill a line properly leaves too much white space and robs a heading of an appearance of uniformity, or balance.

In a general way the size of a head has some relation to the length of an article. While most of the thought and attention is given to the big heads which will be displayed on the first page, quite as much work is involved in the two- and three-line captions that announce the smaller items scattered throughout the paper. The most radical paper in point of make-up recognizes standard styles of heads for such subjects, but the general rules already stated govern the writing of them.

The relation of head to story

Make-up is a combination of the mechanical and the artistic. When headings and articles are in type, the task begins of arranging them properly for the page. This is make-up. This falls to the lot of the make-up man, who must combine typographical knowledge with a keen sense of news values. The conditions that are laid down are not of his making and cannot be changed. The size of a page is determined; the number of words that will go in a column and the number of lines to a page cannot be modified. Within these limits, however, the make-up man is free to exercise as much inventive ability as the policy of the paper will permit.

The importance of make-up

So far as the make-up man is concerned, a conservative paper is one which has the same general make-up every day, while the sensational paper is one which changes its make-up daily. Of the latter class are Exhibits A, B, and G. The remainder may be considered conservative.

No copy of a paper produced on such a day as the one under discussion is altogether fair, because under extreme provocation every paper increases or changes the styles of its heads. It is the daily practice, in the absence of any remarkable news, that determines the class and character of the newspaper and governs its make-up.

Of equal importance with the headings, in the matter of make-up, is that of newspaper art, so called. The style, size, nature, and handling of the illustrations make easy or hard the problem of making up a page. Pictures, like news stories and headings, may be either conservative or radical. Of the conservative sort are the pictures in Exhibits A, D, E, and F. The remainder are more or less radical. The illustrations used by the St. Louis *Globe-Democrat*

are an example of radical art subordinated by conservative or regular make-up. It is the prerogative of the make-up man to determine upon a "streamer," such as is used in Exhibit B. He also makes use of boxes and tabulated matter. Sometimes a summary of events, set in a different kind of type, as blackface, is used with effect.

To the make-up man, where direction of department editors is lacking, is usually left the question of deciding what items of the day or night are most important. By common consent these are always crowded on the first page. If he has an eye to balance and chooses two stories of about the same length and importance for first-page use and finds that they have different sorts of headings, he will direct the proper person to rewrite the one head or do that bit of work himself.

Cartoons are often used on the first page, where the paper employs a cartoonist of recognized ability. These illustrations are few in number. A cartoon adapts itself more readily to a regular make-up than to a radical or sensational make-up. Opinions vary concerning the value of illustrations. Some editors hold that one or two pictures, brought out in a large, bold way, are of greater advantage than several pictures held to a smaller space. Some papers, as the St. Louis *Globe-Democrat*, embellish photographs, while others, as the San Francisco *Examiner*, employ sketches which effectually picture something that cannot be photographed. The San Francisco editor recognizes that most of his readers have no personal knowledge of New York City, and therefore that the sort of illustration advisable for his use would be needless and useless in New York; also, since he cannot hope to have pictures of the actual incident of Roosevelt's landing, he must make illustrations that are available as attractive as possible.

The use of illustrations

The philosophy of headings is built not upon theories or the outgrowth of visionary ideals. The modern headline is the development of actual experiences, registered in cashbooks and demonstrated by tangible results. Not all newspapers that are now considered sensational were always so. Conservative journals have not always made money, nor, indeed, have sensational papers. It is reported that in Boston sensational methods applied to a newspaper financially successful resulted in

Headings put to the test

a loss of more than $3,000,000 before the tide turned, while the same experiment tried by the same man in San Francisco made a financial success of a previously losing proposition.

The test has been made, week by week, on the streets of many large cities, and it has been found that large and glaring headlines will sell more newspapers than the smaller and more conventional sort. In a city in Ohio where the experiment was tried alternate weeks it was found that large headlines resulted in an increase of from 500 to 5000 in the street sales alone. This without any regard to the actual importance of the news under such headings.

The class of persons to whom appeal is made has a great deal to do with determining the style of headings expedient to use. In a general way it may be said that flaming headlines are objectionable to people of culture and refinement. They are regarded as an insult to intelligence. The original object of them was to attract the attention of the less cultured and less studious class of readers. In this way hundreds of thousands of Americans have become newspaper readers who, before the time of sensational headlining, read no newspapers at all. In tolerant fairness, serious opprobrium should not attach to a practice which has served to bring the newspaper to the attention of those to whom it was before practically a closed source of intelligence. That there are certain objectionable reflex results is undoubtedly true, but their force is usually exaggerated.

The great haste that prevails in the large American cities also gives excuse for the flaming headline. Where the custom of the average citizen used to be to buy one paper and to take it home and read it through, now his practice is to buy several, scan them on the car, and throw them away. The big headline enables the discriminating reader to tell at once whether or not he cares to follow the subject by reading the article beneath, and points out to the hurried man exactly where to find that for which he may be searching.

There is no real danger that the conservative paper will go out of existence, any more than there is reason to suppose that people will cease to reason calmly and to reflect in quiet. The thinking man will always rely upon a conservative paper, in the form and contents of which his own intelligence is respected sufficiently to leave room for personal, selective choice in his reading.

CHAPTER XIV

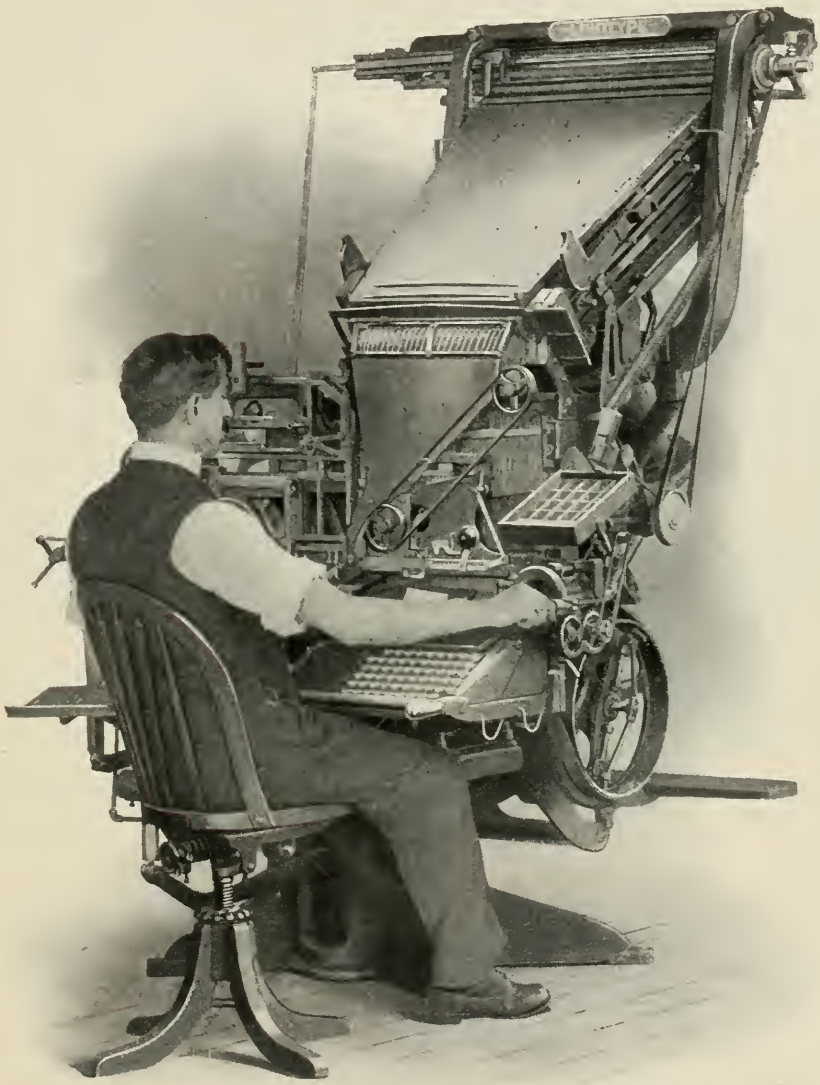
GETTING THE PAPER PRINTED

The work of a reporter ceases when he has written his story and given it into the care of the city editor; but the story itself has only reached the first round in the series of steps that bring it before the public. After being inspected and either accepted as submitted or revised, it is sent to the composing room, put into type, made ready for the press and printed, in all a very complex process, sometimes but little understood by newspaper men themselves.

In the composing room

In order to make clear this process of converting a sheet of copy into a column of newspaper type, it seems best to take a typical example. The reporter has just written a "fire" story, handing in the sheets one by one in order to save time. The copy reader looks them over, writes an appropriate head, and summons the copy boy. This office factotum either carries the story to the composing room or places it in a pneumatic elevator which hurries it to the printers. After leaving the city desk the story must undergo the scrutiny of the copy cutter, or copy clipper, a man whose duty it is to divide the story into a number of "takes," each of which is to be set by a compositor. Let us suppose that the "fire" story, which is an important one and must go into the first edition, has just reached the cutter. After a swift reading this expert seizes the paste brush and joins all the pages together in one strip. Then with a pair of shears he deftly cuts up the copy, usually in paragraph lengths, but of course the amount of manuscript given to each compositor would depend upon the time available for composition. Obviously there must be some system to avoid confusion. In most newspaper offices the copy cutter has a system of his own to secure the accurate and expeditious assembling of the "takes." In the case of the "fire" story, for instance, the copy cutter would

mark the first section Fire A 1–, indicating that this is the first paragraph and that there is more to come. The second division he marks A 2–, and continues in this fashion until the story is



Courtesy Mergenthaler Co.

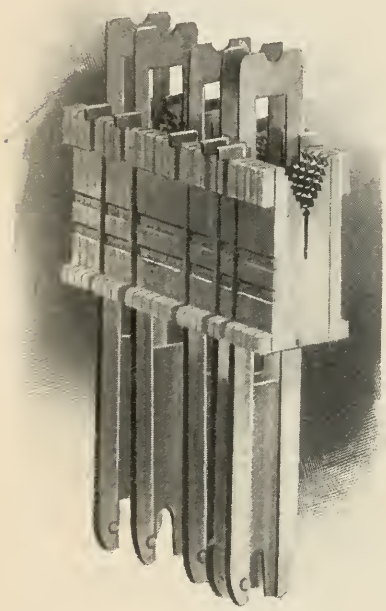
FROM MIND TO METAL

The remarkably ingenious invention by which the written copy of a reporter is transformed into a bar of metal is called a linotype machine. From these bars, indirectly in most instances and directly in others, the copy is printed

closed, indicating the conclusion by A 5#. It is necessary, however, that the copy clipper keep the story in mind to avoid mistakes. Accordingly, he registers the story upon a ruled blank marked by

a number of squares. The fire story would be indicated by such a note written by the copy clipper in one of the squares, thus: Fire A 1–5. Other stories might be marked C, D, E, F, or B B.

The next step consists in bringing together the various "takes" as set by the compositor. This is the task of the bank man, a printer who follows the notations as found on the sheet made by the copy cutter. The set matter has been placed on a long shelf with no attempt at arrangement, the "fire" story among the rest. This story has been marked A and is in five sections. All the bank man has to do is to assemble the A sections and to arrange the "takes" in consecutive numerical order in a long brass receptacle, called a galley. The set matter is then locked securely in the galley and taken to the proof press, where print of it is taken on a long strip of paper. This is called the first proof. The next step is proof reading, a task usually given to two men, one a proof reader and the other the copy-holder. The latter reads over the reporter's copy while his companion keeps his eye on the proof itself, noting on the margin any discrepancies or typographical errors. Proofs are also sent to the respective editors upstairs, although these seldom correct many typographical errors. After a revised proof has been taken the supervision of the proof reader ceases, and the story is ready for the next step toward publication. Acting upon instructions from the managing editor as to the arrangement of the stories on the various pages, the make-up men now begin to place the stories in columns separated by brass rules. The arrangement of these is discussed in detail in the chapter on Head Writing and Make-up. Once the columns are filled,

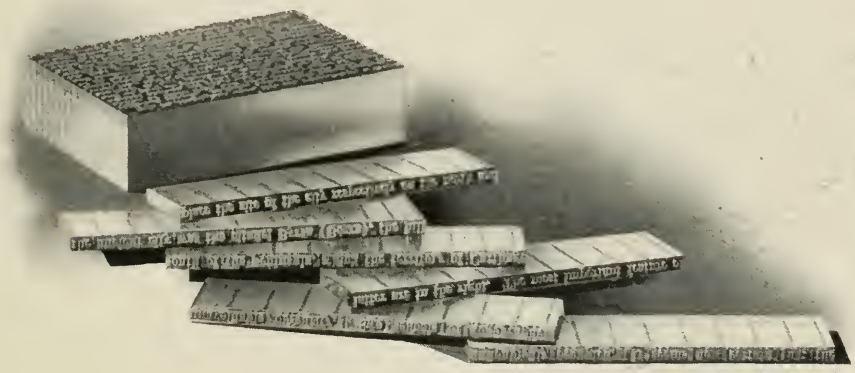


Courtesy Mergenthaler Co.

MATRICES AND SPACE BANDS

Each touch of a key releases a brass mold of a letter or a thin wedge-shaped band to separate the words. When a line has been thus assembled, it is cast into a slug by an automatic device; hence the name, linotype

the make-up man's work is completed, and the printers lock up the form in steel frames, called chases. A form is matter in type, sufficient to make a page of a newspaper, usually seven or eight columns. Matter is said to be "in the form" when it occupies the place it is intended to have in the printed page. Matter in type but not intended for immediate use is described as "standing" or "on the stone." In older printing offices, large stone tables were used to hold the type after it was set. These are still found in many offices. Care must be taken to have all of the columns of matter in the form of equal length, with the type firmly held in place. A jolt of the elbow or a sudden fall, after the chase is taken from



Courtesy Mergenthaler Co.

FINISHED SLUGS

After the lines have been set on the machine and automatically cast, they drop down into what is called the "stick." From this they are assembled for the form

the small iron stands where it has been locked up, may result in a scattering of the type, a "pied" form, as printers call it. In a modern newspaper office, however, there is little danger of this accident, since the type is set in the form of lead slugs, one line in length, instead of the movable pieces. In the smaller offices an impression is taken directly from the form; but it is evident that a long run of thousands and thousands of papers would result in battering the type and in considerable delay, which to a newspaper means loss of money. In larger offices, therefore, the form must undergo another process before the actual printing begins.

A damp sheet composed of many layers of tissue paper is placed upon the type and this in turn put under a heavy pressure, which

drives the face of the type into the soft texture of the papier-mâché. The form is then placed under a heavy steam press where, by application of intense heat, the moisture is dried and the tissue paper made hard and brittle. This sheet, called a paper matrix, is then curved and put into a molding box which receives the molten metal. After a lapse of several minutes to allow the metal to solidify, the circular plate is dipped into a tank of water to cool and then given into the hands of the trimmers, who plane off the rough edges and make it ready for the press cylinders. In recent years the invention of the autoplate has simplified the process and makes it possible to finish the plates at the rate of 4 a minute by the use of an automatic device within the machine. Although the autoplates cost about $25,000, not a few of the large metropolitan papers own them, for the loss of seconds in a modern newspaper establishment means a loss of prestige and, consequently, of dollars. Ordinarily the stereotypers have the first plate ready in 15 minutes after a page of type is given into their hands and follow this with duplicates every 15 or 20 seconds. These duplicates are made necessary by the large circulation and by the importance of getting the entire edition into the hands of readers quickly. Modern newspapers, therefore, use many highly complicated printing machines, in reality a number of presses built together.

These go by different names. An 8-page paper is printed on a quadruple press which carries 32 plates, 4 of each page, while an octuple carries 8 plates of each page, 64 in all, in the printing of the same-sized paper. Other styles are called the double quadruples, sextuples, double sextuples, and the like. The papers are printed, folded, cut, and pasted at the rate perhaps of 36,000 an hour with one press at work. The output depends upon the style of the press. The starting of a second press doubles the capacity; the third brings the output up to 108,000 copies an hour. The more complex types of presses will increase the capacity by leaps and bounds, that of a double sextuple having an output of 96,000 twelve-page or 72,000 sixteen-page papers an hour at the maximum.

The double octuple presses in the press room of the New York *World* will print 16 eight-page papers at one time, cut and folded

and ready for the mail and delivery rooms. This is the equivalent of 128 full-sized newspaper pages of 1024 columns. In the press room there are 7 octuple presses equivalent to 56 single presses, 1 color press equivalent to 6 single presses, 1 quadruple press equivalent to 4 single presses, 6 sextuple presses equivalent to 36 single presses, or a total of 102 presses. To dress these presses takes 42,432 pounds of stereotype metal. The 46 deliveries will

Courtesy New York *Herald*

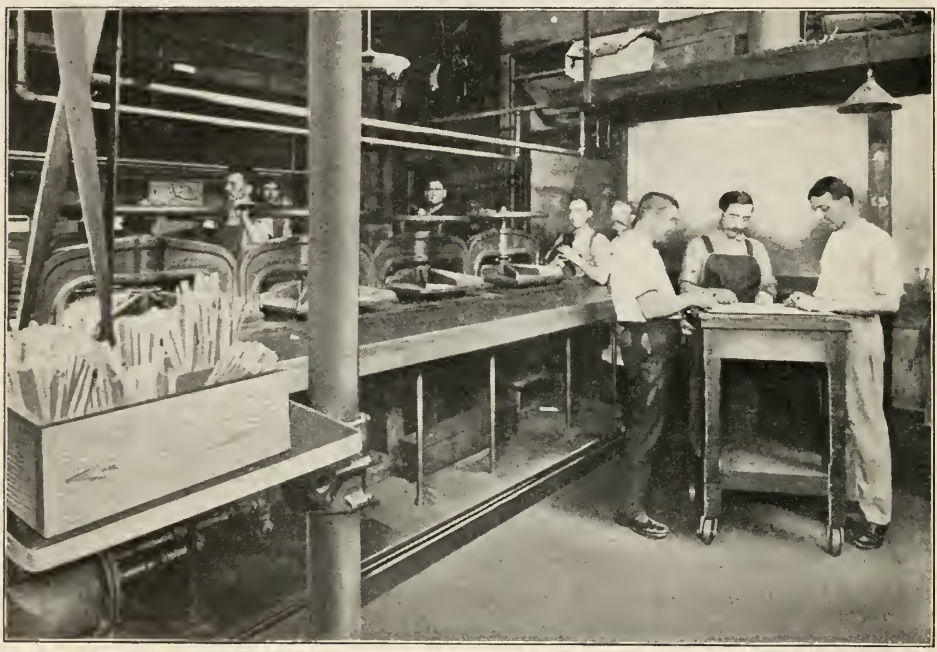
BATTERY OF LINOTYPE MACHINES

The composing room of every newspaper has its alley of machines, collectively known as a battery. A small daily will have one or two. A metropolitan newspaper will have 50 or more. The machines have been brought to such a state of perfection that all sizes and kinds of type, all widths of composition, and even headlines can be set on them

deliver 1,000,000 eight-page papers per hour from 100 rolls of paper weighing 120,000 pounds, or 60 tons. The *Sunday World Magazine* and *Comic Weekly* are printed on color presses which also print the *Sunday World's* 16-page color magazine and 4-page color comics complete at one revolution. It takes all the week to print the Sunday edition, the presses usually starting Monday and finishing Saturday evening. All the late-news sections of the Sunday paper are printed Saturday night.

Most newspaper offices keep some of these big printing machines in reserve in case of accident, although every machine means the expenditure of a good-sized sum, scarcely less than $50,000.

The employment of half-cylinder printing plates and fast presses makes it profitable for metropolitan papers to publish numerous editions at any time during the day when an important news story "breaks loose." While one edition is being printed the original form is being made over by the make-up men, who insert some



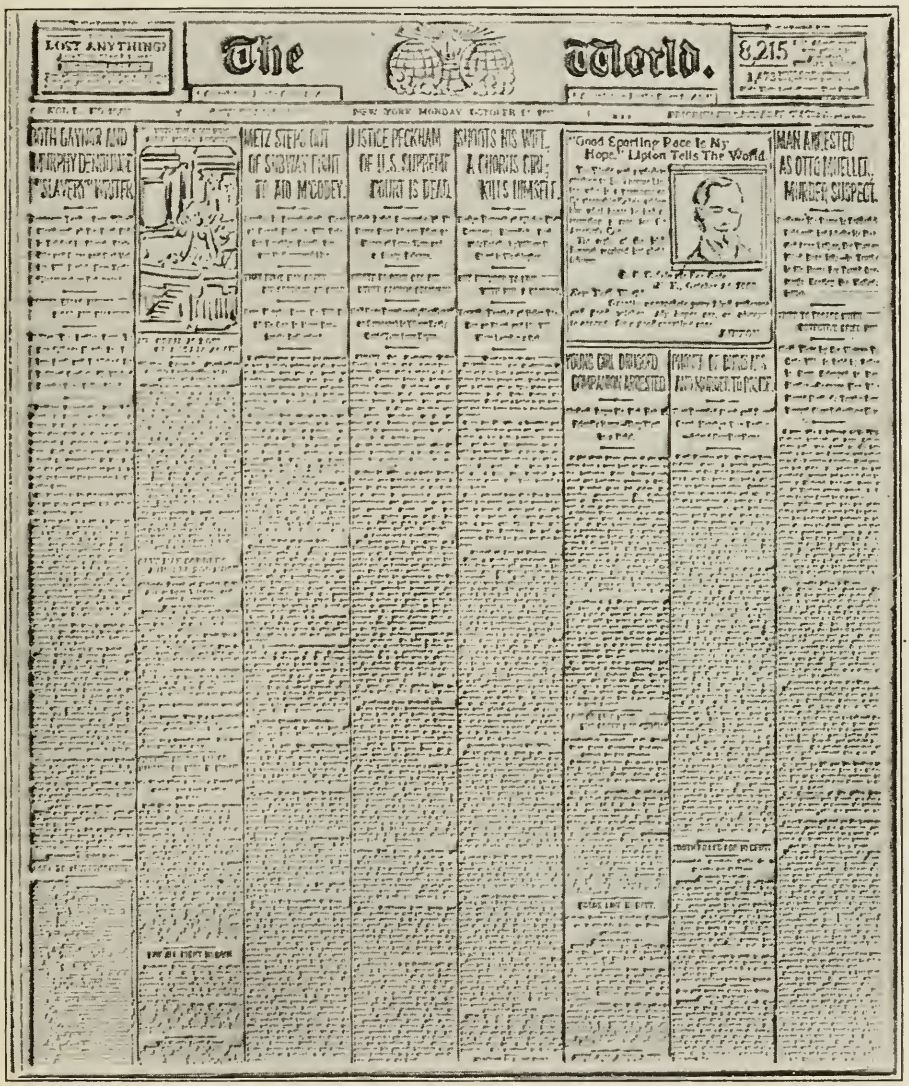
Courtesy New York *Herald*

WHERE MATRICES ARE MADE

Under steam pressure and heat the soft paper pulp that has been forced upon the face of the type in the forms becomes so hard that it resists fire and sheds water. It has taken on every indentation of the types, and when a cast is made from it as a mold, every comma, period, and dash is reproduced

fresh feature of the story that has come from the city editor. In the case of emergency, it is customary to make what is known as a "fudge" plate. This is similar to the ordinary kind, but has a space free of reading matter. The plate is kept in reserve while the paper is being printed and, in the case of emergency editions, it is quickly clapped upon the press to take the place of the other plate. The late news is set up, and the chase, just large enough to fill the blank space comfortably, is fastened upon the press

and the printing done in any color of ink from the type direct. Where the outcome of some announced event, such as a nomination of some distinguished man for the presidency, is in doubt, it


LOST ANYTHING?
The World.
8,215
"Good Sporting Pace Is My Hope," Lipton Tells The World
MAN ARRESTED AS OTTO MARELLE, MURDER SUSPECT

Courtesy New York *World*

READY TO RECEIVE METAL

The matrix used for casting the plates of a newspaper resembles in appearance the printed page of that paper, with depressions instead of ink to show the type outlines

is customary to have two or three heads in waiting, each announcing a different result. As soon as the news comes the appropriate head is locked into the form with the reading matter and sent to the stereotypers.

Most newspaper plants have an engraving department for the making of cuts for immediate use in their papers. While much of the work of these engravers is done under considerable pressure, the newspaper art has reached a high degree of artistic excellence in spite of enforced haste. Broadly speaking, there are two kinds of pictures used by newspapers: line drawings reproduced from pen-and-ink sketches — cartoons as an example — and half-tones, which are made from photographs. The chalk-plate process, which consists of cutting the lines of a drawing into a chalk coating and using it for a mold, has been abandoned in many offices. In the first process the drawing, which is many times larger than the reproduction, is tacked upon a board and photographed under the glare of an electric arc light. The plate is then taken from the camera and developed. After the film has been hardened by a chemical bath, it is stripped from the glass, reversed, and attached to another piece of glass. The second film is then pressed against the sensitized plate of zinc and exposed for several minutes. The picture is taken from the frame, rolled with ink, and given another chemical bath, which leaves the reproduction of the drawing in blurred lines. After the plate has been thoroughly dried, an application of dragon's blood is given it, forming a covering for the sticky outlines. Immersion of the plate in a nitric-acid bath eats away the zinc from the exposed places. It is then necessary to cut away unexposed sections likely to catch ink from the rollers, using for the purpose burrs which grind away the rough edges and bring the drawing into strong relief. The reproduction is then attached to a block and made type high. The process of making half-tones is much the same, except that a screen is placed before the lens of the camera to give the finished plate a better printing face. This stippled effect in a half-tone may be noticed in any newspaper, where a coarser screen is used than is employed in book half-tones.

The making of illustrations

In large newspaper offices very little typesetting is done by means of the old hand method, except in the case of advertisements. The typesetting machine, which does five times as much work as the old-style compositor, is now almost universally adopted. The machines are of three types, all operated by means of keyboards similar to

those on typewriters. One of these machines sets actual type in a long line which needs to be justified to the proper lengths by the compositor himself. After they are used they are distributed automatically by means of various nicks in the body of each of the types, which allows it to drop into the proper groove to be used again at the touch of the proper key. The second style of machine utilizes a perforated strip of paper on

Setting type by machinery

Courtesy New York *World*

FINISHING TOUCHES BY HAND

Although the metal plate used on the presses is mechanically cast from the paper matrix, there are always some slight blemishes that must be tooled out by hand. Where many casts are made, this work keeps several persons busy

which the letters are recorded. This perforated strip, like the roll of a pianola, determines the casting of the line. The third and most popular style is called the linotype, a machine invented by Ottmar Mergenthaler and subsequently improved by many modifications and additions. This machine composes and casts entire lines of type, justifying the lines automatically. The operative mechanism is based upon a series of matrices — small, thin, brass

plates with letters cut into the edges. These matrices to the number of several hundred are stored in a magazine, which can be quickly removed to give place to another containing matrices of a different face. From this magazine the matrices are delivered and assembled in line as the operator plays on a keyboard. Expansible space bands are mechanically wedged tightly in the line of matrices, thus justifying the line accurately. When all is in readiness, molten metal is forced into the slot of the mold and against the matrices, where it solidifies into a slug which is trimmed type high and ejected into a galley side by side with the linotypes previously cast. After the matrices have cast the slug, they are returned to the magazine automatically, to be used again. These machines will set two faces of type from the same matrix, and many are now used in the setting of heads for newspapers. Their use has largely revolutionized the making of larger and better newspapers.

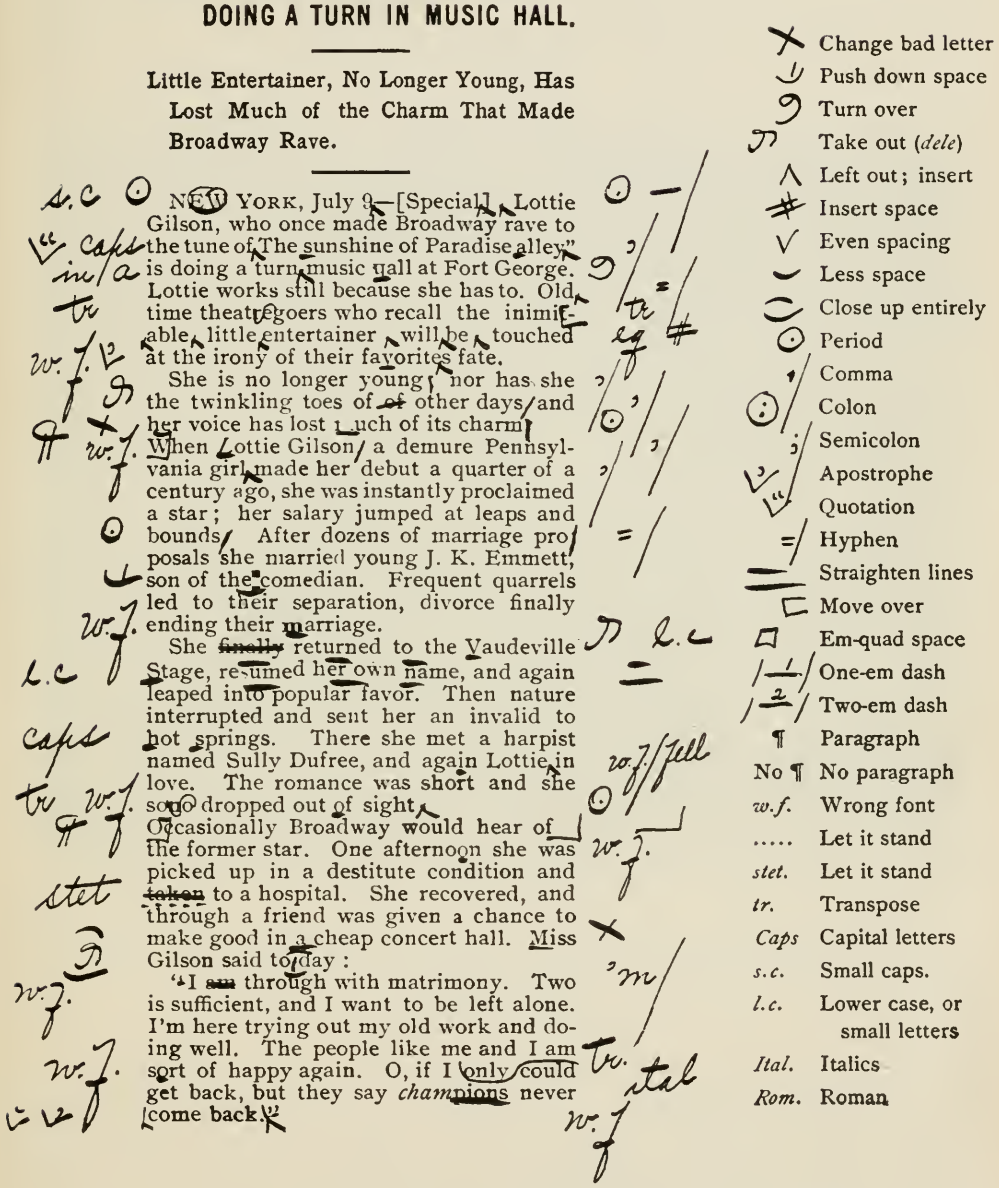
Proof reading is a very exacting trade. It demands common sense, a quick eye, a good memory, and a broad education. These elements are necessary if mistakes are to be rectified, misspelled words caught, and minor errors discovered. Many a newspaper man is saved from careless blunders every day by the exacting scrutiny of the proof reader.

The art of proof reading

A proof reader uses in his work a series of marks to indicate needed correction. These have become recognized in almost every office and will prove valuable to any one who has occasion to read printed matter. They refer chiefly to typographical errors. The reader of proof, however, must also keep his mind upon the sense of the story, to ferret out the many words that, while spelled correctly, have no real mission in the sentence. The proof reader will cut out expressions wrongly used and substitute words of the same length, if possible, in order not to necessitate the resetting of several lines of type.

With the general use of typesetting machines, the work of reading proof has been simplified to a certain degree. Some errors are now mechanically impossible. The story given herewith is set by hand composition in order to show the operation of the system and to give examples of as many proof reader's marks as practicable.

Marks used by Proof Readers



LOTTIE GILSON, ONCE A STAR, DOING A TURN IN MUSIC HALL.

Little Entertainer, No Longer Young, Has Lost Much of the Charm That Made Broadway Rave.

NEW YORK, July 9—[Special.] Lottie Gilson, who once made Broadway rave to the tune of "The sunshine of Paradise alley," is doing a turn music hall at Fort George. Lottie works still because she has to. Old time theatregoers who recall the inimitable little entertainer will be touched at the irony of their favorites fate.

She is no longer young; nor has she the twinkling toes of ~~of~~ other days and her voice has lost much of its charm. When Lottie Gilson, a demure Pennsylvania girl made her debut a quarter of a century ago, she was instantly proclaimed a star; her salary jumped at leaps and bounds. After dozens of marriage proposals she married young J. K. Emmett, son of the comedian. Frequent quarrels led to their separation, divorce finally ending their marriage.

She ~~finally~~ returned to the Vaudeville Stage, resumed her own name, and again leaped into popular favor. Then nature interrupted and sent her an invalid to hot springs. There she met a harpist named Sully Dufree, and again Lottie in love. The romance was short and she soon dropped out of sight. Occasionally Broadway would hear of the former star. One afternoon she was picked up in a destitute condition and ~~taken~~ to a hospital. She recovered, and through a friend was given a chance to make good in a cheap concert hall. Miss Gilson said to-day:

"I ~~am~~ through with matrimony. Two is sufficient, and I want to be left alone. I'm here trying out my old work and doing well. The people like me and I am sort of happy again. O, if I only could get back, but they say *champions* never come back."

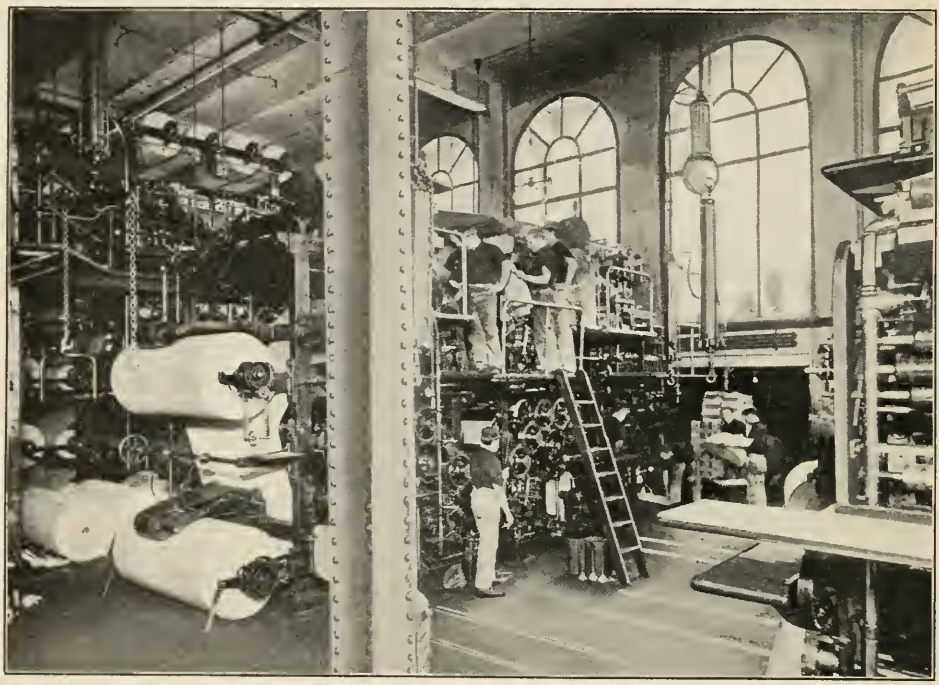
KEY

	Change bad letter
	Push down space
	Turn over
	Take out (*dele*)
	Left out; insert
	Insert space
	Even spacing
	Less space
	Close up entirely
	Period
	Comma
	Colon
	Semicolon
	Apostrophe
	Quotation
	Hyphen
	Straighten lines
	Move over
	Em-quad space
	One-em dash
	Two-em dash
¶	Paragraph
No ¶	No paragraph
w.f.	Wrong font
.....	Let it stand
stet.	Let it stand
tr.	Transpose
Caps	Capital letters
s.c.	Small caps.
l.c.	Lower case, or small letters
Ital.	Italics
Rom.	Roman

NOTE. Proof as it comes from the compositors is apt to be full of errors. These must be detected by the proof reader, who indicates the corrections to be made, using a series of symbols that are mysteries to the uninitiated.

While remarkable progress has been made in the last 20 years in printing machinery, the improvements are scarcely less notable in the designing and making of newspaper type. To observe the change that has taken place, it is necessary only to contrast the typographical dress of the newspaper of a decade ago with the present-day production. The old style of publication abounds in the boldface Gothic type in use for generations,

Newspaper type



Courtesy New York *Herald*

TYPE OF MODERN PERFECTING PRESS

Only in the largest cities are the monster presses mentioned in the text commercially possible. They are extremely expensive, but necessary where the circulation is very large. The principles of their operation do not differ essentially from the smaller presses found in most newspaper plants

grouped in all sizes and varieties of "freak" faces, designed not so much for serviceability as to mark a departure from the type of other houses. Each foundry issued a family of type faces built upon bodies that adhered to no set measurement, so that the printer with fonts from two or three foundries found difficulty in lining them up. Then, too, the metal used in the manufacture of type differed with various foundries. The abundance of overhanging letters, sometimes fantastically shaded, made it possible for the type

to break off by the strain of presswork, or to lose the clear-cut outline of its face. Probably one of the greatest changes to be observed at the present time is the approach to a greater degree of uniformity in the sizes of type. While foundries still compete with each other in the designing of new faces, they have reached a common agreement in the standardization of sizes. The old hit-or-miss

Courtesy New York *Herald*

MADE READY FOR SALE

The destiny of all newspapers is the street or some train that transports them to their proper field. This requires that they be wrapped in bundles, tied, and sorted. This work must be quickly and accurately done. Catching the mails is an essential part of the successful operation of any newspaper

plan has been abandoned, and in its place has come the point system of measurement, now almost as universally recognized as the metrical system. The standard pica ■ was divided into 12 equal parts, each given the name of point, and upon this standard of measurement all type is now made, from the old agate ($5\frac{1}{2}$ point) up to 120 point, at which limit the making of metal letters has become unwieldy. The old names of nonpareil, minion, brevier,

and bourgeois for body type have largely been displaced by their point measurements — 6, 7, 8, and 9 point, respectively. Upon this series whole families of type faces have been built up, much of which may be combined with production of other foundries without marring the evenness of the line. Not only has more uniformity been achieved, but type foundries are making a definite effort to get away from the conventional styles and to adapt the faces to modern-day needs. An attempt has been made to simplify the face by the cutting away of ornament and by the broadening of hair lines. The best styles of the past have been redrawn, each foundry making some slight departure from the old design, yet all striving for adaptability to certain present-day requirements. The Gothics still find a large place in newspaper columns, but the endeavor has been to bring a little variety into the making of the boldface. Fewer block letters of the circus-bill variety are manufactured. Designers now aim to combine blackness of face with an artistic, not quite so rigid, outline. The De Vinne series, in the extended and condensed styles, presents good evidence of this modern tendency. The modernization of old faces may be seen in the adaptation of the Old Style Roman, made originally for the *Saturday Evening Post* and now designated as Post #1. The following is in 24 point and will be readily recognized as one of the most popular of present-day type displays, although old in origin:

Worth Waiting

Another forceful design which combines beauty and strength is to be found in the Cheltenham family, which is adapted to various needs. For advertisements the Cheltenham Bold is extensively used because of its readable and dignified face. The following line is set in 30 point of this series:

June's Greatest Sale

The comprehensive range of modern type faces may be illustrated as well by the Cheltenham family as by any other. This type is made in lightface italic, boldface, bold italic, bold condensed, bold

condensed italic, wide lightface, and bold outline, adhering to the same general letter formation.

Adaptations of the Old Style Antiques, which occupy a middle ground between the boldface on one side and lightface on the other, are also winning popularity. The following, set in Old Style Antique, 24 point, is adapted to a display line where an extended face is required:

Mayor Again Appeals

Another popular style, indicating the departure from the conventional Gothic, may be seen in such type as the Meriontype, designed for the Curtis Publishing Company and intended to be interchangeable with the Bulfinch Old Style, as it is known. Indeed, the modern tendency seems to be away from the type of heavy outline in the direction of the medium lightface. Many newspapers have abandoned the boldface types in the writing of heads, substituting in their place the lightface varieties. In the opinion of many newspaper men a more artistic appearance of the printed page has been the result. The following headline, set in 24 point Century Expanded, is used by the Pittsburgh *Gazette Times*:

Independence Day

Still another departure is found in the increasing use of the italic letter, both in boldface and lightface, seen in such papers as the New York *Herald* and Pittsburgh *Dispatch*, respectively, in combination with a bank or inverted pyramid set in some other series.

The development of the art of head writing, with its exacting requirements of telling the gist of the story in the caption, has brought about the designing of many condensed faces, some new, some adapted from old-style types. Any newspaper of metropolitan cast will disclose abundant examples of this condensed series. In former years these heads were set by hand, but now great varieties of the condensed faces in a diversity of sizes are available on the linotype.

It will be seen, therefore, that type foundries are seeking to adapt type faces to the needs of the newspaper, both in the setting of advertisements and in the writing of headlines. Formerly the designing of new faces meant considerable expense, in that the letters must first be drawn, rigidly criticized, and then cut by hand into a steel block for casting. The process of cutting was laborious and exacting. The invention of the electrotyping device and the labor-saving type-designing machine, which cuts the type automatically after the fashion of a pantograph, has made it possible for foundries to offer almost endless varieties of type faces, and at the same time to achieve a greater degree of accuracy, durability, and artistic outline. To-day the niceties of make-up depend upon the skill of the printer in blending type of various sizes and styles. The faddish designs, together with old-fashioned faces that have outlived their usefulness, are being displaced by bright, clear-cut, modernized letters of good wearing quality.

The type for the body of the newspaper has not undergone radical changes. The 8 point Roman is still the standard, although large newspapers, because compelled to economize space, make use of 6 point for less important stories. Where display is required in the body of a story, blackface letters are available, usually set in 10 point. This body type is now set in most large offices by linotypes. The measurement for composition remains the same, as determined by the width of the small letter "m" in any series. The typical newspaper column, for instance, is $13\frac{1}{2}$ ems wide. A column for a paper like the New York *World* or *Herald* will contain approximately 3800 ems, solid measure, considered a good hour's work by a linotype operator.

It is important that the newspaper man make a study of type faces and their adaptability to different kinds of advertisements and stories. The tone of such typographical display is set by the combination of type faces. This is the business of the editor, the compositor merely following his instructions.

PART IV. THE AMERICAN PRESS: ITS HISTORY AND PROBLEMS

CHAPTER XV

THE AMERICAN NEWSPAPER

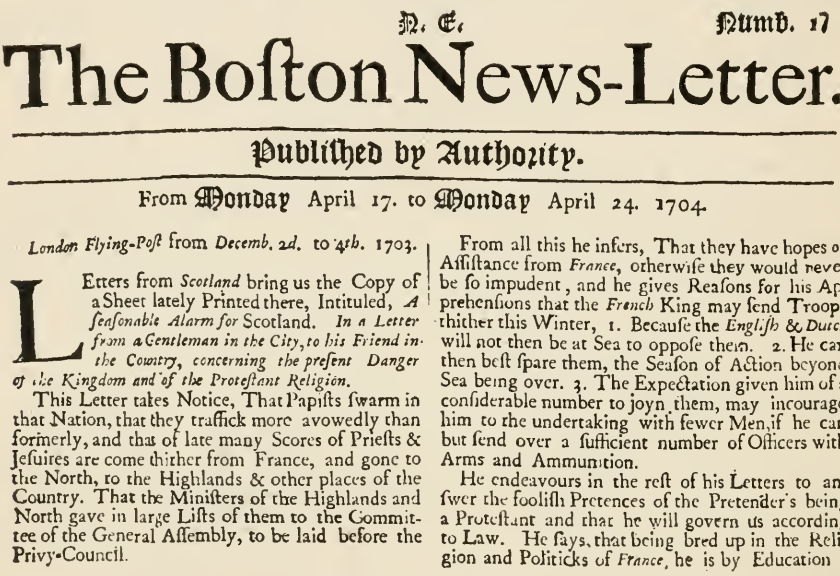
I. The Colonial Period

On April 24, 1704, in the little back room of a New England book shop the first real newspaper on American soil had its birth. It was in the form of a half sheet of pot paper, printed on a rude wooden press from a font of battered type. Emblazoned over its short columns were the words *The Boston News-Letter*. The printer was Bartholomew Green and the editor John Campbell, postmaster of Boston. A survey of the contents brings to light four marine brevities from New York, Philadelphia, and New London, a few belated paragraphs under a Boston caption, a clipping from the *London Flying-Post*, and an advertisement of Mr. Campbell's bookstore. The paper appeared weekly until the outbreak of the Revolution and remained the sole representative of American journalism among the colonies for 15 years. In 1719 and the year following, competitors appeared in Philadelphia and New York. Twenty years later the number of American newspapers had increased to 11 — one in Virginia, one in New York, one in South Carolina, three in Pennsylvania, and five in Boston. In 1776 there were 37 newspapers in America, one of them a semiweekly.

Slow growth of colonial newspapers

The slow development of the newspaper among the colonies, as indicated above, may be traced to various causes. Not only was printing machinery expensive but its operation required something of technical skill. Few printers possessed the initiative to attempt such an untried experiment as a newspaper; moreover, the printing

of even a small sheet meant toilsome hours. The only press at command was of the flat-bottom variety, operated by a lever. This necessitated the inking of the type by hand, the laying on of a dampened sheet of paper, and the application of muscle to make the impression. A circulation of 500 copies was considered a large issue. Further limitations were due to the wide isolation of rural communities, to miry roadways, and to inefficient post service, conditions that narrowed the province of the newspaper chiefly to



N. E. Numb. 17

The Boſton News-Letter.

Publiſhed by Authority.

From Monday April 17. to Monday April 24. 1704.

London Flying-Poſt from *Decemb.* 2*d.* to 4*th.* 1703.

LEtters from *Scotland* bring us the Copy of a Sheet lately Printed there, Intituled, *A ſeaſonable Alarm for* Scotland. *In a Letter from a Gentleman in the City, to his Friend in the Country, concerning the preſent Danger of the Kingdom and of the Proteſtant Religion.*

This Letter takes Notice, That Papiſts ſwarm in that Nation, that they traffick more avowedly than formerly, and that of late many Scores of Prieſts & Jeſuites are come thither from France, and gone to the North, to the Highlands & other places of the Country. That the Miniſters of the Highlands and North gave in large Liſts of them to the Committee of the General Aſſembly, to be laid before the Privy-Council.

From all this he infers, That they have hopes of Aſſiſtance from *France*, otherwiſe they would never be ſo impudent, and he gives Reaſons for his Apprehenſions that the *French* King may ſend Troops thither this Winter, 1. Becauſe the *Engliſh* & *Dutch* will not then be at Sea to oppoſe them. 2. He can then beſt ſpare them, the Seaſon of Action beyond Sea being over. 3. The Expectation given him of a conſiderable number to joyn them, may incourage him to the undertaking with fewer Men, if he can but ſend over a ſufficient number of Officers with Arms and Ammunition.

He endeavours in the reſt of his Letters to anſwer the fooliſh Pretences of the Pretender's being a Proteſtant and that he will govern us according to Law. He ſays, that being bred up in the Religion and Politicks of *France*, he is by Education a

EARLIEST SUCCESSFUL NEWSPAPER IN AMERICA

Showing simplicity of design and treatment, lack of headlines, and colorless information copied from English papers. Note announcement of government control

the town in which it was printed. Still another force to be reckoned with is found in the tardy interest among the colonists themselves. Some did not feel the need of a newspaper, others were too poor to buy one, not a few lacked the ability to read. One old rascal, so the story goes, strolled into a tavern one day to look at the latest *News-Letter*, the only copy received in town. Grasping the well-worn sheets, he exclaimed: "Bad news! bad news! terrible gales, terrible gales, ships all bottom sides up!"—and so they were, according to his way of holding the paper. This tavern newspaper furnished other uses, too, if one may judge from the following sign hung in a taproom: "Gentlemen learning to spell are requested to use last week's news-letter."

The unstable conditions of the times and the half-hesitant air of apology, typical of experimental days, are also reflected in the subject matter of these early newspapers. Local news is for the most part reduced to the movements of sailing vessels and the comings and goings of stagecoaches. Little attempt was made to substantiate rumors or to arrive at any definite information. Such a task was well-nigh impossible in remote districts reached only by stagecoach or postboy. Consequently the infrequent news paragraphs are notable for their inaccuracy of statement and tardiness of publication. Many of these brevities might easily be expanded into column stories by modern methods, which is, perhaps, sufficient proof of the colonial newspaper's neglect of live news values. The following items, concerned with bears and their ravages, will be found self-explanatory. The paragraphs are published under date of September 17, 1759.

The content of the colonial newspaper

We hear from Brentwood, in New Hampshire Government, as two Children were gathering Beans in a Field, a large Bear came upon them and kill'd them both; — The Bear was pursued, but could not be found.

Also from Chester, in the same Government, that a few Days after the above, another Bear came behind a Woman as she was walking along, not far from her House, and tore off the Hind Part of her Gown, which he carried off in his Mouth; — but the Woman happily made her Escape from him.

And from Kingston, in the county of Worcester, we hear that on Tuesday last as Mr. Stephen Clark of that Town was out Hunting after Bears, his Next Door Neighbor went out into his Cornfield just at Evening, and seeing something move which he thought was one of those Animals, shott at it, and upon his coming to the place, found it to be Mr. Clark as above mention'd, shot thro' his Head, to his great surprize.

We hear from Kittery, that in about 13 Days Past, seven large Bears have been kill'd within a Mile of the Rev. Mr. Roger's Meeting House. It is said some of these voracious Animals have ventured down even to some of the Seaport Towns at the Eastward. — Two of them were seen at Medford last Week; and one of them has been lately kill'd within two Miles of this Metropolis. Some have weighed above 300 lb Wt.

The compilers of colonial newspapers considered local happenings of secondary importance, probably on the ground that the people of the neighborhood had already heard the news and that it was therefore unnecessary to present additional facts or to search for new details. Indeed, the events of the day did not

furnish the material for the colonial newspaper. Its model was the English journal. Foreign happenings, often months old, and sundry essays on moral and intellectual themes — the *Spectator* papers, for example — were clipped from journals brought by boat and reprinted for the edification of the master of the manor. The average man of the masses was not considered at all. In the early days there was little printed disputation or political argument. Editors, for the most part, were subservient to the colonial authorities. Occasionally such a courageous printer as James Franklin spoke his opinions boldly, only to suffer a jail sentence and the suspension of his paper, *The New England Courant*, at the hands of the Assembly. The majority of the printers, however, were guarded in their utterances.

Colonial editors

Colonial newspapers were not graced by the services of such august personages as the editors of a later day. In their stead postmasters collected gossip and rumor brought to them at mail time by countrymen and townsfolk and scanned the latest English journals for profitable reading matter. The mechanical business of the newspaper was in the hands of the printer, who had to be deft enough to set type and sufficiently muscular to twist a lever. That the position of editor was far from one of affluence may be noticed by an examination of some of the papers of the day. The advertisements, in particular, are interesting. The following notices, disclosing some of the property interests of the dignitary, appeared in the columns of *The Boston Evening Gazette* in 1741 :

> To be sold by the Printer of this Paper, the very best negro woman in this town, who has had the small pox and the measles; is as hearty as a horse, as brisk as a bird and will work like a beaver.
>
> To be sold by the Printer of this Paper, a negro man about thirty years old, who can do both town and country business very well, but will suit the country best, where they have not so many dram-shops as we have in Boston. He has worked at the printing business fifteen or sixteen years; can handle axe, saw, spade, hoe or other instrument of husbandry, as well as most men, and values himself, and is valued by others, for his skill in cookery.

II. The Revolutionary Press

Dating from the year 1745 and extending to the borders of the Revolution, a new note begins to sound in American journalism, echoing a growing political discontent on the part of the colonists. It is a tone of self-reliance, of independence. Opinions were boldly expressed in inflammatory language, and the feelings of the people were stirred by appeals to patriotism and sectional pride. Of this type of defiant, revolutionary newspapers *The New Hampshire Gazette* is probably as typical as any in its espousal of the colonists' cause. The times were turbulent, full of excesses and overzealous controversy. Benjamin Franklin, writing in his Autobiography of these rebellious days, remarks:

A new note in journalism

> In the conduct of my newspaper [*The Pennsylvania Gazette*] I carefully excluded all libelling and personal abuse, which is of late years become so disgraceful to our country. Whenever I was solicited to insert anything of that kind, and the writers pleaded, as they generally did, the liberty of the press, and that the newspaper was like a stage-coach, in which any one who would pay had a right to a place, my answer was, that I would print the piece separately if desired, and the author might have as many copies as he pleased to distribute himself, but that I would not take upon me to spread his detraction; and that, having contracted with my subscribers to furnish them with what might be either useful or entertaining, I could not fill their papers with private altercation, in which they had no concern, without doing them manifest injustice. Now, many of our printers make no scruple of gratifying the malice of individuals by false accusations of the fairest characters among themselves, augmenting animosity even to the producing of duels: and are, moreover, so indiscreet as to print scurrilous reflections on the government of neighboring states, and even on the conduct of our best national allies, which may be attended with the most pernicious consequences. These things I mention as a caution to young printers, and that they may be encouraged not to pollute their presses and disgrace their profession by such infamous practices, but refuse steadily, as they may see by my example, that such a course of conduct will not, on the whole, be injurious to their interests.

While great men assailed each other with personal vituperation and while political parties and hostile factions quarreled, the real news of the day was practically forgotten. The Declaration of Independence, certainly an item of news of immense importance to every colonist, did not find itself recorded in a Philadelphia newspaper until ten days after its adoption by

The neglect of news

Congress in that same city, July 4, 1776. A Boston newspaper waited until the twenty-second to print the announcement. It is significant to note that during the struggle for independence there was not a single daily newspaper on the American continent to record the birth of a nation. Men were too busy on the battlefield to think much of newspapers or of the things they contained. It was only after the war was over and the freedom of the press assured that the newspaper began to thrive in all the confederated states.

III. The Party Organ in Journalism

Political cast of newspapers

Newspapers in the early years of the nineteenth century, while showing remarkable development in point of numbers, still maintained many characteristics of their predecessors. Ponderous political editorials and sedate essays, many of them controversial in character, found prominent place in the journals of the day. Not a few of these leading articles came from the hand and brain of such distinguished men as Thomas Jefferson and James Madison. Politicians, postmasters, and lawyers — men with ambitions to satisfy — acted as the editors. Journalism had become a path to political preferment; the newspaper itself was little more than a political organ. For the most part the men at the head of journalistic enterprises had some other means of livelihood, the rest eked out a precarious living in a not yet remunerative profession. If it had not been for delinquent tax sales and party support many a paper would have found itself in bankruptcy. Indeed, the dependence on a political party is everywhere manifest in these early papers. Whatever news was published at all was given a political bent dependent upon the conviction and personality of the editor or dictated by the faction he served. Some of the worst characteristics of a vulgar, vituperative, plum-greedy age are mirrored in the newspapers of the day and are caught in certain chapters of "Martin Chuzzlewit," where Dickens scornfully portrays journalistic methods and the men behind them.

The newspaper of that day was scarcely considered a necessity. Advertisements were grudgingly given by merchants because of friendship for the editor, and subscriptions were placed in the

same category with free-will offerings, probably because the donors thought the newspaper a kind of charitable institution deserving support. This old idea of tolerance, by the way, still obtains in many rural communities. Moreover, it should be remembered that the newspaper in the first quarter of the nineteenth century was still surrounded by innumerable handicaps. The flat-bottom press continued in use, a fact that made a large circulation impossible; the price of rag paper often made it necessary to charge patrons as high as six cents for a single copy; agencies for the collecting of news remained primitive.

Hard sledding for journalism

Another significant fact should be recorded, however, to account for the slow development of the newspaper as a mirror of contemporaneous life. This is none other than the absence of the press reporter, the "wandering scribe with the wandering eyes," to whose enterprise modern journalism and the public owe so much.

Dearth of news-gathering agencies

Let us review some half-forgotten data. At the meeting of the constitutional convention in 1787, no one kept an official record of the proceedings, and had it not been for James Madison, who faithfully transcribed the important debates, the inner history of the Constitution might still be unknown. Almost 40 years later Daniel Webster delivered an address at the laying of the corner-stone of the Bunker Hill Monument in the presence of General Lafayette and a vast throng of people from every state in the Union, and yet not a single reporter was present to record the proceedings. Mr. Webster himself rewrote the speech and put it into the hands of the Bunker Hill Monument Association. Webster's Reply to Hayne might also have been lost to the world had it not been for the forethought of Mrs. Gales, wife of the editor of the *National Intelligencer,* who wrote out the stenographic notes taken by her husband. In his notable speech with Calhoun on September 28, 1837, Mr. Webster was doomed to a similar disappointment. Not a single newspaper man was present to hear him. He reproduced the speech afterward from his own notes and from personal recollections and the letters of his friends.

True, there were some attempts in the early days to gather news, but these were sporadic. Editors sat in their easy-chairs or went

about their everyday duties, content to chronicle events that came to them already written from the hand of interested subscribers. Clippings from other newspapers, anonymous contributions from Vox Populi and Pro Bono Publico and other worthies, and long-winded political discussions furnished the bulk of reading matter. Some of the more progressive metropolitan newspapers sent out news schooners to meet incoming boats carrying mail. The record of happenings at Washington was conveyed to New York and Boston by pony express. There was no organization of skilled observers, however, systematically to collect and to write the happenings of the day. It was the resultant inadequacy of this unsystematized news service that hastened the evolution of a distinctively national institution — the modern American newspaper, for the most part honest, fair, and unselfish ; devoted to the enlightenment and uplifting of humanity ; led by high ideals ; characterized by progressive methods. It is interesting to trace this transition of the press from an unorganized agency in the first quarter of the nineteenth century to its present development of magnificent system and recognized power. Its history is the record of America.

The transition period

In no field of human endeavor have there been more marked changes in the past half century than in that of newspaper production. During the formation period of American newspaper life a group of vigorous thinkers and brilliant writers were the exponents of personal journalism in its proper sense.

Journalism did not mean then precisely what newspaper work or newspaper writing means now, and personal journalism as here used has a signification wholly different from that implied by attacks on reputation or conduct. In its earlier and better meaning it conveyed the thought that some one great personality dominated a newspaper, making it, in fact, an expression of himself — an individual force to amuse, instruct, tear the mask from sham, and hold right doing up to public honor.

In that group were Charles A. Dana, who made the New York *Sun* read as if all the departments were written by one superbly brilliant pen ; Jacob Medill, who raised the great Chicago *Tribune* to wealth and power ; Horace Greeley, whose New York *Tribune* was the high priest and the prophet of the Republican party ;

Joseph B. MacCullough, who, save perhaps for George D. Prentice, was the pioneer newspaper paragrapher, and who made the St. Louis *Globe-Democrat* the greatest special telegraph paper in this country; Edwin Cowles, under whose management the Cleveland *Leader* was a really great and profitable newspaper; George W. Childs, who founded the Philadelphia *Public Ledger;* Henry W. Grady, who made the Atlanta *Constitution* famous; Marse Henry Watterson, whose scintillating editorials still are the bright particular illumination of the Louisville *Courier-Journal;* and Field Marshal Halstead, who brought the Cincinnati *Commercial,* and later the *Commercial Gazette,* into fame.

Things were different then. Each of these men personally made the newspaper with which his name was identified — not that he wrote all of the matter, but in the sense that his personality pervaded each department. The newspaper of to-day is a highly organized mechanism for collecting news and commenting upon it. Telegraph and cable lines and an army of special correspondents keep each office in touch with all the world. Editorial platitudes yield to reality. Just here are revealed, in sharp contrast, the distinguishing characteristics of the varying national types of the press.

A keen observer and student of the wide domain of comparative journalism thus focalizes his conclusions:

Comparative national types

America has newspapers and newspaper men. England and the Continent boast of journals and journalists. It is a distinction with a difference. It is a fair assertion, often made, that the American newspaper utilizes to the fullest extent every resource supplied by science for the quick transmission of intelligence. The European newspaper, speaking broadly, does not. Judged, then, by its own first standard of professional duty, the American newspaper as a news medium is a century in advance of the European and all other rivals.

The French journalist aims in the main to electrify and to entertain his readers, the English journalist seeks almost solely to instruct, the American newspaper man aspires to do both. The volatile French press is often frivolous, the heavy English press often stupid, the typical American sometimes both — more frequently neither. To the Anglo-maniac criticism that the English press is puri-exemplified and that the press of America is low, vulgar and corrupt, Richard Watson Gilder makes conclusive reply: "The Americans are the decentest people on the face of the earth." The representative press of such a people cannot be corrupt.

A more critical analysis of this evolution of the modern type of American newspaper, outlined in the foregoing excerpt, is presented in the following discussion of technical, progressive methods.

IV. The Beginning of the Modern Newspaper

James Gordon Bennett and the *Herald*

The new régime was not far distant. James Gordon Bennett was the first to upset the old traditions and to establish the revolutionary principle that what the people wanted was news, not views, unwarped in its telling either by politics or editorial intrusion. Accordingly, on May 6, 1835, Bennett as editor, reporter, and proprietor, issued his challenge to the world in the columns of the New York *Herald*. These are his words:

> We openly disdain all steel traps, all principle, as it is called — all party, all politics. . . . We shall support no party — be the organ of no faction or coterie. . . . If the *Herald* wants the mere expansion which so many journals possess, we shall try to make it up in industry, good taste, brevity, variety, point, piquancy and cheapness.

With the energy of a whole army of reporters Bennett set to work. The *Herald*, from the beginning, endeavored to please the majority of the people. It was the first paper to print financial happenings and stock quotations in Wall Street. The theaters and the plays produced found themselves matters of news. Clubs, social organizations, the talk of the street, all met recognition at the hands of Bennett, whose industry was indefatigable. Eight months after the establishment of the *Herald* a great fire swept Wall Street. Bennett did not rely upon gossip or report of spectators, but spent half a day among the ruins, gathering facts which he detailed in picturesque style, supplemented with a picture of the burning Exchange. The *Herald* report was eagerly read, while the other papers found themselves "scooped."

This genius of going after news and getting it while it was news is but typical of other methods employed by Bennett. An organized correspondence bureau that garnered the news of the leading cities in Europe was made a prominent feature of the *Herald*, beginning in 1838 and preparing the way for the cosmopolitan scope of the modern newspaper. News summaries of important events took

their place in the *Herald* columns. This adventurous, thoroughly alert newspaper was the first to announce the significance of the discovery of gold in California, the first to carry news of the Mexican War by overland express from New Orleans, and the first, curiously enough, to print reports of religious anniversaries and of sermons delivered in metropolitan churches Sunday by Sunday.

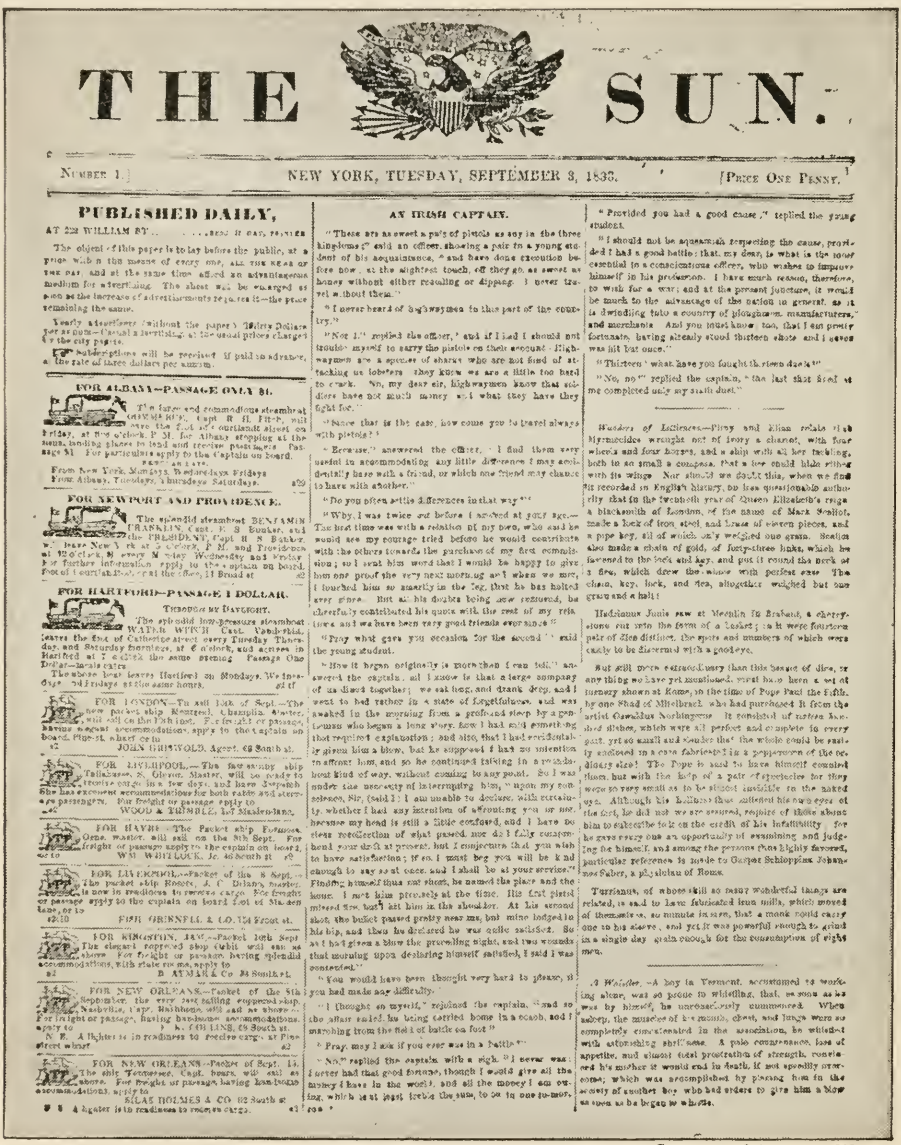
Every agency for the swift gathering of news was employed by Bennett — ship-news bureaus, pilot boats, pony expresses, and last of all the magnetic telegraph, then but recently invented. The utilization of the wire was greeted with delight as a medium of a more efficient news service. Concerning it Bennett wrote: "No better bond of union for a great confederacy of states could have been devised. The whole nation is impressed with the same idea at the same moment. One feeling and one impulse are thus created and maintained from the center of the land to the uttermost extremities." As evidence that Bennett did make notable use of the dot and dash in these early days, it is only necessary to point to the great achievement that brought Henry Clay's speech at Lexington, Kentucky, ticking into the office of the *Herald* from Cincinnati, and to record the wire reports of epoch-making orations delivered in the halls of Congress.

Bennett, with aggressive plans and sensational results, shocked the "staid propriety of his times," but the people liked his paper, and the *Herald* circulation soon outdistanced all others.

Other great editors

His methods and personality speedily drew the ire of rival editors, for Bennett was no longer the one commanding figure in New York journalism. The first penny paper, *The Daily Sun*, established by Benjamin Franklin Day in 1833, had reached a place of influence under the direction of the elder Beach. The New York *Tribune* had been established in 1841 by Horace Greeley, that vigorous political propagandist imbued with moral earnestness in the cause of the people and endowed with a quick perception of the significance of events — a man who soon won many adherents. In 1851 came the New York *Times*, under the direction of Henry J. Raymond, "an admirable reporter, a discerning critic, a skillful selecter and compiler of news, as well as an able and ready writer."

With such dynamic personalities in the arena, conflict was inevitable. Stinging epithets were bandied back and forth. Jealous of



THE SUN.

NUMBER 1. NEW YORK, TUESDAY, SEPTEMBER 3, 1833. [PRICE ONE PENNY.

PUBLISHED DAILY,

AT 222 WILLIAM ST.

The object of this paper is to lay before the public, at a price within the means of every one, all the news of the day, and at the same time afford an advantageous medium for advertising. The sheet will be enlarged as soon as the increase of advertisements requires it—the price remaining the same.

Yearly advertisers (without the paper) Fifty Dollars per square—Casual advertising at the usual prices charged by the city papers.

Subscriptions will be received if paid in advance, at the rate of three dollars per annum.

FOR ALBANY—PASSAGE ONLY $1.

The fine and commodious steamboat ——— will leave the foot of Cortlandt street on Friday, at five o'clock P. M. for Albany stopping at the usual landing places to land and receive passengers. Passage $1. For particulars apply to the captain on board.

FOR NEWPORT AND PROVIDENCE.

The splendid steamboat BENJAMIN FRANKLIN, Capt. E. B. Bunker, and the PRESIDENT, Capt. H. S. Bunker, will leave New York at 5 o'clock, P. M. and Providence at 12 o'clock, at night every Wednesday and Friday. For further information apply to the captain on board, foot of Courtlandt-st. or at the office, 11 Broad st.

FOR HARTFORD—PASSAGE 1 DOLLAR.

THROUGH BY DAYLIGHT.

The splendid low-pressure steamboat WATER WITCH, Capt. Vandebilt, will start from the foot of Courtlandt street every Tuesday, Thursday, and Saturday morning, at 6 o'clock, and arrive in Hartford at 7 o'clock the same evening. Passage One Dollar—meals extra.

The above boat leaves Hartford on Mondays, Wednesdays and Fridays at the same hours.

FOR LONDON—To sail 15th of Sept.—The new packet ship Montreal, Champlin, Master, 470 tons burthen, now on the 5th berth, for freight or passage, having elegant accommodations, apply to the captain on board, Pier 4, wharf of the ——— or to JOHN GRISWOLD, Agent, 68 South st.

FOR LIVERPOOL.—The fast sailing ship Tallahassee, S. Gibson, Master, will be ready to receive cargo in a few days, and have despatch. She has reserved accommodations for both cabin and steerage passengers. For freight or passage apply to WOOD & TUMBLE, 167 Maiden-lane.

FOR HAVRE.—The Packet ship Fortunee, Orne, master, will sail on the 8th Sept. For freight or passage apply to the captain on board, or to WM. WHITLOCK, Jr. 46 South st.

FOR LIVERPOOL.—Packet of the 8 Sept.—the packet ship Rogers, A. C. Delano, master, having a portion of her room engaged, has room for freight or passage apply to the captain on board, foot of Maiden lane, or to FISH GRINNELL & CO. 154 Front st.

FOR KINGSTON, JAM.—Packet 10th Sept. The elegant coppered ship Orbit will sail as above. For freight or passage, having splendid accommodations, with state room, apply to D. ARMAR & Co 34 South st.

FOR NEW ORLEANS.—Packet of the 5th September, the very fast sailing coppered ship Nashville, Capt. Hathhorn, will sail as above. For freight or passage, having handsome accommodations, apply to ——— or to GOLLINS, 68 South st.

N. B. A lighter is in readiness to receive cargo at Pier ——— wharf.

FOR NEW ORLEANS.—Packet of Sept. 15—The ship Tennessee, Capt. Sears, will sail as above. For freight or passage having handsome accommodations, apply to REAS HOLMES & CO 92 South st

N. B. A lighter is in readiness to receive cargo.

AN IRISH CAPTAIN.

"These are as sweet a pair of pistols as any in the three kingdoms" said an officer, showing a pair to a young student of his acquaintance, "and have done execution before now, at the slightest touch, off they go as sweet as honey without either recoiling or dipping. I never travel without them."

"I never heard of highwaymen in this part of the country."

"Not I," replied the officer, "and if I had I should not trouble myself to carry the pistols on their account. Highwaymen are a species of sharks who are not fond of attacking us lobsters—they know we are a little too hard to crack. No, my dear sir, highwaymen know that soldiers have not much money and what they have they fight for."

"Since that is the case, how come you to travel always with pistols?"

"Because," answered the officer, "I find them very useful in accommodating any little differences I may accidentally have with a friend, or which one friend may chance to have with another."

"Do you often settle differences in that way?"

"Why, I was twice out before I reached at your age.—The first time was with a relation of my own, who said he would see my courage tried before he would contribute with the others towards the purchase of my first commission; so I sent him word that I would be happy to give him one proof the very next morning and when we met, I touched him so smartly in the leg, that he has halted ever since. But as his doubts being now removed, he cheerfully contributed his quota with the rest of my relations and we have been very good friends ever since."

"Pray what gave you occasion for the second?" said the young student.

"How it began originally is more than I can tell," answered the captain, "all I know is that a large company of us dined together; we sat long, and drank deep, and I went to bed rather in a state of forgetfulness, and was awakened in the morning from a profound sleep by a pendemonium who began a long story. Now I had said something that required explanation; and also, that I had evidentially given him a blow, but he supposed I had no intention to affront him, and so he continued talking in a roundabout kind of way, without coming to any point. So I was under the necessity of interrupting him, "upon my conscience, Sir, (said I) I am unable to declare, with certainty, whether I had any intention of affronting you or not, because my head is still a little confused, and I have no clear recollection of what passed, nor do I fully comprehend your drift at present, but I conjecture that you wish to have satisfaction; if so, I must beg you will be kind enough to say so at once, and I shall be at your service."

Finding himself thus out short, he named the place and the hour. I met him precisely at the time. His first pistol missed fire, but hit him in the shoulder. At his second shot, the bullet passed pretty near me, but mine lodged in his hip, and then he declared he was quite satisfied. So as I had given a blow the preceding night, and two wounds that morning upon declaring himself satisfied, I said I was contented."

"You would have been thought very hard to please, if you had made any difficulty."

"I thought so myself," rejoined the captain, "and so the affair rested. So being settled home in a coach, and I marching from the foot of battle on foot."

"Pray, may I ask if you ever was in a battle?"

"No!" replied the captain, with a sigh, "I never was: I never had that good fortune, though I would give all the money I have in the world, and all the money I can owe, which is at least treble the sum, to be in one no more."

"Provided you had a good cause," replied the young student.

"I should not be squeamish respecting the cause, provided I had a good battle; that, my dear, is what is the most essential to a conscientious officer, who wishes to improve himself in his profession. I have much reason, therefore, to wish for a war; and at the present juncture, it would be much to the advantage of the nation in general, as it is dwindling into a country of ploughmen, manufacturers, and merchants. And you must know too, that I am pretty fortunate, having already stood thirteen shots and I never was hit but once."

"Thirteen! what have you fought thirteen duels?"

"No, no!" replied the captain, "the last that I had at me completed only my sixth duel."

Wonders of Ingenuity.—Pliny and Ælian relate that Myrmecides wrought out of ivory a chariot, with four wheels and four horses, and a ship with all her tackling, both to so small a compass, that a fly could hide either with its wings. Nor should we doubt this, when we find it recorded in English history, but less questionable authority that in the twenty-first year of Queen Elizabeth's reign a blacksmith of London, of the name of Mark Scaliot, made a lock of iron, steel, and brass of seventeen pieces, and a pipe key, all of which only weighed one grain. Scaliot also made a chain of gold, of forty-three links, which he fastened to the lock and key, and put it round the neck of a flea, which drew the whole with perfect ease. The chain, key, lock, and flea, altogether weighed but one grain and a half!

Hadelmus Junis saw at Menphis in England a cherry-stone cut into the form of a basket; in it were fourteen pair of dice distinct, the spots and numbers of which were easily to be discerned with a good eye.

But still more extraordinary than this beside of dice, or any thing we have yet mentioned, must have been a set of tourney shown at Rome, in the time of Pope Paul the fifth, by one Shad of Mitelbrael, who had purchased it from the artist Gawaldus Norbingense. It consisted of sixteen knights three, which were all perfect and complete in every part, yet so small and slender that the whole could be easily enclosed in a cane fabricated in a peppercorn of the ordinary size! The Pope is said to have himself examined them, but with the help of a pair of spectacles for they were so very small as to be almost invisible to the naked eye. Although his Holiness then enjoyed the use of both eyes of the first, he did not see any occasion, despite of those about him to ridicule the toy on the credit of his infallibility for he gave every one an opportunity of examining and judging for himself, and among the persons then highly favored, particular reference is made to Gaspar Schioppius, Johannes Faber, a physician of Rome.

Turrianus, of whose skill so many wonderful things are related, is said to have fabricated iron mills, which moved of themselves, so minute in size, that a monk could carry one to his sleeve, and yet it was powerful enough to grind in a single day grain enough for the consumption of eight men.

A Whistler.—A boy in Vermont, accustomed to working alone, was so prone to whistling, that, as soon as he was by himself, he unconsciously commenced. When asleep, the muscles of his mouth, chest, and lungs were so completely concatenated in the association, he whistled with astonishing shrillness. A pale countenance, loss of appetite, and almost total prostration of strength, convinced his mother it would end in death. It not speedily overcome; which was accomplished by placing him in the society of another boy who had orders to give him a blow as soon as he began to whistle.

Courtesy of *Collier's Weekly*

PIONEER PENNY PRESS

The New York *Sun* was the first paper in the United States to adopt the price of one cent per copy, which it maintained up to the time of the Civil War

his power and urged into action by the keen barb of his sarcasm, rival editors heaped savage invective upon the head of Bennett. These attacks he returned in heaped-up measure. In place of long

political editorials, bantering paragraphs crowded with wit appeared in the *Herald.* Nor was the news forgotten. Every attempt on the part of the antagonistic "allies" to curb Bennett's power stung him into new activity. His resourcefulness knew no bounds. He spent money lavishly, caring little for expense. "Dom it, man, print it and make a fuss about it," was his motto boldly expressed in broad Scotch, a sentiment paraphrased years later by a Chicago journalist into "Raise hell and sell newspapers." Bennett was doubtless guilty of sensationalism, but many of his methods are to be commended. Under his leadership the newspapers of the time became powerful vehicles for the dissemination of news.

The decade preceding the Civil War was a period marked by great journalistic enterprises headed by these giants of the press.

Personal journalism

It was a time when personal journalism was in its full power, when such men as Bennett and Greeley and Raymond and Prentice put the stamp of their unabated genius upon news column and editorial paragraph. Their papers made and unmade politicians, gave impetus to every worthy movement, and registered the opinion of thousands of American citizens. Greeley thundered against slavery with the same zeal that advocated deep plowing and combatted the drink evil. It was the golden age of journalism in America — a time when the allegiance of news gatherers never wavered, and when the editor had a personal interest in every member of his staff. In speaking of the journalism of the fifties and sixties, when individualism heeded not the jingle of dollars as incentive, E. L. Godkin, for many years editor of the New York *Evening Post,* said:

> It encouraged truthfulness, the reproduction of facts uncolored by the necessities of a "cause" or by the editor's personal feelings — among reporters; it carried decency, temperance and moderation into discussions, and banished personality from it; and thus not only supplied the only means by which rational beings can get at the truth, but helped to abate the greatest nuisance of the age, the coarseness, violence, calumny, which does so much to drive sensible and high-minded and competent men out of public life or keep them from entering it. Moreover, it rendered journalism and the community the essential service of abstaining from the puffery of worthless people, which does so much for the corruption of our politics.

V. The Newspaper and the Civil War

The breaking out of the Civil War hastened the development of the newspaper as a vehicle of information. Armies were on the march, battles were being fought, men met death by the thousands. In such a contingency Bennett again proved his sagacity as a collector of news. Alert to the significance of the situation, he dispatched reporters and artists to the front, that they might give an accurate picture of every movement in the conflict. *Herald* wagons and *Herald* tents were to be found in every army corps. War correspondents and interviewers were stationed at strategic points to watch developments. It should be noted in passing that Bennett was really the father of interviewing. At the time of the John Brown raid at Harpers Ferry a reporter was sent to Peterboro to talk with Gerrit Smith, implicated in the affair. The talk, published in full in the *Herald*, was the introduction of this pleasing innovation.

Getting the news

Bennett took advantage of every medium to get the news. Telegraph wires were utilized, and when these were cut by the enemy, soldiers brought the message, often rolled tightly inside a coat button to elude watchful eyes. Private letters were rifled. From eagerly scanned Southern newspapers were compiled lists of the military forces of the Confederacy. The laying bare of these rebel war secrets caused consternation in the South and brought the suspicion of undue intimacy in the North. It is estimated that during the war Bennett spent $500,000 — not such an appalling sum in these days — in securing the first report of the important events in the campaign.

With this news enterprise came unprecedented increase of subscriptions and insistent demands for advertising space. America had become a nation of newspaper readers. Spirited rivalry sprang up everywhere, especially among the most energetic of metropolitan papers. Following in their track newspapers were established all over the country, each supreme in its own sphere. Every town of 10,000 or more had its own journal, compiled for the most part from clippings from the *Herald*, *Tribune*, and *Sun*. The political tenor of these newspapers was

Spread of newspapers

still present and the personal editorial influence still obtained; but it is also to be noted that the preëminent importance of local news was beginning, even at so early a period, to win wider recognition.

VI. The Modern Newspaper

Mighty as have been the personalities of the past in revolutionizing newspaper methods and materials, the new era in journalism could not have been possible without the agency of mechanical invention. Up to the year 1832 newspapers were printed on hand presses much as country journals in remote districts are printed to-day. When in later years steam power was applied to the press, circulation grew by leaps and bounds. There were still innumerable handicaps, however, many of which were overcome when Richard M. Hoe showed how type could be placed on a revolving cylinder and paper fed into a press running with lightning speed. Again the circulation multiplied by thousands, but even this improved form of press could not satisfy the demands made by anxious readers in the troublous times of the Civil War. The expense of railroads and growth of cities increased the calls upon the newspapers and opened fresh territory for their exploitation. Under pressure of these new conditions mechanical experts developed the stereotyping process, by which pages of type may be duplicated in curved metal plates. By attaching these to a battery of fast presses the circulation of a half million, even a million copies was made possible. To-day newspapers are printed on presses marvelously transformed from the style developed 20 years ago. In the new multiple machinery six or eight presses are combined into one great machine that prints, folds, cuts, pastes, and counts newspapers, often at the astounding rate of 96,000 copies an hour — literally miles and miles of wood pulp fed from revolving spools into the maw of a monster.

Contributing elements in its evolution

As explained in detail elsewhere, the evolution in printing machinery is no less marked in the composing room. While formerly type must be set by hand by tedious process, late in the century the linotype, invented to compete with type case and hand compositor, reveals one machine doing the work of five men. To-day every large newspaper office owns a battery of these marvelous

machines. The revolution that has taken place in news gathering is scarcely less noteworthy, the coming of the telegraph and the extension of railroads driving out the slow stagecoach and pony express and making the prompt recording of news possible. With the invention of the Atlantic cable every spot in Europe was made a news center. Modern journalism turns a telescopic eye upon every hamlet, village, town, and city in America and on foreign countries; it snatches the frantic sparks of the wireless telegraph, flashing out the doom of a sinking Titan of the sea; it is ready to spare no expense to dispatch special trains and ships and to marshal armies of trained specialists for the purpose of collecting news and recording every significant event in the world's progress. The newspaper has become an institution that daily brings together happenings from the four quarters of the earth, molding opinion, conveying information, entertaining and educating the masses of the people. In the United States to-day there are approximately 25,000 newspapers, of which 2300 are published daily. One day's output is sufficient to supply a copy to every five inhabitants. Modern journalism has taken the place of the "oldest inhabitant," the lyceum lecturer, and pulpit orator as the most vital force in the making of public opinion in America.

Present-day newspaper policies

In this revolution the newspaper, however, has changed from an organ of editorial personality to a great business enterprise, robbed of much of its old-time vigor. The commercial ideal is, too generally speaking, the guiding principle of the men who run present-day newspapers. Dividends often mark their goal. Both news and policy are made to cater to moneyed interests willing to give financial support. Instead of the dominating individuality of the régime of other-day intellectual giants, the modern newspaper substitutes business organization and an impersonal attitude shorn of responsibility. On the one hand, appeal is made to the public patronage; on the other, to the money market.

The sensational newspaper, as an exponent of this commercialism, is successful because it appeals to the baser passions, to morbid curiosity, and to an insatiable zest for fresh excitement. Stories, not mere facts, are wanted. Newspaper editors at the head of such

enterprises may trumpet loudly of their service to society in the disclosure of crime, in the reform of abuses in high places, and in the championship of the downtrodden poor. Such results have, now and then, followed in the wake of sensational publicity, but the motive of the "yellow journal" has not proved itself beneficent. The feeding of the bread line in the Bowery makes good newspaper copy and advertises the newspaper quite as much as it helps the poor. Back of the mask blink the greedy eyes of the money-maker. Such a man as Arthur Brisbane, the moving force of the Hearst chain of newspapers, frankly declares that these newspapers are built solidly on human nature and depend upon the love of the sensational, the salacious, and the picturesque as the source of their revenue. "If the man does n't like the face he sees in the mirror," says Mr. Brisbane, "let him change his face, not smash the mirror." In the search for this meretricious kind of material the "yellow" newspaper has not hesitated to wrench the facts out of their true setting and to color the news by the addition of fictitious ingredients.

The "yellow" press

The popularity of the sensational press, it should be noted, seems to be on the wane. However large its temporary following, it is no longer the predominant type of newspaper. Henry Watterson thinks it transitory, and asserts that the public has grown tired of press trickery. "Sausages and dog-meat," he remarks epigrammatically, "though ever so highly seasoned, will, after a while, sicken all but the coarsest of stomachs — particularly when the sausages are known to be made of dog-meat."

Closely allied to the "yellow journal," though not so blatantly sensational, is the "human-interest" organ, which makes abundant use of incidents that reveal human nature under some stress of emotion or in the grip of some extraordinary and perhaps picturesque situation. The best example of this kind of newspaper is the New York *Sun*, the Bible among newspaper men, which still carries out the traditions established by Charles A. Dana, in its artistic presentation of the little tragedies and comedies of the street and town. These, when honestly done and freed from strained sentimental effect, add much to the worth of the newspaper. The danger has been in the commercializing of

The "human-interest" newspaper

sentiment and in the neglect of the significant for the trivial. As a money-maker, "tear dope," as it is called, has proved its efficiency.

The conservative newspaper

The conservative journal is satisfied when it presents the facts in a straightforward, unbiased fashion, without an attempt "to catch subscribers or to flatter the whims of readers." Henry J. Raymond has done more than any other man to develop this type of newspaper. Taking as his model the London *Times*, Raymond made his newspaper more than a political organ, more than a piece of putty to be shaped by the fingers of the public. It was his ambition to publish a journal that would record various shades of opinion and both sides of a question, fairly, temperately, and simply. He believed in the mission of the press as a tremendous factor in the molding of public sentiment. Many of his beliefs are embodied in the *Times* of to-day.

Conservative journalism is perhaps not as typical of American life as of English, but it has a real place in almost every large city; and its following, while not to be compared with the "sensational" clientele in point of numbers, is made up of stable, sensible, thoughtful people.

The public and the newspaper

Newspapers reflect the people. An ideal newspaper is possible only with an ideal society. As it is to-day, every man may find the newspaper that represents the things he most admires. Each type embodies well-defined policies in the selection and treatment of news. Whatever the type of newspaper, one fact stands out prominently, and that is a more zealous endeavor to provide reading matter for a wide range of subscribers. In former times the newspaper was written for the grown man, now it is written for the entire family. There are "stories" and special articles designed to interest the women of the household; the Sunday supplement is made for the amusement of the children; the professional man is considered as carefully as is the man of the masses.

Nevertheless, whatever the style of newspaper considered, one truth emerges boldly, and that is the danger encountered when the controlling interest of a corporation is behind the paper. In too many instances corporate control makes the recording of real news difficult, if not impossible, because of the restraint placed upon editorial writer, city editor, and reporter. It often happens

that political news is colored by the prejudice of the owners of the paper. Newspaper proprietors at times combine to help one another in the support or condemnation of policies and men. One man may so dictate the policies of a dozen newspapers in various parts of the country as to achieve purely personal ends, irrespective of public good. Norman Hapgood, editor of *Collier's Weekly*, remarks:

The man behind the paper

A newspaper in the long run can be no better, no braver, no more disinterested than its owner. If it remains a good newspaper, the owner is an essentially good man. If the owner lacks courage or public spirit or freedom from pull, the newspaper, whether flagrantly or slyly, must inevitably cease to serve the truth.

Still another force must be reckoned in the discussion of the commercial aspect of the American newspaper — its advertising. Writing in a recent number of the *Atlantic Monthly*, a New York editor makes a claim that there is no such thing as a free and independent press in America.

Advertising

A newspaper is a business enterprise [he declares]. In view of the cost of paper and size of each issue, tending to grow larger, every copy is printed at a loss. A one cent newspaper costs six mills for paper alone. In other words, the newspaper cannot live without its advertisers. It would be unfair to say that there are no independent journals in the United States; there are many; but it must always be remembered that the advertisers exercise an enormous power which only the very strongest can refuse to recognize. If a newspaper has such a circulation that complete, unprejudiced publicity can be secured only by advertising in its columns, whatever its editorial policy may be, the riddle is solved. Within recent years the department stores have combined to modify the policy of at least three New York daily newspapers. One of the extreme and professedly independent of these newspapers, always seeking the most popular line, with utmost expressed deference to labor unions, withdrew its attack upon the traction companies during the time of the subway strike, on the threatened loss of its department store advertising. It has never dared to criticize such a store for dismissing employees who attempted to form a union. In other words, this paper is not independent and in the last analysis is governed by its advertisers.

It would be comparatively easy to show how advertisers and corporate interests are shaping newspaper literature. Large corporations maintain bureaus and trained writers to do their bidding. This avenue of influence is especially effective in country newspapers, many of which publish Washington "Specials" under the

impression that some benevolent reporter at the national capitol is furnishing them with reliable reports free of charge. Later they discover the supporting interest to be subserved and learn their mistake. Many large newspapers continue to lend their aid to the deception of the public by printing the fictions of theatrical press agents and the prepared book reviews sent out by publishing houses — all under guise of legitimate information. It must be confessed that, in the making of the modern newspaper, too often trivialities crowd out real news, while a canard is often long in dying.

VII. The Newspaper of the Future

Slow as is the growth of public sentiment, the trend of the times is unmistakably toward better things. There is no longer appalling danger from the yellow peril of sensational journalism. The menace of the evil is proving its own surest remedy. The newspaper is beginning to respond to the demand of enlightened readers who have learned the habit of weighing evidence. If this same intelligent public expresses a continued and growing disapproval of stories concerned with murders, prize fights, and underworld episodes, thrust upon its attention in exaggerated headlines, gaudy pictures, and made-to-order details, the newspaper will reflect a corresponding attitude. If the cultivated man or woman would insist as much on accuracy and respectability in general news as the baseball fan and the political campaigner insist upon the correct recording of their interests, many abuses would disappear. No paper can thrive in the face of continued disapproval on the part of its readers.

There is undeniably a hopeful note in the changing attitude of newspapers toward political parties. Time was when the Republican paper that admitted a Democratic victory before the returns were all in was a traitor. The same held true of a paper that supported a man or policy advocated by the opposing party. This narrow partisanship is disappearing, just as it is waning among the ranks of the voters themselves. A more independent attitude on all matters of public interest has come to stay. The newspaper is becoming more fearless, more candid, more secure in its citadel. Perhaps this same independent spirit will in time enter all the

countingrooms and reflect itself in the relations of publisher and advertiser. That there are many abuses which need correcting goes without saying.

The new journalism will enlist the services of the highest type of editor and reporter. They must be men stanch in the conviction of their responsibility to the best interests of the community and imbued with the idea to see deeply and to write accurately. They must see to it that "no one's character shall be assailed, no institution's standing be discredited, no vested right be jeopardized, and no man's or woman's motives impugned." The call is loud for men of conscience, heart, and brain. The American newspaper needs new blood to meet the exactions of a progressive civilization. This is the power that steadily levies on the community for recruits to man its guns, to stoke its furnaces, to act as its pickets and outposts. The future is big with opportunity.

CHAPTER XVI

COUNTRY JOURNALISM

Many people who prophesy the approaching doom of the country press do not clearly recognize the necessary niche the so-called provincial newspaper occupies in American life, nor do they appreciate its influence in the community nor its ability to fill the needs of changed conditions.

Its province and power

Of the 25,000 newspapers in the United States not more than one tenth are to be found in the larger cities. The rest are country papers, many of them small and crude and poorly printed; but week by week these organs reach districts where city journals make little inroad, bringing the news and comment of most vital interest to the localities they serve. No paper among them is so insignificant as not to have some share in the general uplift of the community, a thing which cannot always be said of the metropolitan newspaper. Crimes and scandals are glossed over or subordinated, and sensational stories that reflect upon private life and public honesty rarely find a conspicuous place in the columns of the country press. These papers may be narrow in their range and circumscribed in their appeal, but their power is potent and their province secure.

The sphere of the country paper is entirely different from that of the city journal. It is the church of every hamlet and village, representing the intimate house-to-house life of the township or county. It deals with events and happenings the city paper neglects or scoffs at. It is in no sense a competitor of the urban press and cannot be driven from its field by big one-cent dailies or by the inroads of rural free delivery.

The country newspaper offers opportunities which cannot be had in the large city, is the opinion of one of San Francisco's best-known publishers. The "editor and publisher," as the line runs above the editorial page of a country paper, is a man of affairs in his community. With his own hand perhaps he writes the notice of

the birth of a child, and when she grows older the account of her marriage, of the birth of her children, and when, perhaps, a little one is laid away, of its death. As years go by there is not a house in the community that has not filed away somewhere — between the leaves of the Bible, maybe — a clipping that the country editor has written, which may cause dim eyes every time it is uncovered, but which brings the country editor into the life of the household as nothing else can. Such things are not of the large city; even though it were possible for the people to know the man behind the metropolitan paper, there is no time in cities for these tender associations and memories which are possible only in the rural districts, but which, after all, are the best of life. When information — political, commercial, industrial, social — of a community is wanted, the editor of the local paper is turned to for it. His name is known — known in connection with his paper and his work. When strangers visit the community the country editor is one of the few whom they have it down to meet. At political conventions, both state and local, he is consulted and has greater weight individually than even the millionaire proprietor of a metropolitan journal.

Opportunities open to the editor

The country editor must be a man of many parts, of strong common sense, of business acumen, and of agreeable personality if he is to make his paper successful. Not only must he feel the needs of his community and have a live interest in the world about him, but he must also consider the bread-and-butter proposition of collecting subscriptions, paying his printers' bills, and cutting expenses to the lowest notch. He needs to have both a broad education and a practical commercial sense; he must be able to write an editorial with one hand and to "stick" type with the other when occasion demands. The country newspaper has no room for the loafer. It demands energy and grit and resourcefulness. Much depends upon the man behind the paper. Personality counts tremendously.

While the success of the country paper depends largely upon the thrift and the personality of the editor, it should not be forgotten that other factors enter into the proposition. It is undoubtedly true that localities differ in their support of newspapers. One welcomes

and gives support; another is indifferent and offers diminishing returns. Merchants in one town believe in advertising in the newspaper and in paying a good rate; merchants in another community are content to run their business without publicity. Can any suggestions be offered that will guide the prospective country editor in the selection of a locality in which to begin his newspaper career? The experience of country publishers is the only sure test. They have discovered that, as a general rule, a good farming community, not too close to a large city, will be found preferable to a manufacturing community where trade is apt to fluctuate. This does not necessarily mean that a rural community has always the advantage; but experience has shown that an agricultural district made up for the most part of native stock noted for its intelligence and thrift is a better field than a foreign population engaged in the mill or factory and caring little for the interests of the locality in which it lives.

Finding a field

Not only must the prospective country publisher look over his field carefully, but he must estimate the force of competition. Is the locality overstocked with papers? Is the town large enough to pay dividends? As a general rule, experience has shown it the wiser plan for the aspiring young editor to buy a run-down paper of some standing and with an established hold on the community and to build it up instead of attempting the rather hazardous experiment of starting a new paper with a meager subscription list and the expense of new equipment.

Every newspaper man must meet the problem of equipment in his own way. If he has money and is willing to equip his office so as to bring him a larger share of profit in the long run, he should discard his old Washington hand press and his worn-out type and install a cylinder press and labor-saving machinery. Many editors think they cannot afford to give up the setting-by-hand method of getting their paper in type; that they cannot afford to buy new faces of type in some popular series. That is for circumstances to determine. Let it be suggested, however, that dozens of hard-headed newspaper men have found the installation of a linotype a great saving, especially if the editor is publishing a small daily. Linotype slugs give a fresh face every

The equipment

day; they are made quickly and do away with the vexatious labor of distributing the type after the forms come from the press. The abandonment of the dust-covered bold-faced Gothic that long has been cluttering the cases will be found a good policy. The enterprising country editor should get rid of the old-fashioned type; get some readable faces in exchange for the old metal at the type foundry — and get plenty of it, preferably different sizes in the same series. Advertising will not suffer, and job printing, upon which the country editor must depend for a large part of his revenue, will speak for itself because of its up-to-dateness and agreeable appearance. These things count. It is poor economy to keep antiquated equipment; poor economy to waste time finding mislaid letters in a depleted font of type or in trying to make a bent piece of brass rule do service in an "ad." It is a loss of time and good money in the long run, and the paper suffers financially.

Making the paper attractive

The country newspaper man should remember that he has a commodity to sell. If he is successful he has learned, as does the wise grocer, to make his goods attractive to the buyer. Utilizing battered type of all sizes and styles, with no attempt to suit these heads to the story in hand or to arrange them in any sort of systematic balance, results in an unattractive first page. Let it here be emphatically stated that the editor who spends a little time in making his first page attractive by the use of clean, clear type and who refuses to prostitute it by the insertion of advertisements is making a strong bid for popularity.

How can this attractiveness be secured? First, it can be secured by the selection of a good, readable series of type to be used as head letter for the various stories. This is a subject that few country editors study, yet it is one of much importance. Each item that goes into the paper, be it trivial or important, should carry a head to direct the reader. For the more important stories a 24-point condensed letter set in two lines, with liberal white space at each end, followed by a three- or four-line inverted pyramid in lower case, appeals to many head writers (see examples in Appendix.) For the less important write-ups a one-line head, followed by a three-line one in some smaller type, will be found serviceable, as will also a break line in some good pica. In most offices the editor

has a style card which displays all the heads employed, each designated by a number, so that it takes little time to select the head and to write the caption with the required number of letters and words. There are few editors now who believe that the first page should proclaim a sensation in circus type sprawled all over the page. A little variety in the way of a two-column head for an unusually important story or other change warranted by the subject in hand is very well, especially as a means of good balance in make-up, but adherence to one or two styles of type and a few styles of headings will be found, in the main, more satisfactory.

Once the stories are headed, what arrangement shall be adopted for the columns? Shall articles be jumbled together with no attempt at some set plan, or shall the editor place the most important story of the day in the first column to set the tone for the rest of the page? Most editors will agree that the latter is the better way. Then fill in the stories according to their news value, setting one against the other until the eye approves. The result will not be hodgepodge. Its orderliness will invite the eye and enchain interest. An illustration or two will also assist in giving distinction to the first page. No country editor should neglect to print a few halftones from week to week. The cost is nominal; the expenditure shows large returns.

The writing of news

News is, of course, the big thing in a country field, but in its gathering hundreds of country newspaper men show their lack of training. When they do get a good story it is apt to be spoiled in the making through inability to bring out the essential feature in the "lead" and to give the entire episode readableness. If a young country editor has had training in the exacting discipline of the city newspaper, he will find this experience of material benefit. What is needed on most country papers is a keener sense of news values and an ability to unearth stories which thrive at the office doors. Not only must the editor tap all these sources himself, through constant association with men and women, but he should spur on his correspondents all over the territory covered by his paper, urging them to send in all unusual happenings. Training is essential, of course; but it is surprising what can be accomplished when these rural news gatherers add

interest to experience. A subscription to the paper and stamped envelopes for their letters will repay them for their efforts. A good plan to show appreciation of the good work of these volunteer news gatherers is to send them a year's subscription to some magazine as a gift, or to invite them to a correspondents' picnic in the summer. Once these letters are arranged under a suitable department head, attractively led by the important story of the week, the newspaper has done much to interest its rural subscribers, upon which it must depend for the bulk of its subscriptions. This holds true of the small daily also. In all of this work the importance of promptness of service should be emphasized.

The value of features

If the editor's eyes are open, humorous events will thrust themselves upon his attention daily. The incident of a fat man running after a pig and his misadventures in trying to capture it, if related in a racy fashion, will cause a ripple of merriment all over town. Popularity for a newspaper very often comes by way of the funny bone. The country publisher should get as much vim and pleasantry into the paper as he can, for it is the man with the smile who wins. The day of the grouch is past. In a well-known Ohio paper the editors have been running a column of humorous comment, interlarded with more weighty matters, bearing upon town worthies and their opinions and adventures. Many patrons look for it the first thing. It has been an exceedingly popular feature. Yes, print facts, but also print squibs about people — bright, snappy paragraphs that interest, amuse, and inform.

Another important factor in the making of a successful country weekly is the use of good feature matter from week to week. How often do country editors say: "Nothing doing this week. No news to print." Now, if there is not anything doing, the subscribers should never suspect it. Never admit that the week is dull. There are hidden sources of news in every community waiting the investigation of some enterprising news gatherer. One country paper started an inquiry to find out the oldest house in the county. There were several claimants, and subscribers were eager to give information. Old pioneers have interesting reminiscences; farmers glory in bumper crops and sleek cattle; an old

soldier has vivid recollections of the battle of Gettysburg; a business man has just returned from a Western trip and is full of experiences. Salt these things down. Then, some day when news is scarce, draw on the barrel. Serial stories can also be secured in plate, together with interesting miscellany, which will be found popular. "Patent insides" are not to be recommended, but judicious use of plate in filling up short columns will be found a good thing.

It should be the ambition of the newspaper man to please all classes of readers. If he has a large rural constituency, he should run a farmer's column, a household miscellany for the women, a poem or two, a half column of jokes, another of bright stories clipped from exchanges, a musical selection in plate, a column of school happenings, a reader's letter box, a neighborhood budget of happenings gathered by the rambler in his trips through the county, and as many write-ups of people and events as can be secured. This is not to the exclusion of local news, a field in which the country weekly is supreme. The employing of good "feature" stories bearing directly on the life of the community will add patrons to the subscription list while the other fellow is scratching names from his book.

Advertising and subscriptions

The reason so many country merchants do not advertise is that they do not feel the need of it. The real service of the newspaper as a maker of trade has never been pointed out to them. Jones, because he does not receive returns from a card bearing the information that "John Jones has the best stock of groceries in the town," declares that advertising does not pay. It should be the business of the editor to show him that it does pay and to keep in the paper his good-sized "ad" every week. To this end he should write the "ads" himself if necessary, quoting prices and inviting inspection. Illustrations and artistic typographical display — not intricate rule work set off by poster type — will serve to awaken interest in some specific thing that can be secured at a certain time at a great bargain. If the editor cannot arouse interest on the part of the sleepy local merchant, he should not scruple to take advertising from large city firms. Many editors combat this view on the ground that it is a

blow to home trade. Individual cases may differ, but it should be remembered that the newspaper is not a charitable institution permitted to live by the grace of the local advertiser. Its purpose is to secure business, and it is justified in taking foreign advertisements when local merchants are not responsive. As an entering wedge outside advertising will work wonders in opening the eyes of the men who see city competitors making bids for their own trade. An editor with moral backbone will show his individuality and accept "ads," not because he wishes to combat his own town, but because he is at the head of a business enterprise that depends upon its advertising to keep a balance on the right side of the ledger. In the same connection the editor should make an earnest effort to form friendly relations with the county officials who have legal advertising in their hands. This form of advertising pays probably the biggest returns, usually one dollar per square as fixed by law. Notices of horse sales and the like should also be solicited, and special sales should be encouraged. As a rule, there is little trouble during the midwinter holidays, while most papers lose money in the summer. The old conception that anything should be taken for advertising, regardless of its nature, is already in its death throes. Most editors have the good sense now to refuse questionable propositions. If an "ad" is worth anything at all, it should be printed according to cash rates and at the regular price. The acceptance of quack-medicine advertising at four or five cents an inch per insertion not only lowers the good name of the paper but utilizes space that might be occupied by more profitable stuff.

Some of these considerations may also be applied to subscriptions. It takes tireless energy to keep a subscription list intact or to increase it. Subscriptions do not just grow. The editor should see to it that a solicitor is on the road at least once a week, stopping at all the farmhouses, and even in the hamlets and villages, in the effort to secure subscriptions. It will pay — as hundreds of successful publishers will attest. Unpaid subscriptions should not be carried indefinitely. Luckily the action of the post-office department has reduced by a considerable number these unprofitable subscribers, and every self-respecting editor should see to it that

only good names get on his books or upon his card index. If the paper is worth anything at all, it is worth paying for at a respectable price. Few up-to-date editors believe in 60-cent or even dollar weeklies. Why should not the publisher meet the demands of the times and give his paper only for a reasonable cash subscription, stopping it promptly on the expiration of the subscription? It is shortsighted policy to cheapen a paper by offering premiums, such as maps and crockery, or to put it on the bargain counter in combination with other papers.

Careless business methods should not be formed by the young man just beginning his newspaper career. In the management of a small town newspaper, since the income from the respective departments of circulation, advertising, and job printing is limited, the most systematic and careful attention to businesslike methods is imperative. Every publisher should know at all times his paper's exact financial condition and should employ up-to-date business methods — the cost system, for example, whereby the cost of every job of printing that leaves the press may be accurately determined by means of an estimating blank which includes in its inventory of costs all operating expenses, all paper, ink, composition, labor, and other items involved, at the same time including depreciation of machinery, office rent, insurance, bad bills, and increases in cost of production. A fair profit for the owner of the shop is also provided by the blank. The system likewise records the presence of leaks made by dissipation of energy, waste of time, careless figuring, or poor equipment, and gives opportunity to stop them before the business suffers large financial loss. In a vital way the cost system strikes home to the country editor, who has not taken the time or the pains to learn his own business thoroughly. It tells him whether he is getting a good return for his investment, whether he is making money or pouring it into a dry well. He may be astonished to find that he is not receiving as much for his advertising as it costs him to set it in type, or that waste paper and spoiled sheets are adding many dollars to his expense account, or that his office machinery is poorly arranged and some of his workmen inefficient, perhaps unnecessary. The cost system will inform him of these things, and countless others as well.

The editorial page in the country weekly is important. Some editors fail to realize this fact. It is here that the editor has the finest opportunity to make himself felt as a potent influence in the promotion of good citizenship, just as it is the duty of the newspaper to stand squarely on moral questions and to battle for the best interests of its supporting community. The people as a whole sustain a fearless newspaper man of courageous convictions and unimpeachable integrity.

The editorial page

It is wise policy for the rural newspaper man to get into politics; but he should never be enslaved by the machine. He should learn to indorse men, not worn-out platforms. He should take a real share in the work of upbuilding his community. An editor is untrammeled. People will believe him if he is sincere. He should not fail to make the best of his opportunities.

Social affairs should find expression in the editorial page of the country press. People are not so much interested in King Alfonso or nihilism in Russia as in the likelihood of the county commissioners' repairing near-by bridges. Does the railway station need beautifying? Let the editor say so. Does a town need a hospital? Agitate it. Is the city hall tumbling into decay? Build one on paper. Does the village need arc lights for the park? Go after them. Boom something. Keep yourself before the people as an editor with convictions and with courage enough to express them. You will make enemies. Gamblers, arrested and exposed, will threaten dire destruction; the "wets" will throw mud at you in a temperance campaign; disgruntled politicians will snarl at you; but the good citizens will rally to your support a thousandfold. This is not a theory. It has been tried by many country publishers. This, then, is the business of the rural editor, to print an attractive paper filled with everything that will interest a large family in his home community, ever with mind alert and heart enlisted in the cause of the best citizenship. Then, and only then, will his paper be wanted.

APPENDIX

JOURNALISTIC STYLE

EXERCISE I

The following paragraphs, clipped from various papers, are faulty for various reasons. Cut out the personal pronouns, the expressions of opinion, the verbal bouquets, and rewrite the facts in bold, concrete language, allowing them to carry their own interpretation:

1. A couple of drunken men were at the C. N. depot Monday noon, waiting to go south. It would seem that the sight of these two men in their maudlin condition would preach a good temperance sermon to anyone of heart and sense who was compelled to see them. Their semi-idiotic smiles and gestures; their beery mouths and bleary eyes, maudlin talk, their stumbling weak-kneed walk all spoke eloquently against the sale of intoxicants, and it would not require much imagination to see some unhappy wife, mother or sister awaiting them at home, to see some little boy or girl run to kiss those beer perfumed lips. It made us glad anew to know that they had spent their hard earned wages either outside our county or else in opposition to the law of our country. They were foreigners and possibly knew no better, but surely no true-blue American can choose to go their way.

2. Miss Nellie Snider, of Lena, Ill., who has spent her life among the Mormons and the Roman Catholics in the west as a missionary, and is now traveling, will speak both morning and evening, November 20, at the Methodist church. Miss Snider is a speaker of extraordinary power and it will not only interest but benefit you to hear her.

3. The courts of this great and glorious nation are indeed looking for the welfare of the people. Their latest act has been to grant an injunction to the Zanesville Gas and Coke Company against Socialist Health Commissioner Duncan, preventing him declaring the plant a public nuisance and detrimental to the public health.

Dr. Duncan is also prevented from enforcing the law against the company or attempting to make them keep a sanitary and clean plant in any way.

4. The above picture, taken in the streets of Lawrence, Mass., at the time of the demonstration of the striking mill workers, shows to what lengths the authorities will go in importing militia to overawe workingmen who are on strike.

The people of Lawrence endeavored to persuade strike breakers, who were riding on the cars, not to go to the mills. There was a demonstration and

some rocks were thrown, which punctured the windows of the street car, as shown in one of the pictures, but the picture shows the absence of anything like the reign of terror which Governor Foss of Massachusetts pretends to believe exists in the city and upon which pretense he sent thousands of state militia to keep the strikers from approaching or talking to those who try to take their places. The situation shown in the above picture is one which could be handled by any ordinary police force and only the exaggerated desire of a Democratic politician to serve the capitalists of his state is responsible for the presence of the militia.

It was in the midst of such scenes as the above that a soldier ran his bayonet into the back of an unoffending boy, causing his death.

5. Some time Sunday afternoon, the residence of Wm. Smeltzer, who lives just east of Flagdale, caught fire and burned to the ground, together with all the contents. How the fire originated is not yet known. We did not learn if it was insured or not. Mr. Smeltzer is one of our best citizens and farmers, and the blow is a heavy one and his loss considerable. He will immediately take steps to rebuild.

6. Dr. K. A. Bosworth has reported to the News that he has been advised that it is currently stated that he is soon to leave this village for other fields of labor. In his behalf we desire to say that Dr. Bosworth will continue the practice of dentistry in LaRue, having located here for the purpose of making this village his permanent abode, stories to the contrary notwithstanding. Our readers should not be misled by false reports about our citizenship. Dr. Bosworth is "here to stay," as he has expressed it to us.

7. Henry Futter, an aged veteran of Archbold, living alone in a miserly way, drawing a good pension yet spending as little as possible, was robbed about election day of all he had saved up, between $6,000 and $7,000. He had no faith in banks and chose to run the risk of fire and robbery and even murder. Banks are not always safe, but are safer than some other things.

8. A good sized crowd assembled at Overlander's Opera house Monday evening to hear the address of John Slayton, recent candidate for governor on the Socialist ticket in Pennsylvania, and who polled over 100,000 votes in the election.

He was introduced to the local audience, in fitting phrase, by Edwin Firth, who is president of the local Socialist organization.

Mr. Slayton has a pungent and illuminating style of discourse and held closely the attention of his hearers throughout the evening. Instead of covering too widely the whole gamut of Socialistic dogma, he confined himself very largely to the better plan of pounding home the main idea of the movement — That private ownership outside of a limited circle of personal effects should be abolished and that every social or public necessity should be socially owned. His outspoken sympathy for the liquor traffic was his most unfortunate utterance and such statements are not calculated to unify the movement either here or elsewhere. It is recognized by too many Socialists that the liquor traffic

more than any other force is at the bottom responsible for the disparity of present conditions and any one who is really sincere in his desire to improve the condition of the impoverished is not going to deride the efforts of those who have sought to eliminate this traffic.

EXERCISE II

The following is an account of the Johnson-Jeffries prize fight as written by Rex Beach, the novelist. It abounds in graphic description. Point out the words that give vividness and force to the narrative; analyze the types of sentence structure and comment upon the style. How does this account differ from a news report?

RENO, NEVADA, July 4. — Today we saw a tragedy. A tremendous, crushing anti-climax had happened and we are dazed. Some 15,000 of us went out and broiled ourselves in the sun to see a great prize fight, and while it was great from the standpoint of a spectacle and from the courage displayed, it was in reality no fight at all.

It was a pitiful, pitiful tragedy. Time had outwitted the keenest of us, and instead of the Jeffries we had known and had come to think was still among us, we saw but the shell of a man, fair to the eye and awe-inspiring in his shape, to be sure, but empty of youth's vigor. The spark had died. The years had done their work. No fierceness of will, no gallant determination could fan it to a flame again. And so he lost.

Time had cunningly hidden her work, and no man was gifted with the sight to see the cold ashes that lay where once a flame had flickered. It was a cruel lesson, marking as it did the inevitable march of years and age and the waste of a God-like heritage. While in actual point of days there was little difference in the two, the negro had maintained his youth through a life of exercise and physical care, while the white man had grown heavy in idleness.

AFRICAN IS A MARVEL

It is doubtful if even in his best days Jeffries could have won, for the African through all the combat showed a marvelous speed and aggressiveness that only occasional moments in his previous fight had hinted at. He demonstrated further that his race has acquired full stature as men; whether they will ever breed brains to match his muscles is yet to be proven. But his yellow streak, of which so much had been said, it was not there. He fought carefully, fearlessly, intelligently. He outpointed, outfought, he outclassed his opponent. There remains no living man to dispute his title as the world's champion, and there seems little likelihood that it will ever be taken from him. If such a thing should come to pass it will be because time has robbed him of that fierce and blazing energy that lurks deep in his being, as Jeff was robbed in the night.

The Hour had come

The hour had struck. We were waiting at the ringside. The long days of preparation had crawled past and we men who had been chosen as the eyes through which the world was to see this spectacle had grouped ourselves about a wooden platform while behind us stretched a sea of naked seats. We were there, each in his own feeble way to record a fragmentary impression of that swiftly moving stereopticon in order that the whole thing might form a composite picture. We had come early, for the prologue was about to be spoken, and we did not wish to miss a line. To us who had been for days in Reno's maelstrom it seemed that all the world must have gathered, while from the sky above the sun was glaring down in fierce inquisitiveness as if the heavens themselves had centered their gaze upon the scene. The multitude came close upon our heels, pouring in through the four tunnel-like entrances to the huge eight-sided arena, until the hollow floors began to thunder, a few at first, then more and more until it reminded one of a pent up mountain stream emptying itself into a pool, there to boil and eddy and surge about until it finally settled.

Tumult Unceasing

But the tumult was unceasing. A great clamor filled the air. Men shouted greetings; bets were offered and taken; the rumbling murmur of voices grew into a tremendous stirring monotone; my ears were drummed upon by the clamor; I became impressed with the miracle of the human voice, one pair of vocal chords when governed by a master mind to excite an army. Ten thousand voices raised in chorus will send human wit skittering, will warp the coldest judgment and cause the heart to go fluttering madly.

It was so here. From our joint at the inverted apex of the fast-filling funnels of human forms we became conscious that this was a fitting place in which to hold the greatest of gladiatorial contests, for the arena itself occupied the center of a circular valley ringed about by mountains which looked down into the high-tiered slopes of a Gargantuan amphitheater ten thousand times greater than the Roman coliseum. It was as if nature had shaped the spot for the Olympic games of a race of demi-gods. Our little pile of boards and timber was but a frail and pigmy thing in comparison, but upon it the eyes of the world were centered this fateful afternoon.

When the stubborn Stoessel stalked the ramparts of Port Arthur, locked into his fortress by a solid ring of steel, the gaze of all humanity was fixed upon him. Two world powers, white and yellow, had met and were locked in a struggle for supremacy.

Again a Struggle of Races

Today behind the pine walls of that roofless structure, guarded by desert hills, another great play was about to begin. Out from the jungle shadows of Ethiopia had stalked an African giant to measure his strength against the

white man's champion. It was again a battle of the races. As if to lend the scene color there were many women present dressed in the purple and gold of Roman splendor. The matted banks of humanity were shot through with specks of color where they sat. To the west high above the outmost periphery of the crowd, stretched a row of boxes in which were perhaps a hundred with plumes gaily nodding and fans waving while a handful of stock guards protected them from possible annoyance. Across the ring we were faced by the muzzles of a masked battery of moving picture cameras, piled one above the other, while behind each an operator stood with his head muffled in black like a hangman's cap. Behind and underneath the stands upon which they stood were seats that had sold from $10 to $50 each, and the occupants of which were either crouched beneath the floors or raising indignant protest from the region whence they could not see the ring. For a time it looked like trouble, but eventually one section of the affair was ripped down and scattered and the clamor ceased.

Heat was Intense

The heat was intense and but faintly tempered by a breeze from the southern hills, so the crowd stripped off its coats and donned wide-brimmed straw bonnets and green reading shades to balk the sun's torrid rays. A brass band climbed into the ring and it was rumored that with true western delicacy of feeling, it was about to play "All Coons Look Alike to Me," but racial feeling was too high perhaps and they favored us with a selection of national airs, at which the multitude rose and cheered. Hats waved, flags fluttered, feeling ran high and patriotism was riot. An hour and a half later these chastened men and women filed out in a funeral gloom. It may be a fitting place here to mention that through all the excitement of this afternoon nowhere in the crowd was there the least disturbance. Unruly spirits were there to be sure, but an undertone of fairness and good fellowship ran through it all. There was little bad language, no disputes, and lemonade was the only beverage. Back of Mike Murphy, the veteran University of Pennsylvania trainer, was a boy. He had brought his thirteen year old son to the fight for, as he said, he wished him to see the men, real men, and there learn early the rules of sports. Followed the usual hoarse-voiced introduction and a hippodrome of champions, near-champions and near-to-be champions, John L. Sullivan, huge of girth and green of memory; Fitzsimmons, with the hat of Alpine yodeler; Tom Sharkey, short, burly and thick neck as a walrus, all of them fighters, promoters, and then the endless efforts of the photographers.

Gladiators appear

Suddenly there burst forth a wild acclaim back of us, and down the aisle from the east came one of the central figures in the real drama. It was Johnson, as we could see from his round shaven head, and then following swiftly, arose a five-fold greater roar as from the opposite quarter came Jeffries. The first

blood cry of the thousands echoed as the men climbed into the ring. It was the race-note sounding and I watched the black champion for a sign when the volume of those voices dinned upon his ear. But he grinned and clapped his hands like a boy. Jeffries' entrance savored of an emperor's coming and the likeness was heightened by the presence at his heels of a fan-bearer, who held aloft a great circular five-foot paper shade. Or was it a crown? I could not tell.

Black Man was Perfect

The black man was the first to strip and when he stepped forth for the lenses to register his image he was a thing of surpassing beauty from the anatomist's point of view. He had none of that giant play of brawn and muscle that Jeffries displayed a moment later, but instead a rounded symmetrical symmetry more in line with the ideals of the ancient Greek artists. His head, though slightly larger than an ostrich egg, was of the same shape and shaved to an equal smoothness. From crown to sole he was a living life-size bronze, chiseled by the cunning hand of a master. He sat where I could have touched him with my hand and through it all I watched him carefully, hoping that by some power of divination denied to my fellows I might read a hint as to the one great question we had asked of him. But he showed no sign. His assurance was rock-bound as before. His smile as cheerful and confident as when first I saw him toying with his trainers. There was no waste of courtesy. The gong sounded, seconds, handlers and rubbers flung themselves from their corners and the gladiators stepped toward each other across an empty ring and through an empty silence.

At last we saw them face to face and the contrast was amazing. For three minutes they watched each other warily, feeling each other's muscles, testing each other's mettle, and the gong sent them to their seats again with no damage done. Sixty seconds and they were up again, still moving as if the fate of a nation hung upon their faintest error.

For the first three rounds the spectacle was repeated and then we awoke gradually to the realization that the march of time cannot be disputed. With some men he locks arms and trips swiftly down the path, with others he idles by the wayside like some love-shy maiden, but his feet are never turned in the same direction. His progress may be slow, but it is sure. There is little more to tell. It made us sad to see a man cheated.

Jeff's Youth had slipped away

Pockets have been picked in Reno, little fortunes lost upon the tables in her gilded palaces that front the railroad tracks, but of all the thousands who have awakened to a sudden loss no awakening could have been like that of Jeffries, when he called upon his youth and found it had slipped away. It lasted fifteen rounds, and then we trudged home through the dust. But it was sport and the best man won. As to the brutality of the scene, I saw none of it. Of blood there was less than a teacup full spent. Just now an automobile paused below my

window and Jack Johnson, heavyweight champion of the world, was in it. He had no mark upon his person as he bowed his thanks to the bellowed greeting the street offered him. The last picture I have is of a giant black man shaking the hand of a newsboy as he runs beside the champion's motor car with a surging mass of humanity behind. To cheer Jim Jeffries in his hour of bitterness there is a sweet-faced, gracious woman, who waited with clenched hands and cheeks whitened by a growing fear as the metal wires brought the tidings of her husband's defeat. To her victory could mean but little. To him a wife's sympathy will be a sweet balm. To every full-blooded man, I believe, he sounded a note of gameness that is a fitting epitaph even for blasted hopes as great as his when he was helped to his corner: "I couldn't come back, boys I couldn't come back. Ask Johnson to give me his gloves."

EXERCISE III

Recast the following bit of autobiographical writing from De Quincey's "Opium-Eater," in accordance with newspaper usages. Keep out the personal pronoun and digressions and reduce it about one half. Shorten some of the sentences. Avoid unfamiliar words.

It is so long since I first took opium, that if it had been a trifling incident in my life, I might have forgotten its date: but cardinal events are not to be forgotten; and from circumstances connected with it, I remember that it must be preferred to the autumn of 1804. During that season I was in London, having come thither for the first time since my entrance at college. And my introduction to opium arose in the following way: From an early age I had been accustomed to wash my head in cold water at least once a day; being suddenly seized with toothache, I attributed it to some relaxation caused by an accidental intermission of that practice; jumped out of bed, plunged my head into a basin of cold water, and with head thus wetted, went to sleep. The next morning as I need hardly say, I awoke with excruciating rheumatic pains of the head and face, from which I had hardly any respite for about twenty days. On the twenty-first day I think it was, and on a Sunday, that I went out into the street; rather to run away, if possible, from my torments, than any distinct purpose. By accident I met a college acquaintance, who recommended opium! dread agent of unimaginable pleasure and pain! I had heard of it as I had heard of manna or of ambrosia, but no further; how unmeaning a sound was it at that time! what solemn chords does it strike upon my heart! what heart-quaking vibrations of sad and happy remembrances! Reverting for a moment to these, I feel a mystic importance attached to the minutest circumstances connected with the place, and the time and the man (if man he was), that first laid open to me the paradise of opium-eaters. It was a Sunday afternoon, wet and cheerless; and a duller spectacle this earth of ours has not to show than a rainy Sunday in London. My road homeward lay through Oxford street; and near "the

stately Pantheon," as Mr. Wordsworth has obligingly called it, I saw a druggist's shop. The druggist (unconscious minister of celestial pleasures!), as if in sympathy with the rainy Sunday, looked dull and stupid, just as any mortal druggist might be expected to look on a Sunday; and when I asked for the tincture of opium, he gave it to me as any other man might do! and furthermore, out of my shilling returned to me what seemed to be a real copper halfpenny, taken out of a real wooden drawer. Nevertheless, in spite of such indications of humanity, he has ever since existed in my mind as a beatific immortal sent down to earth on a special mission to myself. And it confirms me in this way of considering him, that when I next came up to London, I sought him near the stately Pantheon, and found him not; and thus to me, who knew not his name (if indeed he had one,) he seemed rather to have vanished from Oxford street than to have removed to any bodily fashion. The reader may choose to think of him as, possibly, no more than a sublunary druggist: it may be so, but my faith is better; I believe him to have evanesced, or evaporated. So unwillingly would I connect my mortal remembrances with that hour, and place, and creature, that first brought me acquainted with the celestial drug.

EXERCISE IV

Examine a city paper closely and report upon the style. Can you find any words that seem to you editorial in tone? Are there any personal pronouns? Is there variety in sentence length? What type of sentence seems to predominate?

EXERCISE V

Detail one of your own experiences or one of your friend's from an impersonal standpoint, keeping out expressions that reveal the opinion or interest of the writer.

EXERCISE VI

The following paragraphs are long and unwieldy. Attempt to make them more compact and direct in structure. Omit details that seem to you unessential and crowd as much vigor as you can into the smallest space. When you come to the poetry endeavor to keep the same dominant tone of the verse as you transpose it into prose.

1. Rev. Warrener was badly beaten up last night while on his way home but was not robbed.

Mr. Warrener, in the early part of the evening had been to the lecture in the First Methodist church. From there after lunching at the Star Restaurant, he spent about two hours in his office at the Tribune writing up news articles for his paper. It was near midnight when the Reverend ventured to his home on Morris Avenue little fearing any harm would befall him.

As Warrener passed the brick plant on State street he noticed two suspicious characters steal from obscure hiding and move slowly, sneakingly on his trail. It was then the thought of fear flashed over him. He felt that he was their intended victim. All kinds of queries began to flutter through his aged mind: What have I done? What can they want with me? They know I carry no valuables. They certainly wouldn't attack a defenseless old man. What do they mean? The Reverend stopped here, hesitated a moment, then saying to himself: "I'll see," he turned about and walked directly by the two villains, pretending to be returning to his office. On passing the men, however, he did not fail to take a good line-up of their general looks and appearances. The men showed no signs of assault when he passed them, so on proceeding a few paces beyond, he decided to reverse his course and go home. On turning the men had disappeared and he saw no more of them until he came to the residence of Chas. Harris, city editor of the *Daily Messenger*, which is located on State street a few doors west of Morris avenue.

At this point one of the men sprang from a small alley, while the second sprang from behind a tree. Both of the cowards attacked Warrener, who was harmless and helpless, and rained blows upon his head and face, crushing him to the mud. A cry for help probably forced the villains to retreat before they had completed their purpose. It seems that their object was robbery, while some hold the opinion that the trouble was the result of a personal grudge. The men may have been two tramps or thugs, as they came from the direction of the brick plant, which during the winter time is a resort for bums and vagabonds. Yet some think the men were local characters. No money was taken, just a notebook was all discovered to be missing.

Chas. Harris and Mr. Fulton heard the cries for help and quickly hastened to the rescue. When they reached the wounded man he lay unconscious, face downward, with his face partly buried in the mud. He was picked up and taken to the home of Mr. Harris and given medical attention.

The police were notified, but no clue of any worth has yet been discovered. The local police force and Sheriff Mulligan are working on the case.

The attack was one of the most cowardly ones ever pulled off in the history of Athens, as Mr. Warrener is an old man and perfectly harmless.

2. Again the city has been flooded with boxes alleged to belong to the Salvation Army, but as there is no Salvation Army in this city, and yet plenty of work that could be accomplished if a post were located here, the plan of making collections and taking every penny outside of the city has not met with favor, and is being condemned by many of the citizens who absolutely refuse to place money in the boxes when they have no knowledge of where it is going, or whether it will be used by the Salvation Army at all. A notice pasted on the bottom of each box makes the business man in whose place of business the box is placed, responsible for the box, and this has caused some dissatisfaction. Believing that charity should begin at home, the citizens of Washington will give no large amount to something they are not sure of, or for outside

purposes. Giving to the Salvation Army is a commendable act, but giving to an institution which will apply at least a portion of the collections to the needy in the district from which it is collected, is also a commendable thing, and the Kitchen Garden Society, or other societies working among the poor in this city are the ones who are entitled to the privilege of placing mite boxes where they will do the most good.

3. THE NEWSPAPER

Turn to the press — its teeming sheets survey,
Big with the wonders of each passing day:
Births, deaths, and weddings, forgeries, fires and wrecks,
Harangues and hailstones, brawls and broken necks. . . .
Trade hardly deems the busy day begun,
Till his keen eye along the sheet has run;
The blooming daughter throws her needle by,
And reads her schoolmate's marriage with a sigh;
While the grave mother puts her glasses on,
And gives a tear to some old crony gone.
The preacher, too, his Sunday theme lays down,
To know what last new folly fills the town;
Lively or sad, life's meanest, mightiest things,
The fate of fighting cocks, or fighting kings. — SPRAGUE

4. One of the most pitiful scenes that falls to the lot of man was enacted today at the home of Mrs. Jennie Wolf, who resides in two rooms of Aunt Mary Demsey's home on John street.

Owing to destitute circumstances, Mrs. Wolf has for some time been receiving assistance from the Kitchen Garden Association and the township trustees. Finally these organizations concluded that they had done all they could, and arrangements were set on foot to invoke the aid of the County Infirmary directors, which was done this morning.

Shortly before noon the trustees, J. E. Smith, S. H. Carr and Jerome Taylor, accompanied by Infirmary Directors R. J. Andrews and L. P. Saxton, visited the Wolf home and finally decided upon removing Mrs. Wolf and her young daughter to the county infirmary. At this juncture the woman's two grown sons appeared and objected to the removal, promising to go to work and earn money to provide for their mother and sister. After considerable parley the officials concluded to allow a trial of one week, at the expiration of which time the order to remove the mother and daughter to the infirmary will be enforced in the event the sons fail to provide as promised.

Mrs. Wolf is a sufferer from rheumatism, and was gotten out of bed and propped up in a chair in anticipation of the visit from the authorities. Some time ago while working at the Mobley home she was injured, incapacitating

herself for work. She was then stricken with rheumatism and rendered helpless. Destitution and poverty followed, which has been partially relieved as above stated. The Kitchen Garden and trustees finally became dissatisfied with the apparent helplessness of the woman's sons, Ralph and Al, and concluded to take the steps above mentioned. The hard-working, but now stricken mother, pleads to be left in her own home.

5. SOLILOQUY OF THE SPANISH CLOISTER

G-r-r — there go, my heart's abhorrence!
Water your damned flower-pots, do!
If hate killed men, Brother Laurence,
God's blood, would not mine kill you!
What? Your myrtle-bush wants trimming?
Oh, that rose has prior claims —
Needs its leaden vase filled brimming?
Hell dry you up with its flames!

At the meal we sit together:
Salve tibi! I must hear
Wise talk of the kind of weather,
Sort of season, time of year:
Not a plenteous cork crop: scarcely
Dare we hope oak-galls, I doubt:
What's the Latin name for "parsley"?
What's the Greek name for Swine's Snout?

Whew! We'll have our platter burnished,
Laid with care on our own shelf!
With a fire-new spoon we're furnished,
And a goblet for ourself,
Rinsed like something sacrificial
Ere 'tis fit to touch our chaps —
Marked with L for our initial!
(He-he! There his lily snaps!)

Saint, forsooth! While brown Dolores
Squats outside the Convent bank
With Sanchicha, telling stories,
Steeping tresses in the tank,
Blue-black, lustrous, thick like horsehairs,
— Can't I see his dead eye glow,
Bright as 't were a Barbary corsair's?
(That is, if he 'd let it show!)

When he finishes refection,
Knife and fork he never lays
Cross-wise, to my recollection,
As do I, in Jesu's praise.
I the Trinity illustrate,
Drinking watered orange-pulp —
In three sips the Arian frustrate:
While he drains his at one gulp.

Oh, those melons! If he 's able
We 're to have a feast! so nice!
One goes to the Abbot's table,
All of us get each a slice.
How go on your flowers? None double,
Not one fruit-sort can you spy?
Strange! — And I, too, at such trouble,
Kept them close-nipped on the sly!

There 's a great text in Galatians,
Once you trip on it, entails
Twenty-nine distinct damnations,
One sure, if another fails:
If I trip him just a-dying,
Sure of heaven as sure can be,
Spin him round and send him flying
Off to hell, a Manichee?

Or, my scrofulous French novel
On grey paper with blunt type!
Simply glance at it, you grovel
Hand and foot in Belial's gripe:
If I double down its pages
At the woeful sixteenth print,
When he gathers his greengages,
Ope a sieve and slip it in 't.

Or, there 's Satan! — one might venture
Pledge one's soul to him, yet leave
Such a flaw in the indenture
As he 'd miss till, past retrieve,
Blasted lay that rose-acacia
We 're so proud of! *Hy, Zy, Hine* . . .
'St, there 's Vespers! *Plena gratia*
Ave, Virgo! G-r-r — you swine!

ROBERT BROWNING

6. THE SUBWAY

Tired clerks, pale girls, street-cleaners, business men,
Boys, priests and harlots, drunkards, students, thieves,
Each one the pleasant outer darkness leaves;
They mingle in this stifling, loud-wheeled pen,
The gates clang to — we stir — we sway — and then
We thunder thru the dark. The long train weaves
Its gloomy way. At last, above the eaves,
We see awhile God's day. Then, night again.

A glance of daylight at Manhattan street,
The rest all gloom. That is our life, it seems.
Thru sunless ways go our reluctant feet,
The glory comes in transitory gleams.
And yet the darkness makes the light more sweet,
The perfect light about us in our dreams.

JOYCE KILMER in *The Independent*

7. THE BULL FIGHT

The lists are ope'd, the spacious area clear'd,
Thousands on thousands piled are seated round;
Long ere the first loud trumpet's note is heard,
No vacant space for lated wight is found:
Here dons, grandees, but chiefly dames abound,
Skill'd in the ogle of a roguish eye,
Yet ever well inclined to heal the wound;
None through their cold disdain are doomed to die,
As moon-struck bards complain, by Love's sad archery.

Hush'd is the din of tongues — on gallant steeds,
With milk-white crest, gold spur, and light-poised lance,
Four cavaliers prepare for venturous deeds,
And lowly bending to the lists advance:
Rich are their scarfs, their chargers featly prance:
If in the dangerous game they shine to-day,
The crowd's loud shout, and ladies' lovely glance,
Best prize of better acts, they bear away,
And all that kings or chiefs e'er gain their toils repay.

In costly sheen and gaudy cloak array'd,
But all afoot, the light-limb'd Matadore
Stands in the centre, eager to invade
The lord of lowing herds; but not before

The ground, with cautious tread, is traversed o'er,
Lest aught unseen should lurk to thwart his speed;
His arms a dart, he fights aloof, nor more
Can man achieve without the friendly steed —
Alas! too oft condemned for him to bear and bleed.

Thrice sounds the clarion; lo! the signal falls,
The den expands, and Expectation mute
Gapes round the silent circle's peopled walls.
Bounds with one lashing spring the mighty brute,
And wildly staring, spurns, with sounding foot,
The sand, nor blindly rushes on his foe:
Here, there, he points his threatening front, to suit
His first attack, wide waving to and fro
His angry tail; red rolls his eye's dilated glow.

Sudden he stops; his eye is fix'd: away,
Away, thou heedless boy! prepare the spear;
Now is thy time to perish, or display
The skill that yet may check his mad career,
With well-timed croupe the nimble coursers veer;
On foams the bull, but not unscathed he goes;
Streams from his flank the crimson torrent clear:
He flies, he wheels, distracted with his throes:
Dart follows dart; lance, lance; loud bellowings speak his woes.

Again he comes; nor dart nor lance prevail,
Nor the wild plunging of the tortured horse;
Though man and man's avenging arms assail,
Vain are his weapons, vainer is his force.
One gallant steed is stretch'd a mangled corse;
Another, hideous sight! unseam'd appears,
His gory chest unveils life's panting source;
Though death-struck, still his feeble frame he rears;
Staggering, but stemming all, his lord unharm'd he bears.

Foil'd, bleeding, breathless, furious to the last,
Full in the centre stands the bull at bay,
Mid wounds, and clinging darts, and lances brast,
And foes disabled in the brutal fray:
And now the Matadores around him play,
Shake the red cloak, and poise the ready brand:
Once more through all he bursts his thundering way —
Vain rage! the mantle quits the conynge hand,
Wraps his fierce eye — 't is past — he sinks upon the sand!

Where his vast neck just mingles with the spine,
Sheathed in his form the deadly weapon lies.
He stops — he starts — disdaining to decline:
Slowly he falls, amidst triumphant cries,
Without a groan, without a struggle dies.
The decorated car appears: on high
The corse is piled — sweet sight for vulgar eyes;
Four steeds that spurn the rein, as swift as shy,
Hurl the dark bull along, scarce seen in dashing by. — BYRON

8. UNSATISFIED

An old farmhouse, with meadows wide,
And sweet with clover on either side;
A bright-eyed boy, who looks from out
The door, with woodbine wreathed about,
And wishes this one thought all the day:
"Oh, if I could but fly away
From this dull spot, the world to see,
How happy, O how happy,
How happy I would be."

Amid the city's constant din
A man who 'round the world has been;
Who, 'mid the tumult and the throng,
Is thinking, thinking all day long:
"Oh, could I only tread once more
The field path to the farmhouse door,
The old green meadows could I see,
How happy, O how happy,
How happy I would be." — ANONYMOUS

WORDS AND PHRASES

EXERCISE VII

1. Rewrite the following, cutting out extravagant phrases and cumbersome sentences. Insert concrete details.

The home of Mr. and Mrs. Charles C. Morris, of Atlanta, near Clarksburg, this county, has been recently made very desolate, and the sad occurrence has called for much sympathy from a wide circle of friends and acquaintances in their immediate neighborhood. Their three young daughters were prostrated a few weeks ago with typhoid fever, and all that could be done for them was carried out, but God, who does things for the best, decreed otherwise and the eldest succumbed. To take her remains from the apartment where she died, it was necessary to pass through the room of the other sick girls or take them through the window. This last way was resorted to. It was a most crushing blow to the fond parents, but Providence last week again invaded their cosy home and took from them their youngest, leaving them with only one daughter, who is also prostrated. At present her condition seems to yield to treatment.

Mr. Morris for some years conducted a grocery store in Clarksburg and is now managing one of Mr. Grant Campbell's farms at Atlanta. He is well remembered by many in the county and some residents in this city. He has certainly tasted the bitter cup of sadness.

2. This specimen goes into unnecessary detail and is apt to shock sensitive natures, especially children. Restate it in language not quite so sanguinary.

The sad affair took place in the sitting room of the —— home, while Mr. and Mrs. —— were in the kitchen. Harold, his brother, Edwin, and a neighbor boy, Samuel ——, were in the sitting room and Edwin was handling a Stevens 22-caliber 9-inch barrel pistol, not knowing it was loaded. The weapon was discharged and the ball penetrated Harold's breast just to the right of the sternum, passing through the cartilage of the third rib, where it joined the sternum, and is thought to have severed the ascending aorta and lodged in the spinal column.

Simultaneously with the sharp report of the pistol the little fellow uttered a low cry, blood gushed from his lips in a great stream, he staggered forward a step or two and fell to the floor, expiring within a few moments. When the

horrified parents rushed from the kitchen he was breathing his last, while his brother was too shocked to fully realize what had happened. Mrs. —— fainted and was revived with difficulty.

3. Rewrite the following sentences, using simple words and a compact style:

(*a*) The villain will be apprehended, as he has but an inconsiderable advantage over the officer who happens to be in pursuit.

(*b*) So much ostentation is not becoming to the sanctuary.

(*c*) Before he retired he proceeded to the culinary department to give orders for the morning banquet.

(*d*) The wealth of this man in his rich accumulations has hidden and obscured the unscrupulous means by which it was acquired.

EXERCISE VIII

1. Point out the exact meaning of each word in the following group:

Criticism, blame, censure; fear, alarm, fright, terror; hospital, dispensary, sanitarium; famous, prominent, eminent, distinguished, notorious.

2. Write four synonyms for the words in italic in the following sentences:

(*a*) His *behavior* drew the severe *censure* of all his *friends.*

(*b*) The *belligerent* attitude of the *ruffian frightened* all the *populace.*

(*c*) The *big animal* fell on the child with a *roar of fury.*

(*d*) The *blooming* flowers *cast* a fragrance over the entire *field.*

3. The following story violates good taste. Rewrite it in such a way as to remove the flippancy of style and inaccuracy of statement.

The rude dispelling of love's young dream led to the suicide yesterday of Mildred Dunahue, a school girl of 15, whose home was at 87 Hamlet street. She used the acid route. When found by her mother the girl was unconscious. She was rushed to the Protestant hospital where she died soon afterward. Mrs. Dunahue said her daughter had been grieving for some time over an unrequited love affair with Roy Dunlap, a lad of 15, who attends Medary Ave. school. She had threatened to take carbolic before.

4. This story is too devoid of interest, too dead. Give it more humor; but keep the essential facts as they are. It may require recasting to bring out the picturesque feature.

One of the most interesting and amusing games of baseball that have been played in this vicinity in many moons was that pulled off yesterday evening between the married and single men of the Grove. The score finally ended

18 to 5, as the married men, owing to much practice, proved faster runners than their opponents. They were also more expert with their clubs and in throwing the ball, also due to long practice. The advantages that the married men held over their opponents proved too much in the long run, although the singles did hold the married fellows whitewashed up to the fourth inning. A. L. Moore, the Rexall druggist, did the hurdling for the married men and he proved his worth, while George McCausland did the backstopping just as if it was a daily pastime with him. His skill in dodging also proved its worth, as he got away from a number of nasty fouls that a single man would have been sure to go down for the count under. For the batchies, Dr. Gieseler was on the firing line, but he weakened toward the end, after having his opponents at his mercy, and let the married men clout the ball all over the lot. The contest was witnessed by a large crowd, and all went away saying that the experience of the married men was too much for the single fellows.

5. Set down in your notebook all the things you have seen during the day with some brief description of them. Make the description as vivid and accurate as you can.

EXERCISE IX

1. Write sentences that bring in the details of sound, sight, motion, and action found in the following episodes, using concrete nouns and picture-making verbs:

(*a*) The balloon disappeared from sight.
(*b*) The salesgirls ran to the fire escape.
(*c*) The train slowed down and stopped.
(*d*) The apple woman sat under the awning.
(*e*) The audience rose to its feet.
(*f*) The ambulance came down the street.
(*g*) The left fielder missed the ball.
(*h*) The two engines met.
(*i*) The policeman clung to the bridle.
(*j*) The chairman rapped for order.

2. The following news item is so clogged with court terminology as to be almost unintelligible to the general public. Simplify it if you can and rewrite.

The state of Ohio, ex. rel. James H. Alexander vs. L. E. Kober, as mayor of the village of Mt. Sterling.

January 22, 1912, the relator, James H. Alexander, was tried before the defendant and found guilty of permitting a minor under the age of 18 years to play the game of pool on relator's pool table. The petition avers that the

defendant omitted and refused to enter upon his docket an entry defining any time within which relator should present his bill of exceptions, etc., etc., and asked that a writ of mandamus be issued to compel the defendant to sign the bill of exceptions and to complete his docket entries. On January 27 Judge Frank G. Carpenter allowed an alternative writ of mandamus, returnable on Monday, January 29, and ordered the defendant to immediately enter upon his docket, as mayor, an entry showing his disposition of the motion for a new trial, etc. At the hearing of the case, January 29, a peremptory writ of mandamus was awarded to compel the performance of the things asked for in the petition. The defendant excepted to the findings, orders and judgment, and filed his written notice of his intention to appeal to the circuit court.

3. In the following substitute *specific* terms for *general* and make any other necessary corrections:

Mr. Jones, who so recently suffered calumny, passed away this morning from a contagious disease. He will be put into a hermetically sealed casket and laid away at once.

A youth of about eight years of age in dirty clothing loitered about the booth, hoping to receive some fruit.

4. Reduce the following to simpler language:

The flowers were of a dark hue and had a pleasant odor.

Large strings of speckled beauties have lately gladdened the hearts of our local Izaak Waltons.

Young business men of medium circumstances now occupy palatial apartments in a handsome stone edifice and satisfy the craving of the inner man at a club.

5. What mannerisms do you notice in certain of your college professors and classmates? Briefly characterize them.

EXERCISE X

1. Think up compact comparisons or analogies that will bring out interesting sidelights on the following people and things: *Napoleon; Theodore Roosevelt; a spectacular fire; a blizzard; the high price of eggs; a crying baby; a man in a rain storm; a mob hanging a murderer; an eagle in mid-air; Lincoln; a dog fight; bathers in the surf; Horace Greeley.*

2. Distinguish between the following synonyms: *religious, pious; devotional, holy; plain, clear, obvious, evident, manifest, apparent.*

3. How would you differentiate between the gait of a child, a man, and a woman and between their methods of speech and their facial expressions?

4. How do various people read newspapers? What part of a paper do they turn to first? Make observations before answering.

5. The following description of the illuminations that featured the coronation ceremonies in London is somewhat stiff and pedantic. Simplify it in sentence structure and substitute words of more general appeal.

If an aeronaut, braving the pains and penalties threatened by Parliament, had hovered over London last night, he would have received the impression that through it there ran a river of living fire. It was a river which, cascading over the noble frontages of Hyde Park Corner, rippled, an amber rill, along Piccadilly; danced, touched with a ruddy glow, through St. James's-street and Pall-mall; broadened into an opalescent pool where Trafalgar-square reflected Electra's luminous torches; flooded the Strand with shimmering waves; foamed down Fleet-street; and, finally, after surging against the giant cliffs of the Bank and Mansion House, divided into countless smaller streams which gradually became absorbed into the desert of the East. And throughout its devious length this mighty flood was fed by innumerable tributaries. From north, south, east, and west there flowed rivers and rivulets, brooks and brooklets, of fire, some of them running heedlessly across borough boundaries, others meandering unchecked over the bridges of the Thames.

No such bird's-eye view being obtainable, except an imaginary one, how is it possible to give an idea of the illuminations with which the centre of the Empire expressed its rejoicings at the crowning of the Empire's King? Picture the most gorgeous effect of lighting that Drury Lane ever produced, and imagine it magnified ten thousand-fold by an artist of genius, with all London for his stage, and the skies for his background. Even the mental vision thus conjured up would give only a meagre idea of the wondrous spectacle with which millions of eyes were feasted from dusk to midnight. As the shades of evening deepened, so London began to transform itself into a city of fairy palaces full of myriad-hued splendours. It was, to change the metaphor, a symphony of living colour. But what a symphony! To interpret it in music might only be attempted — and the achievement would even then be impossible — by a collaborated effort of, say, all the most modern of grand opera "modernists," and an embellishment of the score by all the composers of musical comedy jingles available. But the magnificent clashings and conflicts that occurred in the dazzling riot of London illuminated had no critic among the vast crowds that thronged the miles of glittering streets.

EXERCISE XI

1. Using the following "want-ad" as a basis, write a story on the affection of a child for a pet dog.

LOST — White fox terrier, spotted on the neck, with brown muzzle. Goes by the name of "Nix." Very fond of children. Reward. 117 Denmead Avenue.

2. Make a list of unfamiliar words encountered in reading an essay by Thomas Carlyle. Give exact meaning.

3. Compile a list of verbs which may be applied to a horse race; a political convention; a robbery; a train wreck.

4. Differentiate between *warm*, *hot*, *ardent*, *fiery*, *glowing*, *enthusiastic*, and *zealous*.

5. The following story lacks specific details. Put more facts in it and give it a breezy swing by the addition of a little humor. Make your sentences short and use words with color.

From one extreme to the other — and this time it was rain, rain, in large bucketfuls — the Sabbath dawned bright and clear and bid fair to be a balmy day, but early in the afternoon a little drizzle developed into a rain that made staid old Main street look like a thoroughfare in Venice. One old lady was caught and took off her new shoes and walked home with them in one hand. In the north and east sections of the city, Goose Creek willingly wended its way into people's cellars and even went so far as to rob some of the chicken coops of their youngest feathered inhabitants. The storm sewers on South Market Street were found inadequate to carry the surging torrents of water off fast enough and several lawns were considerably soiled.

6. Make this bit of literary finery more specific, cutting out extravagant description. Insert names, cause, and property loss.

Suddenly on the still night air the shrill cry of fire, and simultaneously the devouring tongue of flame whose light played along the roof's edge, had caught the eagle eye of the midnight watcher, leaped forth, no longer playful, but fierce and angry in its consuming greed. Like glowing, snaky demons the lurid links entwined the building; in venomous hisses and spurts the flames shot into the overhanging darkness, while from every window and door poured forth a dense sulphurous vapor, the deadly suffocating breath of an imprisoned fiend.

EXERCISE XII

1. Attempt to define in a single phrase or sentence the following: *a wharf; sleuth; seamstress; audience; trite; tramp; lady; effete; criticism; councilman; reporter; cello; rear-end collision; Dutch lunch; corporation; clever; caucus; "story"; sergeant; exhibition; symphony; collation.*

2. Point out the use of concrete words and specific terminology in a story by Bret Harte, Charles Dickens, Rudyard Kipling, Stephen Crane, or Richard Harding Davis. Bring the story to class.

3. What is the distinguishing characteristic of the walnut tree, the elm, the maple, the birch, the sycamore? Apply the same question to flowers.

4. The following story does n't tell what happened. Give it more life and color by addition of specific details.

There was quite a large congregation at Wilson Chapel church last Sunday evening. This was called children's day. Rev. H. J. Duckworth is the pastor in charge of this congregation and is very popular and successful in his clerical labors.

5. Rewrite the following lengthy story in half the space, injecting action and dialogue. Make your words vivid and your sentences short.

By the light of the silvery moon and while the occupants of the W. R. Crayton home at 120 West Sixth street were sitting around a comfortable fireplace Saturday night, dreaming of a fine chicken spread on Sunday and almost tasting the juicy meat of the bird, a negro slipped in the back way with the shadows and seizing said chicken, tucked it under his arm, as he had been accustomed to do watermelons in the good old summer time, and started out by the way he entered, himself having mental visions of a savory Sabbath day spread at the expense of somebody else.

One thing he forgot and that was that the chicken had lungs, at least more lusty ones than any watermelon hoped to have. Assaulted in the midst of its slumbers and dreams of the happy picking grounds (chickens' conception of the hereafter), said bird objecting strenuously, not only physically with all its meager might, but vocally to being thus interrupted in its sleep and kidnaped to be the guest of a silent feast, commenced a squawk which not only aroused all of the neighbors but disturbed its forefathers in their everlasting sleep.

The riot alarm from the hennery aroused the occupants of the house. The sight of one of the occupants of the house peeved and agitated the chicken thief. Out the alley he dashed with the chicken under his arm, squawking the distress whistle. Seeing that the chicken would betray him were he to get onto a street the negro dropped the chicken in the alley and continued his flight. Into the darkness he flung himself and escaped. The Craytons recaptured the chicken and with many fondling caresses, chucked it into the hencoop, secured a burglar alarm, a lock and key, an iron bolt and locked it up for the night.

EXERCISE XIII

1. Can you tell the kind and name of an automobile by hearing the machine approach down the road? What is the difference in the noises made by auto horns? Write phrases illustrating your answer.

2. What distinguishing traits do you see in people at a concert, in a streetcar, or in the classroom? Attempt to arrive at their character, temperament, and habits by your examination.

3. Criticize and rewrite the following excerpts made from a story of a wedding. Define your own ideas as to the use of adjectives and qualifying phrases.

First in the pretty procession came the ushers, walking up the left aisle, in pairs — Messrs. Bratton and Daniels, preceding Messrs. Wilhelm and Eisman. They were followed by the four bridesmaids — Miss Eleanor Adams, and Miss Ruth Bingham, of Cincinnati, two tall and graceful blondes, lifelong friends of the bride, and Miss Lucia Verner of Pittsburg, the bride's favorite cousin, with Miss Ella Williamson, the groom's sister, two comely young girls of the brunette type of beauty. These maidens four preceded the maid of honor, a sister of the bride, Miss Martha Drouilliard, a petite and attractive brunette. The bridesmaids were exquisitely attired in white French batiste, with demi-train, high French corsage, and elbow sleeves modishly finished with Valenciennes lace. Their arm bouquets of fluffy white chrysanthemums and ferns, were tied with large bows of wide white ribbon. The maid was similarly gowned, and carried an immense arm bouquet of pink chrysanthemums, tied with white ribbons. Next to this galaxy of lovely femininity, came the flower girl, little Miss Nell Turley, daughter of Mr. and Mrs. Leslie C. Turley, a fairy-like vision in white French batiste over pink silk. Her flowers, pink roses, were secured with delicate pink ribbons. Last in this march of gallant men and fair women came the bride, leaning on the arm of her uncle, Mr. George D. Scudder, who gracefully gave her to the groom, awaiting her at the altar, in company with his best man, Mr. Frank Moulton, one of this city's rising young lawyers. Universally conceded to be one of this city's most beautiful and amiable young women, the bride was certainly radiantly lovely in her resplendent wedding gown of white chiffon cloth over white Messaline — made Princess and trimmed on the long train and high French corsage and elbow sleeves with Princess lace. The long wedding veil of tulle was staid in place with flowers from the bridal bouquet, a shower of bride roses and Lilies of the Valley. Softly the organist played airs de amour, while the bridal party stood in a broken semi-circle intently listening, with the vast audience, to the impressive ring ceremony, with which the officiating minister, Rev. Frank S. Arnold, D.D., joined in the Holy bonds of wedlock the happy bride and groom.

. . . . . .

From various relatives and friends came beautiful pieces of furniture, pictures, china, cut glass, table linen, bric-a-brac, etc., which will find welcome place in the home recently purchased by the groom, and located at No. 118 East Fourth. There the happy bride and groom will go to housekeeping, immediately upon returning from their wedding trip to Toledo, Cleveland, and Detroit, Mich. The bride's going-away gown was an invisible check, a novelty

in green and brown, with hat and gloves en-suite. As the young couple departed for the train, they were showered with rice, old shoes, and best wishes by the wedding guests, and annoyingly belled by the small boys of the neighborhood. At the request of the bride, the maid of honor carried her bouquet of pink roses and smilax to the grave of their late and much lamented mother, whose absence greatly alloyed the happiness of the bride and the other members of the family.

4. Enter a strange room, stay there two minutes, and then describe minutely what you have seen. Apply the same test to a restaurant, a shoe shop, or an unfamiliar part of town.

EXERCISE XIV

1. Make a list of phrases and verbs that show vigorous ACTION and of those that show INACTIVITY; as (action) *brisk as a bee;* (inaction) *slow as a snail.* Aim to make your own comparisons original.

2. Use four synonyms in place of the words in italic in the following sentences:

His *hardihood* overcame all *difficulties* and he soon commanded the *approbation* of the people.

The decision of the court will *free* several hundred prisoners who were tried for the same *crime.*

3. Can you tell the size and kind of fish by the way it takes a hook? How do fish differ in habitat and appearance? Describe one minutely.

4. Make a list of nouns, verbs, and phrases that suggest *wealth*, *happiness*, and *tumult.*

5. Reduce the following to a 100-word rewrite (no more), including all *essential* facts within the first paragraph:

The strange freaks of a madman caused some trouble near Worthington last night. A man stood in the middle of the tracks among the scrub-oaks and waved the well-known stop-signal as an express train from the city approached. The engineer stopped the train and the train crew, all of whom expected to be informed that a wreck had been averted, ran forward to meet the stranger, who walked with dignity toward the coaches. "What's the matter?" asked the first trainman, breathlessly, as he neared the stranger. No reply was vouchsafed. Nor would the man open his mouth until he met the conductor at the steps of the forward coach. The conductor asked the same question. "I wanted the train to stop, as I wanted to get on," said the man. "There's no station here among the scrub-oaks," said the conductor, who hadn't time to get angry. "True," replied the stranger, "but there should be one. I am J. P. Morgan and when I want a train to stop it's got to stop, see?" He climbed aboard

unchecked by the trainman, who began to see the drift of affairs. "My pass," said the new passenger, tendering an oak-leaf. The conductor inspected it and punched it gravely. When the train reached Columbus the man was turned over to the police.

6. Reduce this pompous specimen to simpler language, substituting *short* words for long and *specific* terms for general ones. Make the story as vigorous as you can and put the most striking thing in the opening paragraph. Quote directly.

A lady member of the university faculty, who has been making statistical observations with a view to contributing to the study of the trend of the new womanhood, has made the interesting discovery that the prevailing ambition among school girls of today is to demonstrate their possession of that physical courage which has hitherto been considered a purely masculine prerogative. The bright woman who announces this discovery, founded by the way upon answers to a series of letters of inquiry addressed to young lady students throughout the country, is disposed to regard this extraordinary development as deplorable, pointing to a coarsening of feminine nature and the eventful loss of those more delicate womanly qualities which have won the chivalry of all members of the male sex for so many generations.

EXERCISE XV

1. Re-word this sentence in as many different ways as you can, without destroying the sense:

The negro, now thoroughly angry by the taunts of the crowd, jumped to his feet and attacked his enemy with a pickax.

2. Look up the history of the following words: *ammonia*, *auctioneer*, *biscuit*, *blackguard*, *boycott*, *capricious*.

3. Rewrite the following in more compact style:

Pale as death the woman staggered to her feet, and a moment later her spirit quitted its earthly habitation.

4. Write a vigorous paragraph (50 words), using the materials found in the following clipping. Insert concrete details and don't forget names.

The neighborhood is terrorized by the report that there is a hyena loose in the hills. As Elmer App was returning from taking his aunt to her home this awful beast, with eyes like headlights on a locomotive, confronted them. The horse squealed and turned and Elmer started a revival song, causing the monster to hike to the bushes. Elmer hung on to the horse until he got back to town and don't seem in much of a hurry to visit his aunt. Comrade Anderson says the animal is a Whangdoodle, and that he had killed many an one in his younger days.

5. With the following detached phrases make complete sentences that tell the story in direct terminology. Aim at variety in sentence structure.

(*a*) Cow on track. Engineer tried to stop, after blowing whistle. Engine struck animal. Threw it into the air. Killed instantly. Passengers frightened. Train did not stop.

(*b*) A dark night. Negro approaches a watermelon patch. Climbs over the fence. Stoops to get a melon. A flash and report of a gun. Negro lets out a cry and makes for the fence. Climbs over and runs rapidly away. Yells lustily.

(*c*) Convention called to order by chairman. Third reading of antivivisection bill. Vigorous speech by N. M. Guggins for the bill. Prolonged cheers. Retort by F. G. Willis, of Guernsey county. When vote was taken only four votes registered against it. Passed with clapping of hands and stamping of feet.

6. Take a stroll in the country and outline some of the unfamiliar things you see and explain them, even if you are compelled to ask questions. Don't be afraid to be frank in your ignorance. Get the facts.

EXERCISE XVI

1. Would you use *He had his arm cut off* in a story? How would you distinguish between a *majority* and a *plurality?*

2. Do you indorse the use of *well known business men* and *prominent lawyers?*

3. Is the verb *claim* in good use in the following sentence: "He claimed he had been insulted."

4. Why do you prefer *begin* to *commence?* Give reasons.

5. Look up the derivation and original meaning of *demagogue*, *geranium*, *infant*, *ink*, *loafer*, *meander.*

6. Distinguish between *crime*, *vice*, and *sin.*

7. Is the word *deceased* in good use in the sentence: "Before his death the *deceased* took a short ride in his automobile."

8. Is the expression *the marriage was consummated* recognized in reputable newspapers? Look up *consummate.*

9. Make a list of trite and hackneyed expressions which you think should be placed under the ban in reputable newspapers; such as, *from morn till dewy eve; applauded him to the echo.*

10. Correct the following sentences:

(*a*) The fellow bought his pants at a gents' furnishing store.

(*b*) Mrs. Jennie Byrne was given a dinner during the past week and was the recipient of many presents.

(*c*) The man suicided by whipping out his revolver and blowing out his brains, dying instantly.

(*d*) The funeral of the late John Schwartz, the well-known undertaker, will occur Tuesday P.M., conducted by Rev. Duncan.

(*e*) The canine pursued the animal down the spacious thoroughfare and finally dispatched it before an audience of several hundred folks.

(*f*) Yesterday our friend, "Bill" Hawkins, led the blushing bride to the hymeneal altar.

(*g*) The initial number of the program was rendered with great precision. Mr. James Simpson assumed the rôle of the rollicking grenadier and sang with gusto.

EXERCISE XVII

1. Can a blow be *administered?* Distinguish between *amateur* and *novice.* Illustrate the correct usage of *appear* and *seem.*

2. How would you improve this sentence: "A large attendance was present and each lap of the race was wildly cheered by the audience."

3. Would you use *authoress* or *artiste* in a story? Do the police *bag* criminals?

4. In a story of a funeral would you use *coffin*, *corpse*, *officiating clergyman*, *from the late residence*, *leaves a widow*, *casket*, *funeral couch*, *cortège*, *undertaker*, *deceased*, *single man?* How about *floral offerings* and *sorrowing relatives?*

5. Distinguish between *abate*, *subside*, and *diminish*, illustrating in sentences.

6. What is an *abattoir?* How use the word?

7. In what connection should the word *ablution* be used instead of *wash?* Make clear in sentences.

8. What is the proper word to use in speaking of the complete removal or nullification of: *slavery; a legislative act; a contract; an obligation; a bond; a treaty; an indictment?*

9. What is the difference between *abridgment*, *abstract*, *digest*, and *summary?* Illustrate in sentences.

10. What kind of a fight is called an *affray;* an *altercation?*

11. Attempt to answer the following terms without consulting a dictionary: *the lily of a compass*, *a railroad frog*, *schooner*, *Portland vase*, *ragamuffin*, *Shakers*, *halcyon days*, *deadlock*, *Pecksniff*, *helve*, *jingo*, *friar*, *Tertium Quid*, *cherchez la femme*, *cuneiform*, *sine die.*

12. Using the following as a basis, write a 150-word story of a blind man playing an organ, bringing out the human interest:

A blind man with a small organ appeared on the street Monday and played and sang several songs that were inspiring and cheering.

EXERCISE XVIII

1. Write a series of phrases that convey the same meanings as the nouns *escape*, *fear*, and *murder*.

2. Illustrate the correct use of *healthy* and *healthful*; *humid* and *hot* in sentences.

3. This story says nothing. Put in some facts and make it more direct. Embody the pith and point in the opening sentence.

There was a meeting of the Civic league at the Y. M. C. A. Monday evening, this being the final meeting for the season. Dr. Pounds, of the city board of health, was present and answered many questions pertaining to the city water supply, which was the topic of the evening.

4. Contrast *traveler* with *tourist*; *trivial* with *trifling*, *common*, *paltry*. Does a traveler *stop* at a hotel?

5. This story is just a catalogue of names. Make it more interesting by the use of more specific details, quoting a striking passage from the debate as an opening sentence.

The Nundahwa Grange held a very interesting meeting last Saturday evening. It was "Flora's Night," and much credit is due Mrs. Byron Keyes in her able manner of conducting the literary program. The instrumental duet by Mrs. Mattie Herrick and Miss Knibloe, and the solo by Mrs. Frances Ramsay, were pleasant features of the evening's entertainment.

The debate on "Failure of Farming Is More Often Due to Shiftlessness Than Any Other Cause," created considerable amusement and the decision was rendered in favor of the affirmative.

With the fine luncheon of strawberries and cake, the meeting was pronounced a decided success, although many of the important officers were unable to be present.

6. Is it proper to use the word *sustain* in stories of injuries? Would you insert details of a removal to the hospital or mention the name of the ambulance?

7. Show how modifying words may show the approval or disapproval of the reporter.

8. Distinguish between *prohibition* and *temperance*; *license* and *personal liberty*.

EXERCISE XIX

1. Is *embrace* synonymous with *contain* or *comprise*?

2. Look up the meaning of *sardonic*, *parasite*, *pastor*, *tribulation*.

3. Newspaper headline: "She Suspicioned Him of Murder." Is the usage recognized? Is the sentence "I suspect his sanity" correct?

4. Do you believe in giving free advertising notices to physicians, lawyers, ministers, and professional men? Apply the same query to advertisers.

5. Would you admit the following expressions into your newspaper stories: *in this city; broke her leg; the present month; a reliable source; reverts back; on the tapis; Ex-Mayor Badger; Thos. Jones and wife; old woman; leaves a widow; the twenty-fifth of November; about 3000 people present; a lady and gentleman; $10 worth of goods; stabbed in the fracas; fell with a dull thud; insane hospital; dropped dead; babe?*

6. Rewrite the following, bringing out the essential interest through direct quotations:

Judge Burnham, of Kansas City, says that in the future, as long as the summer lasts, he will sentence all vagrants to the Kansas cornfields to harvest the bumper crops.

J. M. Holland returned home from a fishing trip Monday and is now telling how he caught a large cat-fish with a piece of red flannel. Mr. Holland says fish jump into the boat in the evening when a light is burning in the bow.

7. The following paragraph contains a good opportunity for a detailed story of vacation experiences. Rewrite it, bringing out the interesting features by direct quotation.

The lecture "Ten Days in an Indian Canoe," delivered in the New Waterford M. E. church last Friday evening by Rev. Charles L. Smith, D.D., pastor of the First M. E. church, Canton, was well attended and highly appreciated. The lecture was unique and very interesting. Dr. Smith having spent many summer vacations in the north land, was able to speak from actual experience, and his easy graceful style made the lecture especially enjoyable.

EXERCISE XX

1. Would you use the following expressions in a story of a wedding: *contracting parties; Rev. Buckland; one of our citizens; conventional black; groom; beautiful and blushing bride; John Jones weds Eliza E. Smith; the marriage was consummated; led to the hymeneal altar; née?*

What would you put in the first paragraph?

2. Make a list of expressions to be used in a story of a fire with many spectacular features, including sensational escapes. Avoid the hackneyed and the florid.

3. Distinguish between *avocation*, *vocation*; *profession* and *occupation*.

4. Contrast *accident* with *disaster*, *calamity*, *casualty*, *misadventure*, *mishap*, and illustrate.

5. Is *abetter* synonymous with *accomplice?* Illustrate in sentences.

6. Distinguish carefully between *accusation*, *charge*, *indictment*, *imputation*, *impeachment*, *arraignment*.

7. Distinguish between *umpire*, *referee*, *arbiter*, and *arbitrator*.

8. Give synonyms for *veracious* and use correctly in sentences.

9. Contrast *scoundrel* with *villain*, *vagabond*, *knave*, *swindler*, *miscreant*, *reprobate*.

10. Distinguish between *marital* and *matrimonial; alibi* and *alias*.

11. Make a list of expressions applicable to a wing of a party that has turned insurgent.

12. Make a list of synonyms for *thief* which may be used in a newspaper.

EXERCISE XXI

1. Using the same facts as here outlined, develop the following items by means of conversation, combined with action, keeping the news intact:

Joseph Murphy was arrested on a charge of intoxication in Gary, Ind., yesterday and fined $5 and costs by Judge Mayo in the city court. Murphy had a wooden leg and unscrewed the leg to offer it to the court in payment of his fine, saying that it was all he had. He then knelt before the court and pleaded for mercy.

The judge told him to screw on his leg and gave him money to get out of town.

2. In the following story of a suicide, test the diction of the words in italics and if you think them inappropriate for a newspaper indicate the change in your revision. Rewrite, suppressing redundancies and attempts at "fine writing." Put the freshest and most important feature in the first paragraph.

A man by the name of "*Hex*" Higgins, aged twenty-five years, *suicided* Thursday afternoon at a hotel *in our town* after he had *composed* a note to a friend in which he *intimated* that he had found that there was little use in carrying on this earthly existence apart from the sweetheart he loved to distraction. The *remains* were viewed by the *coroner* and then removed to the *funeral establishment* of Wells & Burns. *It is rumored* that they will be claimed by *sorrowing members* of his family. Mr. Higgins *shook off the mortal coil* by means of a revolver which he planted on his forehead. The *corpse* of the man was discovered next morning. The *deceased* told the clerk that he wanted to be called at *seven* in the morning. "Hex" was an iron molder *by occupation*. He leaves a *widow to mourn his loss*. Also two small children.

3. Make a list of everyday idioms you would admit into a newspaper.

4. Complete a list of troublesome prepositional constructions, giving the correct use.

5. Would you admit slang into your newspaper stories, especially when these have a bearing on institutions and people? What would you say of technical and trade expressions?

6. Write a 100-word story of a runaway in which a woman receives a broken collar bone, using verbs that reveal action and words that paint a clear picture. Avoid participial constructions and be specific and definite. Watch introductory paragraph.

7. After you have read the following prose poem write a brief editorial on "The Newspaper," including what you have already learned. Comment on what you think are the signs of the times in journalistic methods and materials.

I am the Printing-Press

I am the printing-press, born of the mother earth. My heart is of steel, my limbs are of iron, and my fingers are of brass.

I sing the songs of the world, the oratorios of history, the symphonies of all time.

I am the voice of to-day, the herald of to-morrow. I weave into the warp of the past the woof of the future. I tell the stories of peace and war alike.

I make the human heart beat with passion or tenderness. I stir the pulse of nations, and make brave men do brave deeds, and soldiers die.

I inspire the midnight toiler, weary at his loom, to lift his head again and gaze, with fearlessness, into the vast beyond, seeking the consolation of a hope eternal.

When I speak a myriad of people listen to my voice. The Anglo-Saxon, the Celt, the Hun, the Slav, the Hindu, all comprehend me.

I am the tireless clarion of the news. I cry your joys and sorrows every hour. I fill the dullard's mind with thoughts uplifting. I am light, knowledge and power. I epitomize the conquests of mind over matter.

I am the record of all things mankind has achieved. My offspring comes to you in the candle's glow, amid the dim lights of poverty, the splendor of riches; at sunrise, at high noon, and in the waning evening.

I am the laughter and tears of the world, and I shall never die until all things return to the immutable dust.

I am the printing-press. — Robert H. Davis.

THE STRUCTURE OF A NEWS STORY

EXERCISE XXII

A newspaper story does not proceed in orderly sequence like a novel, but reverses the time sequence and puts the big thing first. The introductory paragraph should summarize the entire story; the sentences following give the details. In the accompanying specimens the reader does not know what happened until the last paragraph is reached. Reverse the order, condense, and make more interesting.

1. A very strange robbery occurred at Murray City on the evening of October eighteenth. Mrs. Frank Snyder went down to the Murray City bank between six and seven o'clock p.m. to deposit some money therein. She had a brown hand-satchel which she claimed contained $1,379. Mrs. Snyder went down Main street to the bank and there turned into the dark gangway between the Odd Fellows' hall and Seigfelds, where the mysterious robbery took place. Mrs. Snyder had reached the far end of the gangway, but retraced her steps homeward. All this occurred within fifteen minutes. No noise was ever heard; no one knew anything had happened, until Mrs. Snyder had returned home and apprised her husband.

On Thursday some parties from Lancaster appeared on the scene with two sleuth hounds and went to the place in which the hand-satchel was found, and let the hounds scent the satchel, and then they struck the trail and followed it directly to the Snyder home and there they refused to search any further. At one o'clock p.m. the bloodhounds were again taken to the place at which the robbery had happened and let smell the hand-satchel, and then they struck the trail and followed it directly to the Snyder home. The gate was closed, but the dogs refused to go by and jumped the fence into the yard and went directly to the screen door and began to scratch for entrance. When let into the house they went right to Mrs. Snyder and stayed there. After the excitement was all over and the dogs were taken home, it was rumored that Mrs. Snyder discovered that she was mistaken about losing the money. That while making search she found the money between the sheet and blanket of one of her beds. A young man named Hammond was suspected of the theft and was locked up over night in the calaboose. He was exonerated from the charge and liberated the following morning. "Mistakes are not 'hay-stacks, but if they were we would have more fat cattle." We are glad that Mrs. Snyder's

mistake in having the money in the hand-satchel turned out to be the fortune of having it between a sheet and blanket on a bed. It was a lucky find and will make Mrs. Snyder's bed seem more downy.

2. About midnight Sunday, the planing mill of Finley, Adams & Co., located south of the C. A. & C. depot, was discovered to be on fire. The alarm was at once sent in and the firemen responded promptly. Owing to the high wind and the dryness of the material inside the main building, in a very brief period the fire had assumed such proportions that it looked for a time as though the entire south part of town was in danger. The firemen soon had plenty of water playing on the flames, which were kept confined to the main building and office. The large building just across the alley from the planing mill, which contained thousands of feet of dry lumber, was on fire several times, but the firemen kept a stream of water playing on it all the time and the building and contents were saved, as was the big dry-kiln and practically all of the lumber south of the planing mill. It is not known how the fire originated, but presumably from a spark from a passing engine, as south-bound train No. 506 passed this point at a few minutes before 12 o'clock. The loss in buildings, machinery and lumber is estimated to be in the neighborhood of $8,000 with insurance of $2,500. The firm has not yet determined what they will do, but the probabilities are that a new and modern mill will be constructed on the site of the old one.

At this point we want to commend Fire Chief Lew Christopher and his bunch of young fire fighters who did such excellent work and they are entitled to every encouragement at the hands of the general public. With our excellent water system and the husky lot of young fellows who handle the fire hose, our people can feel pretty safe against fire. Stick by the firemen and encourage and help them all you can.

3. Last Thursday afternoon at the early business hour a strip of ceiling about ten feet wide and twenty feet long dropped on the show cases and display goods in the Thurness-Wright Co.'s room. The plastering was about an inch thick and it is conceded fell from its own weight, which was sufficient to crush and splinter two glass counters, 3 × 12 feet, on the display cases, ruining the cases and injuring a vast amount of merchandise.

The crash was something terrific, paralyzing every one in the store. Harry Smith, who was working in the cellar underneath, came rushing out of the cellar, hair standing straight up and just as cool as a cucumber, of course. The fall of the plaster bursted boards underneath the floor, causing the splinters to rain down on his head and shoulders, the incentive to his sudden and startling appearance.

Fortunately no one was injured and with the exception of nervous agitation, nobody was the worse off.

The management immediately closed the business room and put all hands to work cleaning up. They were engaged in this work until a late hour Thursday night and all day Friday. While the clerks were engaged in straightening up

the management got busy. They arranged the stock and prices, had bills struck and the first thing Saturday morning distributed them. Their loss was somebody's gain, and at the earliest business hour the store was crowded with customers, anxious to take advantage of the miraculous bargains. The room was crowded throughout the day and until the latest closing hour. Monday it was the same thing, the ladies crowding, crushing and grabbing for the bargains in sight. It was "Wait on me first. I want these two shirt waists. I want this, I want that." etc. It was a perfect whirlpool of excitement.

Never in the business history of the town has there been such sales, such bargains, such excitement. Why, it's the talk of the town. Every customer got a bargain, every one satisfied but the clerks, who are most tired to death. Why, they couldn't even get to their homes for their meals, had to take short lunches at restaurants. It was a very unlucky accident for the Thurness-Wright Co., an ill wind that blowed hundreds good.

We have been unable to get the exact amount of damage sustained, but it is considerable, and in all probability will not be known for weeks.

It is understood that Mr. Rempel will put in a steel ceiling just as soon as arrangements can be made.

4. A very strange accident took place at the corner of Broad and High Monday night. A woman stepped down from the curb to the street and her foot slipped and she fell, striking her head on the paving, and was rendered unconscious. A number of men sprang to her and lifted her and could think of no place to carry her. Someone suggested the cigar store and she was carried in there, and there being no place to lay her she was carried into a saloon through a connecting door and laid on a couch. On regaining consciousness, she was given some stimulant and then becoming aware of the situation she was greatly shocked, but when the situation was explained to her she thanked the men for their service and departed, her identity being unknown.

5. Just previous to Christmas, two men appeared in Warren, and visited a number of merchants, professional men and manufacturers, asking aid for one George Tompkins, of Chestnut street, whom they represented as having met with an accident by falling off the new bank building at Youngstown, which necessitated the amputation of both legs. The men had a petition, written in a rather illiterate way, asking that donations be made that the men with the paper might get him a set of artificial legs.

The scheme was well timed, it worked well, and the men got over $200 out of Warren people on their plea. It now develops that the scheme was a fake pure and simple. There is no George Tompkins residing in Warren, no one ever was hurt in that way at the new bank building, and the signature at the bottom of the petition is a forgery. Say, were you one of the victims?

The men evidently took turns in working the game, one talking at one place and the other at another place. While here the men gave their names as Jones and Johnson. One of the men worked the K. of P. membership trick to the limit.

The same men are now under arrest at Conneaut, on a charge of petit larceny, and when searched by the police the papers signed by Warren people to the Tompkins fund were found. This aroused the suspicion of the chief there, who called up Chief Flowers to make inquiry about the matter.

Chief Flowers had warrants made out in Justice C. C. Bubb's court against the two men, charging them with forgery and getting property under false pretense, and will bring them here for a hearing on Friday. The Conneaut officers are willing to surrender the men to the local officers. There are quite a number of local people who will be willing to appear against the men when they arrive here.

6. Often things are not what they seem, and persons dying supposedly without means are found to have left money which turned up after their death, and thereby hangs a tale.

A week ago Thursday, Mrs. Mary Schooley, who lived in two rooms belonging to Mrs. Margaret Keaton, on North Hickory street, took ill suddenly and Mrs. Keaton and a few neighbors went to her assistance, and did all they could for the patient, but to no avail. Dr. Welch was called and gave medical attention and pronounced the illness neuralgia of the heart.

A close friend of Mrs. Schooley's, Miss Lizzie Campbell, was notified and came to take care of her, and on Saturday Mrs. Schooley got up but was very weak. She asked for her medicine and Miss Campbell complied with her wishes, and Mrs. Schooley then opened a conversation, saying:

"Lizzie, we have known each other for many years. You just seem to me as my best friend, and I want to —" But her sentence was not finished. She gave a moan and fell to the floor. Miss Campbell called for help and the physician was summoned, but she never regained consciousness and died soon after.

Mrs. Schooley, for some time, has been very reticent and did not care to communicate even with her relatives, but at her death, Mr. Will Richardson, her brother, the well-known photographer, was called for and made arrangements for the funeral. Her only child, Mrs. E. R. Dickson, and husband, of Seymour, Ind., were wired of her death, and they came for the funeral, which was held Monday of last week at the home of Mr. Richardson, on Plum street.

On a few occasions Mrs. Schooley was left small amounts of money, and it was not known at the time of her death where it was or what she had done with it, but the day after the funeral Mrs. Keaton and a few other neighbors went into her room to clean it up, and found in a corner of the room some old papers and rubbish, and as they were putting it into a bucket, found an old stocking sewed up. They opened it and found four $100 bills. This news soon spread, and many neighbors wanted to help clean up.

Mrs. Keaton notified Mr. and Mrs. Dickson of the find, and turned the money over to them. They left Saturday evening for their home at Seymour, Indiana.

Whether Mrs. Schooley has any other money hidden away in this manner, time alone will tell, but it is doubtful. It seems rather queer that in this enlightened age that people will ignore the banks and put money away in this manner and even deprive themselves of the comforts of a home, but once in a while we find some such peculiar people.

7. St. Mary's Home is very fortunate in its friends, which yesterday's doll show proved to be not only numerous, but resourceful and energetic, and when the accounts are all made up it will be shown that the worthy institution on whose behalf they have put forth such earnest efforts with so much success is much the richer for their endeavors.

There was a large gathering of ladies and gentlemen, and children as well, at the opening of the show by Lady Evelyn Young, in the afternoon, and gay throngs of young people filled the spacious auditorium of the Victoria Memorial Hall at night, and thronged into the wax works show, the cafe chantant and the shooting gallery, keeping the attendants at these centres of amusement more than busy. The merry-go-round for the children was well patronized also, especially in the afternoon, but the centre of attraction was, of course, the dolls, which were arranged on fourteen stalls in charge of more than as many ladies. It is safe to say that no such an aggregation of handsome costumes was ever assembled in Singapore before, as was exhibited by these ladies yesterday. The patriotic element was strong, and High-Landers as well as maidens, Irish lasses, and male and female representatives of all the British colonies were prominent, while a superb collection of very richly dressed dolls in costumes of western Asia attracted wide attention. The handsome baby doll in long satin dress, exhibited by Mrs. Stevens, proved the most popular, however, securing the suffrage of the greatest number of voters.

One of the best conceptions of the show was a doll dressed to represent a suffragette, which was awarded one of the prizes. The Cross Street School teachers, who gave an interesting entertainment at their last annual prize giving illustrative of Brittania at home in her various colonies, reproduced the costumes then shown, in miniature, and also secured one of the prizes. Another group idea was the production in costume, with appropriate surroundings, of some of the more popular nursery tales, the ladies preparing them being Mrs. Coghlan, Mrs. Edwards and Mrs. Saunders. The best group, however, was undoubtedly that of Mrs. A. W. Bean, which represented a Malay family of the better class. Neither care nor expense had been spared in the arrangement of this group, which had a setting of a Malay home with dwelling, coconut tree, etc., arranged with great fidelity to actual life. The dressing of the dolls was done by the children of Dato Mentri. This group was entitled Our Neighbours, and was awarded the first prize in A Class.

An unfortunate contretemps bade fair to spoil the enjoyment of the throngs which gathered about the shooting gallery, for the lights proved

altogether too high up and too dim, and seemed to grow dimmer as the evening progressed. Mr. Maudon came very thoughtfully and very generously to the rescue, however, with a huge pair of lamps from his motor car, and with one of those turned on each of the targets ample illumination was afforded. As the evening drew to a close, the prizes were distributed and a few of the better dolls which had not been sold were raffled off. The greater portion of the dolls had already been disposed of, very generous prices being paid, as a whole.

EXERCISE XXIII

Here is a story of an automobile accident which, to say the least, makes dull reading. Write a more attractive "lead," bringing out the essential facts; cut out general terms and supply specific ones and give it more swing. The facts are hopelessly muddled.

It was a warm sunshiny afternoon when Jake Bethards and his wife ensconced themselves in their automobile last week to take a long expedition into the neighboring country. Little did they think that before the shadows of evening fell that the death angel would hover over them and the whole community be saddened by the message of their demise. Even in life we are in death. Their machine had just passed Springer's dam when a small boy, said to be one of the Higgins children, ran out into the road in pursuit of a pup, and in attempting to get out of the way of the unfortunate child, Mr. Bethards, who was an inexperienced chauffeur, collided his touring-car with a large tree at the side of the pike. Both of the occupants were thrown out with terrific force. When neighbors rushed to the scene it was discovered that Mrs. Bethards was quite dead, with a shattered skull; while the husband was unconscious and bleeding profusely. He was taken home in a wagon and it is said that there is no hope for his recovery, although he has a strong physique. The whole countryside is on the tip-toe of anxiety, as both are respected people of this ridge and vicinity. This lamented accident should be a warning to all those who have not enough sense to keep off the road when they see an automobile approaching.

EXERCISE XXIV

Here is a story which has many possibilities for picturesque effect. Use color, but do not forget names and particulars and specific instances. Adhere to the divisions already outlined. Add any facts which seem to you essential.

Without warning thermometer went down twenty degrees in five hours. A blizzard descended upon the city. Snow piled high everywhere. Streets were blockaded and car service abandoned until snow-plow could be brought into use. Men cleaned the pavements with snow-shovels.

Telephone wires sagged with snow; in some cases communication with outside world entirely cut off. News sent by wireless. Business at a standstill, with heavy loss to merchants.

Cattle frozen in the fields outside the town. In one instance a farmer was lost in the blizzard and was found frozen to death. Oldest inhabitants say it was the worst storm in two decades. Official records of weather bureau.

EXERCISE XXV

Here are the disconnected facts of some short stories, no one of which should exceed 125 words. Pick out the unusual or interesting feature for your "lead" and develop in an orderly way. In some cases it may be necessary to embellish your story. This is permissible if it does not go too far astray from the facts. The fifth specimen should be treated in a humorous vein.

1. Two men, Steve Bridges and Alex Locke, brothers-in-law, well-known farmers living near Bucyrus, got into a fight yesterday and Locke was chopped in the back of the neck by Bridges. An ax was used. Locke is in a hospital and it is feared his spinal cord has been seriously injured. Bridges telephoned that he will give himself up. The men had two dogs noted for their pedigree. The animals got into a mix-up. The owners tried to part them. Angry words arose and a bloody fight ensued as the result.

2. J. S. McCullough, a wealthy broker of Chicago, was relieved of valuables, silver plate, etc., one afternoon recently by two robbers who entered the house in broad daylight. Mr. McCullough was sick in bed. One robber extended his sympathy, gave the broker medicine and brought him a glass of water, while the other looted the house. Both wished him a speedy recovery on departure.

3. Mrs. Dora Gieteman, living in her apartment in a Delancy street house, woke up last night to find a man in her room. She beat him with a cuspidor until he backed against an open window with a low sill. She then smashed him across the face with a rolling pin when he toppled to instant death on the concrete pavement, 50 feet below. His name was Louis Gratch, aged 25, a painter by day and a burglar after dark.

4. Typhoid fever has broken out in the M—— insane asylum. Twenty patients are seriously sick. Physicians are at a loss to account for the cause of the disease. Yesterday an employee looked into the water tank at the top of the building and found in it a score of dead blackbirds. The lid had been left off. One patient, John Simpson, aged 34, of Loudonville, died from the fever in the afternoon.

5. Mayor I. T. Shank of Indianapolis says the people who attend the moving-picture shows must cut out "spooning." The mayor has searched the statute books, but has found no law bearing on that subject. He has suggested to the theater managers that they turn on the lights suddenly during

the performance. One councilman has introduced an ordinance to that effect. The mayor says that young people only go to the nickelodeon to "spark" when the lights are turned low.

6. The School Library has been housed in a building reared in 1830. It was formerly used as a church and was remodeled to suit the needs of the Library. For some months the walls have been unstable. During a severe thunderstorm Monday night the roof gave way and filled the stacks and waiting rooms with débris. The loss is heavy. The building cannot be repaired, and other quarters must be secured before the opening of school next week.

EXERCISE XXVI

Write a 100-word story on the weather, bringing in the temperature and the prospect for a change. This kind of a story is difficult to write. See what you can do in making a dull subject interesting and snappy reading. Appeal to the sensations.

EXERCISE XXVII

The following "leads" clipped from various papers are all faulty for various reasons. In many instances the real news has been buried in the middle of the paragraph. Some of the sentences are too long. Several make no attempt to interest the reader at the outset or to sharpen his appetite for what is to follow. Rewrite these specimens and endeavor to bring out the interesting feature first. Don't overdo the long running sentence with its participial beginning.

1. A horrible tragedy took place in Clark county a few miles north of South Charleston Thursday morning about nine o'clock, in which several former residents of this county played a prominent part, when a free-for-all fight between William Dillard, his three sons, Ralph, Clifford, and Thomas, and Henry Dillon and his son, Homer, occurred. As a result of the deadly combat Homer Dillon was shot and instantly killed; Henry Dillon was seriously wounded and may die; William Dillard was shot and may recover, and Ralph Dillard received a bad wound on the head where he was struck with a club. The other two boys escaped uninjured.

2. The annual election of officers of Champaign Lodge No. 525 F. and A. M. for the coming year was held in the Masonic Temple on South Main street Friday evening.

A large number of the members were present and the following officers were elected for the year 1911: Harry C. Duncan was re-elected Worshipful Master; Dr. Nelson Rhodes, Sr. Warden; Walter Arrowsmith, Jr. Warden; J. G. Wallace, Sr. Deacon; Will Hyatt, Jr. Deacon; L. T. Marman was re-elected Secretary for the twenty-sixth time; H. S. Morgan, Treasurer; John Seibert, Tyler; and Dr. Pearce, voting trustee.

3. This morning, soon after he had made the statement that he was going to run away from home, the 11-year-old son of Mr. and Mrs. George Smith of 57 Fort street disappeared.

Two hours later the police station was called by phone and the assistance of the officers was solicited. The last seen of the boy was when he was taking an easterly course on Spring street.

4. "Jack" Hill attempted suicide at Urbana by drinking acid. The chances are that he would have never lived but a few hours had it not been for the fact that a physician was immediately called and worked over an hour in an effort to overcome the effects of the deadly fluid.

He is a young colored man who is employed as a porter at a hotel. His act was due to his wife's leaving him.

5. The Mission band of the Lutheran Church met Friday afternoon, after school hours, at the Lutheran church. There were forty-two children present, and the meeting was in charge of Mrs. W. C. Laughbaum. Steps were taken to perfect the organization. It was decided that the members of the board should begin to keep scrapbooks, collecting articles and data of interest in connection with the work of the band. The topic for the next meeting was given. "What Our Mothers Have Told Us."

6. Santa Claus was a bit ahead of schedule time when he invaded the general offices of the Seaboard Air Line Railway in this city yesterday, but nevertheless his premature visitation was welcomed.

Orders came to the heads of all departments which brought joy to the hearts of those who are directly affected by the promulgation which stipulated that all the clerks drawing salaries of less than $100 per month will, from December 1, receive a five per cent increase.

It means that a large majority of the clerical attaches of the road in this city will realize more for their services on the first pay day of the new year.

7. Last Tuesday evening George Benadum, on West Second street, set a new rat trap, baited with an ear of corn. Wednesday morning he found the trap jammed full. There were 22 rats in the trap, released one at a time and "Topsy," a thoroughbred English ratter, succeeded in killing 20 out of the 22. "Topsy" is certainly the Queen Ratter of the Hocking Valley. Bring on your rat stories.

8. On Thursday evening, January 26th, 1911, Mrs. M. H. Cherrington gave a Miscellaneous Shower for Miss Alma Elizabeth Hall, who was married to Prof. C. V. Kitner of Hortsville, at high noon, February 1st, 1911.

The Cherrington home looked beautiful, the reception hall was in red with red heart decoration. An open parasol was suspended from the ceiling in the reception hall and under which a red receiving receptacle hung in which each guest upon entering deposited her present. The dining room was decorated in pink and white, the center piece being a large doll, dressed to represent the bride, and was surrounded by two train bearers and eight bridesmaids, and here is where the bride-to-be becomingly attired in blue silk, opened her presents, all of which were very costly and elaborate.

9. The wreck to train 234 on the Straitsville branch on Thursday evening of last week was the worst in the history of the branch. Engineer Ambrose Wade, of Nelsonville, was injured so badly that he succumbed to his injuries on Friday afternoon at four o'clock.

EXERCISE XXVIII

In the following exercises you are asked to write newspaper "leads," — not to write the entire story, — summarizing the essential facts in compact style in one paragraph. Make these as brief as possible, but avoid being baldly commonplace.

1. Barber commits suicide by hanging himself in a barn in the rear of his home, 9873 Dover Street. His wife had left a note saying she had eloped with another man. He was 45 years old and had two children. Before his suicide he went to the barber shop, had his hair cut and was shaved. He told C. W. Eliot, who shaved him, that he "wanted to look well when dead." His name was John W. Bendure and he came here from Germany ten years ago.

2. Large refrigerator in the plant of Armour & Co., packers, has an automatic catch which locks the door as soon as it closes. Two men, Tom Simpson and George Shellenback, carried in some meat late one afternoon and the ice-box closed upon them. Nobody heard their cries for help. When they were almost frozen and suffocated an employee happened to return, heard them and rescued the two men.

3. Fred Smith, a young colored man, got into a fight with an Italian, Pietro Nazimpi, who was employed as a molder in a foundry, and as a result the Italian killed him with a stiletto. Bystanders say the two began arguing on the relative merits of their races. Nazimpi knocked down a policeman who tried to arrest him and ran down an alley. He has not been found. Smith lived at 897 Hawthorne Avenue. He had a wife. Nazimpi lives in the house next door.

4. A tight-rope walker of 15 years' experience failed to walk the rope between the stores of B. N. Higgins and G. H. Brown in Lincoln Avenue last night as scheduled. He was indisposed. A great crowd had gathered, but was disappointed. His name is Signor Deletto Zabriski and he is of royal blood. As he was getting out of bed in the morning he fell and sprained his right ankle.

5. Andrew Welsh, 11 years old, climbed a pole yesterday in boyish fun, and soon after reaching the top, put his hand on a live wire. His cries of pain at once attracted a large crowd who stood watching him as he was slowly being roasted to death. At this juncture Patrick Brislin, who lives close to the boy's home in Greenleaf Street, climbed up the pole, pulled the boy from the wire and bore him, burning and moaning to the ground. The boy cried "For God's sake, put me out, kill me," as he was being carried to the ground. He is badly burned, but Dr. J. A. Boyd of Wabash Avenue, who attended him, says there are good chances for his recovery.

EXERCISE XXIX

In newspaper parlance stories that are rewritten from other papers are called "rewrites." If there is nothing new to be added to them, they should be reduced in order to bring out the gist of the story, remembering always to put the freshest feature first. While these stories have already been printed, it is a poor newspaper man who cannot discover some new or neglected feature that can be played up as a "lead." Reduce and reconstruct the following:

1. F. O. Carmack fell down a flight of stairs at Third and Long streets early yesterday morning and sustained a fracture of the skull from which he died this afternoon at two o'clock. He died in the Hospital for the Unfortunate where he had been rushed by the police patrol. The first report which came to the police was that Carmack had been thrown down stairs by his wife; but later it was learned that he had fallen down while drunk. His funeral will be held Wednesday, conducted by the Modern Woodmen of the World.

2. Early this morning, Mr. and Mrs. G. L. Baumgartner of 201 Eighteenth Street, were injured in a most peculiar manner when the folding bed in which they were sleeping, closed upon them. Mr. Baumgartner was hurt severely, sustaining a badly injured spinal column and other bruises, while his wife may be injured internally. It is not known how the accident occurred but many believe that the weights which held the bed down became loosened. Dr. George Gwinn was called and after making an examination ordered the removal of Mr. and Mrs. Baumgartner to the City Hospital. Mrs. Baumgartner left the hospital just two weeks ago where she was confined for six weeks with a broken thigh.

3. Hearing the screams of her children, Mrs. Max Wolke, 3245 East Seventeenth street, rushed into the kitchen yesterday just in time to save them from fire which threatened her home. Mrs. Wolke was in the rear yard and had left her children, Edward, aged five, and Anna, aged three, on the kitchen floor. The children found a box of matches and played with them. Their clothes caught fire and the flames spread to the carpet. The room was filled with smoke. When Mrs. Wolke arrived the children were gasping for breath. She threw water on them and put out the blaze. Mr. Wolke is a dry-goods merchant and keeps stock at his home and the damage on this will reach $500.

4. Whether Emma Devill, 17, and Arthur Jordan, 24, met with foul play or eloped is the problem the local police were called upon to solve today. The young woman's mother reported that the couple disappeared November 14 on the eve of their wedding. The marriage license had been procured and the guests waited long for the arrival of the bride and groom. Mrs. Devill believes her daughter has either been slain or kidnaped.

5. The body of an unknown man was found in the underbrush near the factory of the Monarch Paste Company in South Franklin street early this afternoon. R. P. Franks, 118 West 78th street, made the discovery.

EXERCISE XXX

The following stories have been published in an evening paper and are stale. Rewrite them for a morning paper. Freshen up the "lead" and put the dead details toward the last. Add any new developments which you think probable — and make them lively. Don't wrench the facts as stated.

1. Robert F. Harkins, aged 45, an attorney with offices over 89 Third street, died yesterday morning in a hospital at Nashville. Mr. Harkins went to Nashville Wednesday to visit friends. The following day he was stricken with pneumonia and continued to grow worse until the end came yesterday. His wife has left the city to attend the funeral to be held Friday. Mr. Harkins came to Grove City ten years ago and entered the offices of Milbourne & Jacobs, where he remained five years, then taking an office of his own. He was a 32nd degree Mason.

2. While working on the roof of the plant of the National Carbon Company at the North End this morning, George Williams slipped and fell to the ground. The city ambulance took him to Mercy hospital, where it was found that he was suffering from internal injuries. Grave fears are entertained for his recovery. Williams is married and lives at 348 Mellins Terrace. He suffered a similar accident eight months ago. Yesterday was Friday the 13th.

EXERCISE XXXI

Here are three "want-ads" clipped from a paper. With elaboration they will make good short stories. Insert names and necessary particulars ("human-interest" possibilities here):

WANTED — Live dogs and cats: 50 cents a head will be paid. Veterinarian department, Ohio State University.

WANTED — Unbroken and bad horses, mules, and steers to ride at Wild West show, Olentangy Park; $100.00 given if we fail to ride them without saddle or bridle. We will also break any horse free of charge. Hill & Flaurnoy, Olentangy Park.

WANTED — Chorus girls that sing and dance. Good appearance. Company rehearsing at Buckeye Lake. Address J. William Everett, 430 Savings and Trust Bl'dg.

EXERCISE XXXII

You are asked to write a brief weather story for a Christmas morning issue. At the time of writing, snow is flying and the thermometer falling. Belated shoppers on the street. Get some Christmas spirit into the narrative, but present the facts first.

EXERCISE XXXIII

The following group of facts is crowded with suggestion and can be worked up with good effect. Appeal to mother love in the "lead"; make your description colorful and inject action. Emphasize all the "human-interest" features. This story requires names and particulars and definite information. Avoid pleasant generalities and don't forget you are writing for a newspaper, not a magazine. Some conversation would help.

A boy and a girl — brother and sister — who belong to a country household, start off late one afternoon to get a bag of meal at the crossroads grocery four miles away. They are mounted on an old horse, rawboned and slow. They get the meal and start back home, despite the warning of the grocer that it is going to snow.

Soon the flakes begin to fall; then the blizzard breaks in fury. The children bow their heads to the storm and urge on the horse. Almost frozen to death they finally manage to reach a barn by the roadside, but the horse is left outside. The children pull hay over them to keep warm.

Consternation at their home. Mother wrings her hands. In fit of desperation, in spite of the fierce storm, the father and a hired man make off in a sleigh to the rescue. They find the horse frozen to death. They cry aloud for the children, but no response. When the barn is searched the two children are found fast asleep. They are bundled up and taken home, where there is great rejoicing.

SKELETONS OF NEWS STORIES

The material from which these stories are to be built has been purposely huddled together in the following paragraphs. Some details you will suppress altogether as unessential or as mere hearsay; others you will elaborate, as you see fit. In almost every specimen there is opportunity for lively, picturesque writing and a place for an individual treatment of the facts. The first paragraph should summarize the entire story, bringing out the important feature, in many cases the most exciting part of the recital. The rest of the story should give concrete details in support of the general statement at the beginning. Human nature is so constituted that it likes a fight whether it is a verbal encounter or a physical conflict. This is what is called, in newspaper parlance, "good stuff," and is at a premium in newspaper offices. The reporter should make the attempt, therefore, to "play up" that part of the story which is crowded with excitement or with "human interest." In this regard public curiosity in the story is naturally accentuated by interviews with leading citizens, just as in private life ordinary men and women like to hear what their acquaintances think or say. In newspaper reports, therefore, use the exact language of the man interviewed; the more ridiculous, quaint, novel, or original the language, the better.

The instructor has attempted to compile as many different types of newspaper stories as seem best adapted to classroom work. Each will require somewhat different treatment. In many instances the facts have not been changed, but have been set down just as they have been printed in large city dailies. In some cases, however, it has been thought advisable to substitute fictitious names and places and to take some liberty with details.

1. William Allen, a seventeen-year-old boy, is known as one of the worst boys the New York Police have to deal with. He was born with the faculty of "sensing" safe combinations. He spent his loot for cream puffs and pies. He was sentenced to the penitentiary. Full set of burglar tools found in his pocket. He confessed to robbing 13 safes. "I have the feel" is the way he excused himself. He took the sentence coolly.

2. The bill of fare for a Thanksgiving dinner caused an argument in a New York family, in which plates were passed through the air. Jacob Fisher, the husband, wanted turkey, while the wife wanted goose. Wordy battle

followed. Mrs. Fisher was thrown down, and her husband sat on her. In the afternoon she swore out a warrant for his arrest. Fisher was arrested by an officer after a struggle. Fined $25 and costs.

3. Joseph Walker, a farmer, has just built a new home near Rosedale and is anxious to find some woman to fill it. The wife must know housekeeping and should have some financial means. She need not be good-looking. "I have never been married," said Mr. Walker. "My wife will have to put up with my peculiarities. She need not milk the cows, nor churn the butter. This is no get-rich-quick proposition. She must be domestic, not a society butterfly." Mr. Walker is 41 years of age, six feet in height, weighs 160 pounds, is of slender stature and has sandy hair and mustache. He has been a farmer since boyhood.

4. A high wind was blowing in the heart of Philadelphia's business district. A huge sign was blown from its fastenings. Two men and one girl were struck by the falling sign and almost instantly killed. They did not reach the hospital alive, although the ambulance made a hurry run.

The sign was about 20 feet wide and 10 feet high and stood on the roof of a four-story building in the retail shopping district. The street was crowded, it being the noon hour. The greater portion of the heavy sign landed in the middle of the street. Those caught under the metal wreckage were near the curb. A panic ensued, and some one turned in an alarm of fire which brought out the firemen, thus adding to the excitement.

5. Fred Blass, a farmer, was on his way home from the city. In some manner he failed to note the approach of an interurban car from the east and drove on the track just as the car dashed up to the crossing. The crew, evidently thinking that he would wait until the car had passed, did not come to a stop. Just as Blass had driven the horses clear of the track the collision came. Both animals were freed from the rig, and the wagon was whirled partly around and badly splintered and Blass thrown out.

He was taken to his home. It is reported that his injuries are not serious. No report of the accident has as yet been received at the local offices of the company. The car was manned by a Sharon crew. The car, it is said, was approaching on a long stretch of straight track at the time the smash-up occurred.

6. Mr. and Mrs. John B. Elving, together with their six children, the eldest of whom is 15 years, had made their home in the heart of the forest 30 miles between Grand Marais, Michigan, and Upper Brule Lake. Their home was a little cabin made of logs. Not long ago, a fire broke out in the woods and soon began to hem them in. Finally, with a small stock of provisions, they beat a hasty retreat. Elving cut limbs from trees on the bank of the Brule River and stationed himself and family neck deep in the water, underneath a screen of underbrush, saturated with water. They stayed there an entire day, until the fire burned out. The entire family then walked through the forest to Grand Marais. It took them five days to cover the distance. Two of the smaller children were saved from drowning in the swift current of the Brule River by the family's Newfoundland dog.

7. Italian laborers were at work at the gravel bank of the Peterson & Wright Company at Old Forge, near the railroad junction, shoveling the gravel through a sieve and into freight cars, preparatory to being shipped away. Shortly after the men had started to work Wednesday morning, a huge bank of gravel and rocks above them gave way and descended on them. All the men managed to escape with the exception of John Nomeisuer, aged 30, who was buried under the avalanche. Before his friends could help him, he had suffocated. Coroner Davidson found a wallet containing $236, his entire earnings, wrapped about the man's leg. It is reported that he left a widow and one child in Italy.

8. Miss Georgiana Robinson, a Chicago school teacher, went to Atlantic City recently to attend an educational meeting. While there she went in bathing and was carried out beyond her depth. Her cries for help brought to her rescue George Fiegembaum, a young traveling man of Kalamazoo, Michigan. He was a strong swimmer and soon brought her to the beach, where restoratives were applied by anxious friends. A warm friendship sprang up between the rescuer and the rescued. Their marriage is announced for next Tuesday in the Presbyterian Church.

9. John W. Simpson, teller in the Madison Avenue National Bank, went to a small hotel in Bay View last Thursday night and gave orders to the clerk that he was not to be called until very late the next morning. At noon he had not put in an appearance and did not respond to repeated knocking at his door. Finally the door was broken open and the lifeless body of Mr. Simpson found upon the bed. He had killed himself with a revolver which was still clenched in his right hand. It is said that Mr. Simpson was short in his accounts at the bank and that he had been playing the races. He was married and had one child.

10. Owl car No. 256 on the Belt Line was approaching Linwood Avenue last night at midnight. Three passengers were on the car, which was in charge of S. B. Lindenberg and John H. Parker, motorman and conductor respectively. Suddenly two men in masks jumped on the car. With a flourish of a pistol one of the men ordered the motorman and conductor to run for their lives. The other then proceeded to collect the valuables and spare change from the passengers. He got in all about $157. Street-car officials are making an investigation. The robbers are thought to be youths imitating dime-novel heroes.

11. Mr. and Mrs. Matthews Staff, a newly wedded couple of Helena, Montana, and Mr. and Mrs. M. S. Evers, of Hammond, Indiana, went out in a gasoline launch on Lake Michigan yesterday. A severe squall arose and the launch was disabled. Death was imminent when the women bethought themselves of a plan of rescue. They removed their skirts, tore them into ribbons, and set fire to them in the hope of attracting attention. The flames were seen by surfmen at the South Chicago life-saving station. All four were rescued in the nick of time.

12. Policeman Edward Schnitzler of the Brooklyn Squad goes by the name of " Hard-Luck Schnitzler " by his comrades because of the misfortunes he has

had. His first wife and three children were lost in the General Slocum disaster. Yesterday he was almost killed by a trolley car while on duty. He had stepped out of the way of one car and walked directly in front of another. He was struck by the wheels and crushed against a supporting pillar. The motorman, Michael Allen, applied the brake as hard as he could, stopping the car when Schnitzler's body was within five inches of the wheels. He was removed to the Hudson Street hospital where it was said that his condition was serious.

13. Fire broke out in the factory of the Monarch Celluloid Collar Company, Fourth and Hanover streets. Girls crowded together on the top story of this structure. No fire escape. Four got panic-stricken and jumped to their death, despite the warnings of the firemen who were putting up ladders. Seven were injured by glass and falling débris. Some jumped into the life-saving nets; others were brought down by the firemen. At the time of the explosion of celluloid, fifty people were working in the factory. The floors were piled with collars being boxed for the market. Suddenly a shaft of light leaped up, ignited the pile and communicated to the floor above. Wild panic: girls fainted; flames roared up the elevator shafts. Stairways blazed. One exciting feature of the fire was the appearance of Hazel Jordan at an open window. Across the narrow court was a jewelry shop, with a window open in the third story. The girl jumped into the window. The crowd below was stupefied, then cheered. Loss on the factory will reach $85,000, partly insured. Structure condemned by building inspectors for not having fire escapes. Suits for damages contemplated. Ambulances took the girls to morgue, after bodies were recovered from the ruins. Sorrowing relatives gathered around the ruins seeking their friends. Company will rebuild in the spring.

14. Mr. and Mrs. Robert Hitchcock, who lived in a flat on East 158th Street, were addicted to the use of opiates. One morning the husband went out to buy more drugs and returned carrying a bag of red apples. He told his wife to get ready for a long journey which they would go together — to death. First they read a chapter of the Bible. Then Hitchcock had her write a note: "I did this — the blame is mine," and sign it. Then he aimed the pistol and fired. She awoke from her stupor and ran screaming from the room. Her husband followed, shooting her again and again. She fell with four terrible wounds. The madman set the curtain ablaze, reloaded his gun, climbed upon the bed, shut his eyes and sent two bullets into his heart. The police found the woman soon afterward in an unconscious condition. Ten days later she opened her eyes in a hospital. When questioned she gave disjointed answers confessing to the crime. The woman was tried and sent to Matteawan as an insane murderess. Her friends believed in her innocence and employed Dr. Ira Van Gieson, an eminent alienist. In a hypnotic state she told a clear story of the events of the shooting. Later, she was shown a bag of red apples and suddenly her memory came back and she described every detail of the suicide. She will probably be discharged.

15. The *Island Queen* was a boat plying between New York and Coney Island, and was used during the summer season to carry passengers from the city to the island. It was about 230 feet long and had three decks. The captain was Robert H. Davidson and the owners Coney Island Transportation Company. The capacity of the boat was 2000. It was built in 1882 and had never been repaired since. Its engines had rusted boilers. On the afternoon of July 20th, the boat was loaded with 3000 people, overtaxing its capacity and in violation of navigation laws. It was crossing the ocean when the boiler blew up, killing three men in the engine room. Large hole rammed in side of the boat. Fire added terror to the scene. Mad scramble for life preservers. There were only a few, and these were useless and rotten. Only two boats were available, and these were soon sunk by the people who swarmed into them. Explosion had killed some of the passengers on the bow and injured others. Boat rapidly sinking. Great confusion. Many jumped into the water At last a tugboat came to the rescue; also another passenger boat. Passengers rescued with difficulty. Twenty-four people were missing. Ten bodies were recovered. Investigations are under way to fix the blame for the disaster. Negligence charged. Bodies of the dead were brought home on a tugboat. Great grief awaited them on the docks surrounding the fateful scene. *Island Queen* too badly wrecked to be repaired. Will be sold for junk.

16. A well-dressed man entered the cigar store of Charles Ross, 192 North State Street, Chicago, and asked for a cigar. He threw down what appeared to be a silver half dollar on the rubber mat on the show case. Ross was formerly a secret-service detective and detected the coin as counterfeit. He said: "That is bad money and you know it." He picked up the coin and broke it into three pieces. The stranger expressed surprise and said he had no more change with him, but would step out and get some from a friend. Ross telephoned the Chicago Avenue Police Station. He then stepped to the door and watched the man, who was shortly joined by a companion. Two detectives, Captain Swift and Sergeant Stone, responded. They shadowed the two men and finally arrested them on Chicago Avenue. They made a complete confession and said they would find the counterfeits at No. 84 Cass Street. The detectives entered a room in the attic of the four-story building at that number, just as the counterfeiter was pouring molten lead into dies; near by was a box filled with spurious 25- and 50-cent coins. The man was startled by their entrance. As he was very quiet the officers began searching the room, paying little attention to him. While they were overhauling the contents of a bureau drawer, the prisoner made a dash for the door and escaped. He was closely followed but disappeared around a corner. They searched the neighborhood until dark but could not find him. Everything in the room was confiscated, including dies and counterfeiting outfit, with several boxes of 25- and 50-cent coins, almost perfect imitations of real coins.

17. Many bills, including teachers' salaries and repairs, were allowed at the meeting of the city school board last night. The president, B. H. Fox,

was in the chair. H. D. Salvage offered an amendment to the building plans, suggesting fire escapes on two buildings. Spirited debate followed between various members of the board. President was compelled to rap for order several times. Scathing remarks of a personal nature exchanged. Three new teachers were elected. Plans were made for the installation of manual training and domestic science in one of the schools. Another bitter argument between the conservatives and the progressives followed. One member left the room in a rage. At the conclusion of the meeting Member Peter Wycoff and Harold Duncan met in the corridors and started another discussion which ended in blows. They were parted by their friends. Small likelihood of fire escapes being erected. Interviews.

18. Mr. and Mrs. John H. Norris with four children live at Grayson Ridge, a small country hamlet ten miles from Homewood. The hired man, James Watkins, had gathered what he supposed to be mushrooms one afternoon. The fungus was washed, sorted, and stewed by Mrs. Norris. All the members of the family ate liberal portions, remarking on the peculiar flavor. Soon afterward all were seized with convulsions, with the exception of Watkins, who had eaten very little. Thomas Norris, aged 13, was not so violently sick and managed to jump on a horse and ride to Homewood. After he had gasped out his story to Dr. George Small he fell on the floor of the doctor's office, dying soon afterward. Dr. Small telephoned for nurses and an ambulance from St. Luke's hospital, then drove to the Norris home. He found Mrs. Norris on the floor, with face distorted. By her side lay her husband, also in great suffering. Two little girls clung to each other, while another was already dead. By heroic work the life of one daughter, Madge, aged 15, was saved. The others died before they could be taken to the hospital, although the stomach pump was used. Great sorrow enshrouds Grayson Ridge, where the family was prominent in church and social life. Watkins has disappeared.

19. Eleanor Gertrude Brown, blind, an orphan and poor, is attending —— University that she may get a degree. She takes a slate to class and takes notes by means of the dot system. She reads the books at the blind institution, where she obtains them in raised letters. For some of her studies she employs a reader. She writes her themes and examinations on a typewriter. Miss Brown is very cheerful. She shows unusual ability. She has a keen mind. She is now 21 and has been blind since babyhood.

20. Three convicts escaped from Sing Sing. Following a rehearsal of the prison orchestra, Ralph Taylor, Charles McGinn, and William Rush stole into the courtyard, instruments in hand. They beat down two guards with a cornet and two flutes and slipped through an open space in the iron palings. They crossed the river on ice. Alarm soon given, but fugitives lost in the fog. Rush was the life-term prisoner, having been sentenced in 1902 for murder in New York City. Ralph Taylor, known as the "silk-hat burglar," was serving a 21-year term for burglary in Westchester county, and McGinn was serving a 5-year burglary term. Later — All three were captured in a haymow

ten miles distant by a posse of penitentiary guards. Gave battle, but were handicapped by lack of weapons. All three returned to the prison. F. H. Green, a farmer, who gave the information, received a reward of $150.

21. Shoe dealers of Harrisburg have organized an association to bring about good fellowship and to promote the shoe business. They will rent club rooms and install billiard tables and reading facilities. It is also planned to advertise systematically in the newspapers and to announce sales in shoes from time to time. At the meeting last night the advertising of large city concerns was condemned. The dealers declared that shoddy goods were being palmed off on customers who left Harrisburg to do their shopping. The following officers were elected: Isidore S. Well, of the Well & Arnold Company, president; Bert Smith, of the J. W. Smith Sons' Company, vice president; George Cornell, manager of the A. E. Harvey company, secretary; and Vincent Raub, of V. Raub & Son, treasurer.

22. A daring train robbery occurred on the Southern Pacific. The Overland Limited was held up by two masked bandits at a little station nine miles west of Ogden, Utah. The robbery was planned and executed with a cool daring. Two porters who refused to obey orders were shot down by the bandits. Pullman passengers were relieved of all their valuables. Robbers then made their escape on horseback. Posse in pursuit, but have no clew. Logs had been piled on the track and the train signaled to stop by means of a red bandanna handkerchief waved by one of the robbers.

23. When the Pennsylvania express pulled into O—— one night, Charles Lane, the express messenger, was found dead in his car, with eight bullet holes in his body. A revolver was discovered at his side, but not a cartridge had been discharged. There was blood everywhere. The door of the strong box had been blown open and robbed of $45,000 and other valuables. Lane was last seen alive at Milford Center, where he talked with the train crew. There are no stops between Milford and C——. When the train arrived at —— repeated knocking failed to bring response from the express messenger. The door was then blown open and the discovery made. Later in the evening the police arrested William F. D. Ferrell, known to have been a friend of Lane's and a frequent visitor to the express car. He was counting the money when arrested. He confessed, giving as his reason that he was hard pushed for money to cover the expenses of his approaching marriage. Let Ferrell tell the story to the reporter in his cell at the prison.

24. The inventor of the hoop skirt and the first sewing machine died at his home in Hoboken, N. J., aged 83. His name was Joseph Thomas and he was widely known as an inventor. He made millions of dollars by patents on self-lighting lamps, a sulphur-match machine, and a braiding device, although his fame will rest on his invention of the sewing machine. A pathetic feature of Thomas's death was the fact that his wife died unknown to him ten days ago. In his last hours he called to her again and again. The Thomases were known in Hoboken as the ideal couple. Mr. Thomas often said it was his

wife's suggestion that led him to make hoop skirts. He began disposing of them at $300 a dozen, but the demand was so great that he sold the rights to a large Philadelphia firm for $50,000. The sewing-machine rights also made him a considerable fortune. He had no greed for money and died in only comfortable circumstances.

25. Katie, for forty years a seller of red-cheeked apples near the green graves of old St. Paul's, on the Vesey Street corner of Broadway, gave a farewell polish to her last apple yesterday afternoon. Her passing is like the passing of an old landmark. Few knew her as Katie Coghlan; but not a business man in the hum of Broadway failed to stop at her stand. She is a round little body with jet black hair and the eyes of a girl. She knows all about the old New York. She is on familiar terms with all the beggars and street gamins. She began selling apples when eight years of age. She leaves her stand at the apple booth because she is going to get married. His name nobody knows.

26. Normal City, Ind., has a one-man church. It is called the United Brethren church and it was constructed by Rev. J. Walter Gibson, a young minister who proved himself to be a jack of all trades as well as a preacher. He drove the nails, laid the bricks, built the foundation, did the plastering, and painted the church inside and out. He worked six days a week in overalls and preached Sunday. The church will seat 900 people and is valued at $10,000. The congregation is poor. The young minister gives his wife much of the praise. "My wife helped a lot," he said, "so did the rest of the women. They all wanted the church and did n't have the money, so I promised to build them one."

27. The business section of Granville, Washington county, was swept by fire, which started in a Hebrew clothing store in Main Street. The reservoir which supplies the town with water was practically empty, so the firemen, who responded promptly, were unable to cope with the flames. A high wind fanned the fire into a fury, driving back the spectators for 200 feet. Two men and one child, living in a near-by house are known to have been burned alive. Fire apparatus was brought from surrounding towns, but little could be done when it arrived. Miss Bessie Beck, night operator at the telephone exchange. stuck to her post and sent calls for help, while the flames roared 200 feet away, Loss will reach $250,000.

28. The Girard Council met Thursday evening to transact business. The members were asked to grant rights to the proposed Youngstown and Northern railroad to cross Liberty Street and the Marshall road. They were favorable to the plan, but insist that plans be devised for the elimination of dangerous grade crossings. A conference with the attorneys for the proposed new road, Hine, Manchester & Kennedy, will likely be arranged soon to ascertain what plans can be worked out in this regard, and also to glean further information in regard to the proposed line. Any plan adopted will at the same time tend for the elimination of the extremely dangerous B. & O. grade crossings on the West Side, and at the proper time this company will

be invited to participate in the negotiations looking toward that end. Bids for sewers in Districts Nos. 1 and 2 were carefully reviewed by the councilmen.

29. Ethel Barrymore recently acted Bertha in "Bertha, the Sewing Machine Girl," the Theodore Kramer melodrama, at a benefit performance for Marcus Mayer, at the New York theater in New York. John Drew and Tyrone Power supported her. Mr. Kramer himself staged the play. Mr. Kramer is reported to be delighted at the prospect of having his play performed by gifted and expert actors, for it is his belief that his plays, if competently acted, would rank with those of Sardou.

30. "Bought and Paid For," a new American play by George Broadhurst, has had its first production with Henry E. Dixey as the star. The story told is of a get-rich-quick man, in his 40's, who falls in love with a hotel telephone girl, whom he marries. He is an excessive drinker at times, and his weakness brings about conditions which his wife refuses to tolerate, and she leaves him. How he loses her and wins her back forms the background of the play. Ida Conquest played the wife and shared honors with the star.

31. A man under the influence of liquor was found by two policemen at 2 o'clock in the morning, asleep on a park bench, minus his trousers. On being taken to the police station he begged for leniency. "Now, Jedge, let me explain," he said, "you ain't got no call to lock me up. I know I took off my pants. I admit it, but, Jedge, would n't you have did the same if seventeen baby alligators had started to climb up your legs?" The judge ordered him to the strong ward.

32. Large convention hall crowded Tuesday night with Sons of St. Patrick from several states to celebrate the 25th anniversary of the organization of the society in —— county.

Decorations were elaborate. Great streamers of green stretched above. Tables decorated with shamrock brought from the old country for the occasion. Menu made up of national dishes of Ireland. Orchestra discoursed Irish airs from the balcony.

Eight hundred sat down to the banquet. Edward B. Cathcart was the toastmaster. The speaker of the evening was Patrick Dale O'Connor, a distinguished Hibernian of Chicago. Mr. O'Connor told some good Irish jokes that brought peals of laughter. He spoke of the Irish as substantial citizens who had done much to bring industry to America. He touched upon Irish statesmen and soldiers and made an eloquent plea for a more just recognition of the services of his countrymen. Addresses were also made by two local Hibernians.

33. Julius F. Stoneburner was a wealthy stove manufacturer of New York. One afternoon he had his chauffeur, Peter Bernhardt, drive him from his country home to the city. There he attended to some business and made a visit to the Lotus club. Late in the afternoon he started home in his automobile. At ten o'clock that night he had not arrived and his wife and daughter became alarmed. They notified the police. The next morning the automobile was discovered drawn up by the side of a country lane. The body of Mr. Stoneburner

was found, cut in many places with a knife. He had been murdered early in the evening, the police think. Bernhardt's cap was found close to the machine. A reward has been offered for his arrest. He made threats on the merchant's life in the hearing of employees. Mr. Stoneburner's wallet, containing $600 in bills, was missing. Later, Bernhardt was apprehended as he was stepping aboard a liner to go to the old country, Germany, to join his sweetheart. He confessed.

34. It was a dark, foggy night when the Nickel Plate Limited pulled out from the station at S——. The rails were made slippery by ice and sleet. The engineer was trying to make up time, when of a sudden a yellow light flashed ahead. It was the headlight of another locomotive. Brakes were applied, but too late. The two trains came together. Fireman Henry Bohl and Engineer John Burgess, of the Limited, jumped in time to save their lives. Thirteen passengers on the passenger train were instantly killed, 23 injured. The freight train was just pulling into the siding when the collision occurred. Orders did not take into consideration the delay caused by the icy tracks. Investigations under way. Wild scenes of disorder mingled with the screams of the injured and dying.

35. Two young people, Otto Moore, aged 34, and Ruth Kindall, aged 24, were out canoeing one afternoon near the mill race. The girl was very much fascinated by a field of water lilies and, in spite of warnings on the part of her companion, leaned over the side of the canoe, according to a story told by an eyewitness. The craft tipped and threw them into the water. Both got into the current of the stream and were swept over the dam. Both were drowned before rescue could come. They were engaged to be married in a week. Miss Kindall was buried in her bridal gown.

36. Billy Sunday addressed crowds of enthusiastic men in Memorial Hall on the subject, "Booze." Over 9000 clamored on the outside of the hall to gain an entrance. Kept back by the police. It was on the occasion of the meeting of the Ohio County Option and Law Enforcement Convention and on the eve of the vote on the Dean bill in the senate, nullifying the county local-option law, giving the cities a right to vote separately on liquor issues. Sunday, with red-hot enthusiasm, assailed the foes of temperance in language that cut to the bone. He flung off his coat and preached in his shirt sleeves. He stood on a chair and kept up a running fire of invective that raised the crowd to a high pitch of excitement. All of his remarks were accompanied by gestures that reminded one of the baseball field where he once played. These are some of his remarks on temperance:

"There is just one prime reason why the saloon has not been knocked into hell, and that is the false statement that it is needed to help lighten taxes."

"To license such an incarnate fiend as the saloon is the dirtiest, most damnable business on top of the old earth."

"The American home is the dearest heritage of the people, and the saloon is the deadliest foe of the home."

"The saloon is the anarchist of the world, and its dirty red flag is dyed with the blood of women and children."

"The curse of God is on the saloon. It is going down grade and is headed straight for the infernal regions."

"I would not give one boy for all the dollars you get from the hell-soaked saloon business."

37. Dr. J. W. White, superintendent of the Milwaukee hospital for the insane at Wauwatosa, declares music is one of the best mediums he knows for the cure of the insane. Experiments have been made with certain musical selections, such as "Flow Gently, Sweet Afton," "Dixie," and "The Last Rose of Summer" when patients were violent, with the result that they were soon quieted. Those crazy on religious subjects grew more obsessed when devotional melodies were played. It was also discovered that certain other melodies were depressing in their effects upon patients. In many instances music helped to distract the minds of patients from themselves and their mental troubles. Nurses bear testimony to the soundness of the theory.

38. A flood warning has been issued by the weather department as a result of a downpour of rain that is swelling all the rivers in the Allegheny and Monongahela valleys. Henry W. Pennywitt, in charge of the bureau, has issued the following statement: "I will not attempt to make a definite forecast of the height of the crest of the flood at this time owing to lack of information as to rises in the rivers and because the rainfall is not over, but we will have 25 feet or more by Monday afternoon, and all interests affected by 25 feet of water should remove their goods to places of safety." Two inches of rain on the watershed of the Monongahela, and an inch of rain or more on the watersheds of the Youghiogheny and Kiskiminetas rivers, make the situation dangerous. It is certain that the rivers will pass the flood stage of 24 feet, and this may possibly be exceeded by a few feet. (Add later developments.)

39. The scene of the wedding is the Washburn homestead at Tuxedo Park, Longview. The bride is Miss Marcella Washburn, leader of the younger set of society folk, a graduate of Smith College in the class of 1908. She is an accomplished musician and had several pictures in the exhibition of water-color paintings at the Philadelphia exhibition. She was awarded a silver cup at a recent tennis tournament. The bridegroom is Robert B. Gary, a young business man of Muncie, Indiana. He is a graduate of Wabash College, class of 1907. Member of the Beta Theta Pi fraternity. While in college was noted as an athlete. Met Miss Washburn in a tennis tournament for amateur championship honors and played doubles with her as partner, defeating all comers.

Elaborate preparations for the wedding. Huge bell of white flowers; masses of roses banked the room. Episcopal service used. Rev. Dudley H. Frisbie, rector of ——, pronounced the ceremony. Many attendants. Bride's gown of unusual beauty. Elaborate wedding supper followed the ceremony, which took place at six o'clock. The bride's father, ——. gave her $10,000 as a wedding gift. Will take a European tour as a honeymoon.

40. Man wearing the cap of a gas inspector and carrying a lighted lantern entered the home of Mrs. Rudolph Sprague in East Douglas Avenue at four o'clock Tuesday afternoon. He told the servant at the door he had come to see the gas meter. Rapidly ascending the stairs, the ruffian made his way to the room of Mrs. Sprague, who is the wife of the president of the Merchants' National Bank, and held her up at the muzzle of a revolver.

Mrs. Sprague, terror stricken, yielded to him $45,000 in jewelry, including a magnificent diamond brooch given her by Mr. Sprague as a wedding present. The man swore at her and beat a retreat. Mrs. Sprague fainted.

When she was revived she told her story, and the police were notified. A description of the thief was given them. Late at night he was captured as he was boarding a coal train. The diamonds were found in his coat pocket.

Mrs. Sprague had a similar experience while attending a theater a year ago. She wore the diamonds, and as she was getting into her carriage at the end of the performance a man pushed forward and clutched the gems. Bystanders wrestled with him, but he fled up the alley without the diamonds. He is said to be the same man who planned the robbery of Tuesday.

At the police station the man gave his name as Richard Robinson, a stone mason. He declared he had admired the diamonds for a long time. He wanted money to cover his wedding expenses.

SUGGESTIONS FOR FEATURE AND NEWS STORIES

1. Visit a college bookstore and discover what kinds of books college students are reading aside from their school texts. This may be applied to a dormitory. What percentage of secondhand books is disposed of at the end of the year?

2. Make a distinction between the old and new type of college professor, drawing a picture of each and making local application. An interview with an "old grad" should prove interesting in this connection.

3. Visit a candy store and ask to be shown how confections are manufactured. Go into the kitchen, if you can, and there watch the "chocolate dippers" and the girls who put the coloring on the candy sticks. A vivid picture of the various processes will make good reading.

4. Examine the new designs in picture post cards in some shop. Where are post cards manufactured? Do they follow any certain style from year to year? Is their popularity increasing? Quote the opinion of some of the dealers.

5. Visit the police court in your town and investigate the awarding of justice. Attend a session of court and describe the prisoner at the bar, telling his story if it proves interesting. A pen picture should be available.

6. How do college students make money? What are some of the occupations they pursue to work their way through college? Enumerate some of the things they do. Be particular about names.

7. What are some of the hobbies of the professors? Seek out your instructors and engage them in conversation on their pastimes and recreations. Let them tell the story in their own words.

8. What books have been written by some of your college professors? Are there any novels or books of poetry numbered among their publications? How many of your instructors are listed in "Who 's Who"?

9. Interview the telephone girls at the Exchange regarding their work and tribulations. What are the requirements for a good operator? What treatment do they receive from patrons? Stories of the "hello" girl.

10. What the college barber says as he shaves you. Have safety razors hurt the business? Troubles of the profession. Reminiscences of the old days when your father was in school.

11. Is the high cost of living reflected in the life of the college student? Have board bills increased? Is more money spent on luxuries than in years past? Have standards of living been raised?

12. Interesting things in the museums. Find where some of the most noteworthy exhibits have come from. What is the smallest exhibit? the largest? the most valuable? the most extraordinary?

13. Who is the favorite actress among college students? the favorite actor? Why? Apply the same questions to authors and musicians.

14. What do a college girl's clothes cost her as compared with a college man's? Have the expenses for wardrobe increased arbitrarily?

15. Talk with the janitors and caretakers around the university campus and in the halls. What stories do they tell of the old days? What are their troubles and tribulations? Recite the pranks of students who are now famous men.

16. Visit the railroad station and paint a picture of some of the interesting people you see in the waiting rooms or taking trains. Describe the scene as the train is announced. Do you see any little comedies and tragedies in the making?

17. Walk rapidly past a shop window and describe accurately what you have seen.

18. Describe a football practice for a newspaper. Give the names of some of the players and detail some of the plays. Keep your eye on the coach and report all that you see.

19. Attend a meeting of the Salvation Army and describe the kind of people you encounter and the effect of exhortation upon them. Give a description of the men and women dressed in Army garb who are giving testimony.

20. Attend a Sunday service and write a description of what the preacher is like without mentioning the church or the name of the minister. Watch for the fundamental image or impression.

21. Describe the training table at which the college athletes eat their meals. What kind of food is served? What are some of the exactions placed upon the players by the trainers?

22. Consult well-known business men on how they earned their first nickels. Tell the story in their exact words.

23. What is the oldest house in town? Describe it and tell something of its history and occupants.

24. Visit a bakery and give an accurate description of what you have seen. Bear in mind that your description must have an appeal to the general public.

25. Attend a session of the juvenile court and contrast its procedure with that of a police court or a court of appeal. Paint the picture of some of the boys you see before the judge.

26. Engage the Chinese laundryman in conversation and find out what you can about his life and occupation. What does he think of America?

27. What kind of work is being done by the boys and girls in manual-training schools? Visit one of these schools and describe what you have seen.

28. Who is the champion fisherman in your town? Who holds the championship for checkers? Describe these men and if possible detail one or two of their most exciting games.

29. Engage some old soldier in conversation on the battles he has seen. Get him to describe the fiercest conflict he knows. If he has been a prisoner of war, secure a picture of life behind the walls.

30. Drop into a moving-picture show during the week. Watch the audience, then question the manager about the kind of films that are popular and the average attendance at the exhibitions. Quote directly, and don't be afraid to give a picture of the setting.

31. Write a 200-word story on market day in a big city. Saturday morning and night are the best times to observe at the various markets. Pick out two or three important things, not forgetting to work in picturesque detail. A picture or two of some of the venders, how they talk, and what they sell, will make good copy.

32. The city editor has been instructed to secure a descriptive story urging the installation of sanitary drinking fountains on the streets of ——. You are sent to make observations and to picture the evils of the cup-to-mouth system now in vogue. Present the facts; don't editorialize.

33. Make a visit to a five-and-ten-cent store — preferably on Saturday — in quest of materials for a 200-word description. Watch the crowds and talk to some of the clerks about their work.

34. Find a chair in a lobby of one of the down-town hotels. Observe the crowds that come in. Write a 200-word description of the interesting things you see. You may get a good story from a traveling man. Try your conversational gifts on one.

35. Write a 150-word story of the début of Miss Clarabelle Clemmons as a professional singer. Miss Clemmons was educated in the Boston Conservatory of Music, and this is her first appearance since her graduation. She is the daughter of Judge and Mrs. Benjamin N. Clemmons. Opera house crowded with old friends. Miss Clemmons made a brief speech following an enthusiastic welcome home.

36. Write a descriptive story of a St. Valentine celebration given by the young ladies of the university for the men students. The place is —— Hall, decorations are red hearts, refreshments ice cream molded in heart shape. The man who made the best proposal received a prize. Insert fictitious names and specific facts and give it the semblance of a real event.

37. Write a description of a historic building about to be torn down, with some account of its associations in the past.

38. Interview the cemetery custodian and get from him facts bearing on noted burials that have taken place during the years he has been sexton. Give a brief description of some of the best known monuments.

39. Detail plans to beautify the city in which you live. What street improvements do you notice? What new buildings? What landscape gardening? What park extension?

40. Foreign holidays celebrated in the city. Interview Italians, Chinese, or any other race and learn of their folk customs and their days of celebration. If possible attend one of these ceremonies.

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS TO REPORTERS AND COPY READERS

PUNCTUATION

1. Sentences are preferred to a too liberal use of the semicolon or colon. Avoid complex constructions.

2. Use commas and semicolons in baseball records; as, Columbus, 7; Kansas City, 3.

3. In lists of names and addresses use this style: George Smith of Lancaster. Among those present were: John W. Short, Logan; Philip F. Jones, Pittsburgh.

4. In summarizing athletic events follow this style: Relay — Graham, first; Jenkins, second; Higgin, third. Time — 9 : 10 1-3.

5. Omit comma before *and* in such constructions as John, Howard and William.

6. Run list of officers thus: President, George W. Smart; vice president, William R. Hearst; secretary, Charles R. Mayers.

7. Use commas sparingly.

8. Use comma or exclamation point after *oh*, but not after *O* (O Lord).

QUOTATION MARKS

1. "Use the ordinary double marks to inclose the alternating speeches in a dialogue; also all utterances repeated in the exact language of the original speaker. Where a quotation occurs within a quotation, use the 'single' marks to designate it. If you should have still a third quotation 'inside of these "single" marks,' use double ones again. Where the same speaker continues through more than one paragraph, omit the quotation marks at the end of all paragraphs except the last, but repeat them at the beginning of every paragraph. Be sure not to forget to mark the close of the quotation," says E. L. Shuman.

2. Do not quote names of newspapers, magazines, animals, cars, steamships and the like.

3. Quote titles of books, plays, toasts, songs, lectures and the like; as, "The Unpardonable Sin." Include *the* as a part of the quotation.

4. Omit quotations and periods in nicknames; as, *Dan*, *Billy*, *Jim*, *Joe*.

5. Quote name of play or book, but not name of character.

6. Extracts and poetical quotations set in smaller type than the body of the article are not to be quoted.

ABBREVIATIONS

1. Abbreviate the names of the months (except March, April, May, June, July) when followed by the date, as *Nov. 16*, but spell out when followed by the year.

2. Abbreviate names of states or territories when preceded by name of town or county; as, *Augusta, Me.*

3. When used before the full name abbreviate *Prof.*, *Dr.*, *Rev.*; as, *Prof. J. V. Denney*, *Dr. J. F. Jones*, *Rev. Washington Gladden*. Spell out when used before the surname only, except in the case of a clergyman. Say *Rev. Mr. Jones*.

4. Abbreviate *Sr.* and *Jr.*, following names.

5. Do not use *etc.* in stories. Use *&c.* only in referring to business firms.

6. Spell out *avenue*, *street*, *railroad*, *brothers*, *Republican*, *Democratic*, *governor*, *president*, *superintendent*.

7. Do not abbreviate proper names; as, *Chas.*, *Jno.*, *Jos.*

8. Do not use an abbreviation that can be misunderstood; as, *Co.*, which may stand for *Company* or *County*.

TITLES

1. Do not use *Mr.* when initials or baptismal name are given. The second time the man is mentioned in your story ordinarily use *Mr.* unless he has a professional title.

2. Do not use *Master* in referring to a boy.

3. When a person has more than one title use the highest rank; as, *Dr. James Smith*, rather than *Prof. James Smith*. If he has rightfully two titles, as *Judge* and *Colonel*, use the one last acquired or the one more commonly used by his friends.

4. Write *James Smith and Mrs. Smith* or *Mr. and Mrs. James Smith*, not *James Smith and wife*.

5. Do not write *the Rev. James Smith*, *D.D.* or *Dr. James Smith*, *M.D.*

6. Use *Mrs.* before the name of a married woman; *Miss* before the name of an unmarried woman. In giving a list of married women it is permissible to precede it with *Mesdames*; *Misses* before list of unmarried women, always using Christian names or initials.

FIGURES

1. Figures are used only where the word *by* is between numerals, as 15 by 20 feet, but in isolated cases figures are spelled when not so connected if expressed in numerals less than 100; as, "sixteen feet wide, twenty-five feet long, and twelve feet high."

2. In horse-racing matter a colon is used in expressing minutes and seconds; as, "Time, 1 : 53½." In other records, where colon is not used, the words *minutes* and *seconds* are spelled. Events expressed in minutes and seconds are written with figures; as, "The ship crossed in 5 days, 6 hours and 17 minutes." But when only one term is given it is spelled; as, "The run was made in the record time of five days." Football score, "17 to 12." Shooting score, "12 birds killed out of 15."

3. Ciphers are not used in run-in matter where only dollars are given; as, $2, $2.50 and $3.

4. Use figures in giving result of ballots; as, "28 for, 30 against."

5. Use figures in giving ages.

6. Use figures for street numbers and time of day.

7. In all other news matter spell out definite numbers up to 10; beyond that use figures. Exception: when a number of two figures occurs in proximity to one of three or more, both should be put in figures; as, *60 women* and *741 men*.

8. Spell out all approximate numbers; as, *nearly a thousand*, *a dozen*, *three or four hundred*, *half a million*.

9. In brief, use figures for dimensions, votes, dates, calibers, per cents, degrees of temperature, betting odds, and bond terms.

CAPITALIZATION

1. When the words *railway*, *railroad*, *company*, *society*, *association*, *union*, *club*, *bank*, *theater*, *academy*, *school*, *depot*, *church*, or *hotel* follow the name, do not capitalize them, except when the word is a part of a title; as, *Hoffman House*.

2. Do not capitalize the name of any board or department, whether of an ordinary club or of a national or state institution. For example, *board of directors*, *board of trade*, *board of police commissioners*, *department of state*, *department of treasury*, etc.

3. Do not capitalize names of governments, legislative bodies, etc., whether used in connection with the name or alone. For example, *the Brazilian government*, *the United States senate*, *the house of lords*, *the assembly*, *board of aldermen*, *city council*, etc.

4. Where *hill*, *mountain*, *valley*, *isthmus*, *island*, *peninsula*, *ocean*, *sea*, *sound*, *bay*, *gulf*, *strait*, *channel*, *lake*, or *river* follows the name, do not capitalize them. For example, the *Grampian hills*, the *White mountains*, the *Shenandoah valley*, the *Arctic ocean*, the *Jura sound*.

5. Names of political parties are to be capitalized. For example, *Republican*, *Democratic*, *Socialist*, *Prohibition*, *Liberals*, *Conservatives*, *Nationalists*.

6. Capitalize all names and pronouns referring to the Deity or to the Bible.

7. Capitalize all notable events, such as the Declaration of Independence, the War of 1812, the Civil War. Likewise, capitalize names of holidays.

8. Capitalize names of religious denominations, titles of nobility, distinctive names of localities, nicknames of baseball teams.

9. Do not capitalize names of seasons.

10. Do not capitalize names of schools or divisions in other universities or colleges; as, *department of chemistry*.

11. Do not capitalize *senior*, *junior*, *sophomore*, *freshman*.

12. Do not capitalize college degrees when they are spelled out.

13. When in doubt as to use of capitals, avoid them.

COMPOUNDS

1. Generally speaking, when used in regular grammatical construction, all words should be written separately; but when two words are united to express a distinctly new meaning, they should be either one word or connected by the hyphen, and whether or not the hyphen be used in the combination, the result is a compound word, with a signification wholly different from that which the same words convey when written separately. For example, *blackbird* as one word refers to a particular species of bird, while *black bird* means any bird that is black; a *sample-card* is plainly a card to which are attached samples, as buttons or the like, while a *sample card* is itself a sample. It remains, then, a question as to what compound words should take the hyphen, and which ones should be written as one word.

2. Two words, the last of which is a noun, though in their usual construction separate, are hyphened when put before a noun which they qualify; as, *high-water mark*, *bird's-eye view*, *civil-service rules*, *up-hill business*, *eight-hour law*, *disorderly-house keeper*, *high-school scholars*.

"The high school opens for the fall term next Monday." But, "The high-school building is being renovated."

3. When each of the words of which a compound is formed retains its original accent, the parts are united by the hyphen; but when the compound word has only one accent, its parts should be joined without the hyphen. To this rule, however, there are some exceptions; as,

a. There are a few compound words in which the primitives retain their original accent which are written as one word; as, *everlasting*, *notwithstanding*, and almost all those beginning with *over-*, *under-*; as, *overbearing*, *overbalance*, *overdrawn*, *underlying*, *understand*, *understrapper*.

b. Nouns formed of a verb and an adverb or preposition, as a *breakdown*, a *lock-out*, a *start-up*, take the hyphen.

c. Adjectives which are formed in a great variety of ways, as *heart-broken*, *two-leaved*, *ill-bred*, *above-mentioned*, *good-looking*, *hard-working*, *grown-up*, *unlooked-for*, *unheard-of*, should be joined by the hyphen.

4. Use the hyphen in words in which two vowels occur together; as, *co-operation*, *re-elect*.

5. Omit the hyphen in today and tomorrow.

6. In case of doubt on the compounding or division of words consult a standard dictionary.

HEADINGS

1. In the writing of the head, utilize features that are emphasized in the opening paragraphs of the story. Avoid beginning with *A* or *The*.

2. Abbreviate as little as possible.

3. Never make a damaging assertion in the head which is not borne out by the rest of the story.

4. Avoid negative statements. Strive for action.

5. To prevent monotony, avoid beginning the decks with the same words or the same general cast of sentence structure.

6. Space the words to prevent the necessity of breaking them into syllables at the end of the line. This refers especially to the display lines.

7. The verb in a line or division usually should be in the present tense, but whatever tense is used, it should be preserved throughout.

8. Do not repeat a principal word in any of the divisions of a heading.

9. Each bank of the heading should be complete in itself, expressing a distinct thought.

10. Avoid the use of the auxiliary verb *be*. Its use tends to weaken the line. "Columbus burns" is stronger than "Columbus is burned."

11. Count spaces as well as letters. Each letter counts one unit, except I, which is one half, and M and W, which are two each.

SPECIMENS OF HEADS FROM THE STYLESHEET USED BY THE WESTERN NEWSPAPER UNION, CHICAGO

(Heading No. 1.)

16 units — full

CLEVER THIEF IS BROUGHT TO GRIEF 4 c

10–12 words

POLICE FINALLY DISCOVER NEFARIOUS USE CRIMINAL HAD MADE OF WALKING STICK. 2 c

24 units

HAD LONG BEEN A MYSTERY 3 c

20 words

After the Arrest of William Golswey, in the Act of Making Away With a Large Bundle of Bank Notes, Parisian Authorities Rest Easier. 2 lc

(Heading No. 3.)

16 units — full

ENDS AN OLD TOWN 4 c

8 words

"Athens of Missouri" Disincorporated by Court Order. 3 lc

14–18 words

Edinburg Dies a Natural Death When Railroads Pass It By—Was Noted for Its Beauty and an Excellent College. 2 lc

(Heading No. 13.)

21–22 units

LLOYD KEEPS HIS OFFICE 8 c

7–8 words

Missourian Re-elected Head of Congressional Campaign. 2 lc

(Heading No. 10.)

16 units — **GHOST WAS THERE IN FIGHTING FORM** — 5 c

10 words — THROWS HOT COALS, CANDLES AND STONES AT AN INVESTIGATING CONSTABLE. — 2 c

(Heading No. 12.)

24 units — INSIST ON THEIR DEMANDS — 3 c

12 words — Anthracite Miners, in Session to Consider New Arrangement, Predict Strike Will Be Called. — 2 lc

(Heading No. 14.)

24–26 units — MINERS IN CONVENTION. — 2 c

8–10 words — Question of Anthracite Workers Strike to Be Settled. — 2 lc

(Heading No. 15.)

22 units — BOWMAN'S TALES DIFFER — 3 c

(Heading No. 16.)

25–28 units — Missouri Woman Found Father. — 3 lc

(Heading No. 17.)

24 units — ASK COURT TO CHANGE NAME. — 2 c

(Heading No. 18.)

18–25 units — Hurt in Wabash Wreck. — 2 lc

NOTE. To indicate the style of heading wanted, use the number shown over each sample. The figures and letters shown at the end of the lines indicate the number by which that particular type is known in the office and composing room. **C** means caps; **lc**, lower case. The figures at the left indicate the number of letters and spaces in each division.

PREPARATION OF COPY

Suggestions that may be of service to the beginner who is unacquainted with newspaper practices in the preparation of copy are here stated briefly:

1. Use a typewriter whenever possible. Use double or triple space. Write on one side of the paper only. Indent for a paragraph half the width of the page.

2. Leave a wide margin at the top of the first page for the writing of the head. Be sure to write your name at the top of the sheet. Do not forget to number the pages. In some offices the figure 1 written after the reporter's name indicates that the story is new, while the figure 2 signifies the story has been rewritten from another paper. These marks are important. When you have an exclusive story, mark it "exclusive."

3. Never begin a paragraph at the bottom of the page. It necessitates the rewriting of a part of the paragraph by a copy reader. Never divide a word on the last line of a page, especially names. Many offices insist that every paragraph be marked, either by the appropriate printer's sign or by a right angle drawn to inclose the first word or letter of the paragraph.

4. When you are writing dialect or unfamiliar expressions write "follow copy," that the matter may be set just as you write it; otherwise it may be changed by the copy man or proof reader. This is especially true when you have occasion to quote bad English. If you have indicated an alteration in your copy that you find later to be unnecessary, you may restore the original construction by the word *stet*, meaning "let it remain."

5. When time presses, circles may be drawn around abbreviations indicating that such words are to be spelled out by the compositor. It is best to ring all periods or to write x to stand for them.

6. When you wish to elide a letter draw an oblique line through it from right to left. An oblique line from left to right makes it a small letter. Three lines drawn under a letter or a word show that capital letters are wanted. Two lines mean small caps; one line, italics.

7. Read over everything you write before handing it in. Notice what changes have been made in your story when printed and change your style accordingly. Watch the typographical style of your own paper constantly. If you must use clippings, paste them on your copy; don't pin them.

8. Do not write two stories on the same sheet, unless very closely connected under the same head. The copy reader is often annoyed by a long string of paragraphs that must be sorted out for various parts of the paper.

9. Use an "end mark" to indicate your story is completed. A cross made of parallel lines (#) or the figures 30 in a circle may be used.

SUGGESTIONS ON NEWS GATHERING

1. Always get names in full, and be sure of the correct spelling.

2. Avoid "it is rumored," "it is said." State your authority.

3. Always get street addresses and be sure that they are complete and correct. The person who is incidental at the outset may become a primary actor a few hours later.

4. Get all the facts you can. It is easier to throw away what is not needed than it is to find your subject a second time.

5. Cultivate your friends. A chance hint may put you on track of a fine story.

6. If you have to take some one's word for a thing, be sure to state that fact in what you write. Always place the responsibility where it belongs.

7. Never forget that while working on some simple story you may uncover a big one. While you keep your senses concentrated on the subject in hand, be alert to all others.

8. The biggest stories do not come from the biggest people. The dismissed butler or the dissatisfied policeman may give you information that the head of the house or the chief of police thinks he can hide from you.

9. Be very careful about titles to which any one may have a right; also about the relation any one person in your story may bear to some one else.

10. Never assume any portion of your story is true until you are sure. Get both sides. If you have to interview a man accused of crime, treat him as though he were the victim and tell him you want his side of the story. If it does n't harmonize with the other man's, that is n't your fault.

11. Be sure of your facts and don't accept gossip, especially about women.

12. Be frank in your ignorance. If you are gathering facts concerned with an event or subject of which you have little real knowledge, seek the coöperation of people who do know. They will usually be glad to explain matters.

13. It frequently happens that a good story may be secured when the man who recites it does not know you are a reporter. In this event it is best not to ask too many questions. Be a good listener. A sympathetic attitude will warm many a man into fluent speech.

14. Depend largely upon your memory. Almost every man grows awkward and cautious once a reporter's notebook is pulled on him and

he is made to realize he is being quoted word for word. Important facts may be jotted down after you leave the man who has given the information.

15. Get the story you are sent for — and a couple more.

16. When you can see a man face to face don't use the telephone. It causes misunderstanding and inaccuracy, due to poor articulation and a desire to hide the truth. It often happens that a man "hangs up" a receiver in a reporter's ear when he does not desire to answer a question. Much can be interpreted by the expression of the face and by characteristic gestures.

17. Be cautious of the man who has an ax to grind or who may have a grudge against a certain person or institution. Countless libel suits have resulted because of too implicit trust in men who want to get even through the paper.

18. When the principals of a story are too excited to talk, question the children of the household — especially in case of a sudden accident. They are more likely to tell a straight story and to be less unstrung by circumstances.

19. Ask direct questions when a man tells you "there is no news." Many people do not know news when they see it; in other cases forget when not prodded into recollection.

20. A neat business card often serves as an entering wedge.

21. Don't give all your information to other newspaper men or disclose the source of your information. An "exclusive" story is better than a "rewrite."

22. When a man who has information is busy, don't begin with tedious cross-questioning. Come to the point immediately and give the impression that you are busy, too. He may answer your questions to get rid of you.

23. Don't be discourteous to your informant. Keep your temper even when people slam the door in your face. Above all don't let your disgruntled feelings creep into your story.

24. Most papers want as many pictures as they can get. When you are on the lookout for news, keep your eye on pictorial possibilities.

25. Cultivate rapidity in the gathering and writing of news.

26. Don't be particular about your meals when you are on the scent of a story that may get away from you.

27. Build up your sources of news.

28. A reputation for ACCURACY is worth dollars and cents.

GLOSSARY OF NEWSPAPER TERMS

A. P. Abbreviation for Associated Press.

Add. An addition of later information made to a story already written or in type. Usually tacked on at the end of the story, sometimes taking a heading of its own.

Bank. One of the divisions of a heading. Sometimes called a *deck*.

Bastard Type. Type with a face larger or smaller than its regular body, as an 8-point face on a 10-point body.

Beat. See *Run*.

Break Line. The last line of a paragraph when it contains white space. In head writing the term signifies a display line of type which contains white space on either side. Thus:

BARONESS DE MEYER
MEETS HER MATCH

Catch Line. A phrase or sentence set in capitals and inserted between the divisions of a heading. Generally set the full width of the column.

Copy. A word applied to all manuscript in a newspaper office. *Copy* is prepared for publication by *copy readers*. *Clean copy* requires little editing, but is printed as written. *Time copy* is clipped matter kept in type for use in emergencies or for early or special editions.

Cross-eyed Interview. A printed expression of opinion without citing the name of the person interviewed. Sometimes called a *blind interview*.

Cub. An untrained reporter who is learning how to collect and write news.

Dead. A term applied to composed type once used in the newspaper and not to be used again.

Dope. Slang for material or a collection of facts to be used in a story. Also used extensively in sporting stories to forecast results of athletic bouts, races, games, and the like.

Extended Type. A fatter letter than the standard for any given size of type, in contradistinction to *condensed*. Thus:

EXTENDED
CONDENSED

Extra. An edition of the paper, other than regular editions, published in the event of important news developments.

Fake. An untruthful or imaginative story disguised as real news.

Fall Down. Slang for the reporter's failure to get the facts of the story assigned him, or for which he is held responsible.

Feature. To *feature* or *play up* a story is to give some element of it unusual prominence, because of its freshness, setting, or breadth of appeal. The *feature* of a story is its most interesting detail as introduced into the first paragraph. A *feature story* is one in which the news element is made subordinate.

Flimsy. Thin tissue paper used in typing telegraph stories as they come off the wire.

Galley. A long, shallow copper tray in which printers place the string of composed type. When filled, a *galley proof* is taken from the type for corrections.

Gothic. Heavy black-faced type, in contradistinction to *light-faced.*

Guide Line. A key word written on a story by a copy reader as a guide to the foreman in assembling the parts. Thus the sections of a suicide story might be designated *Suicide 1, 2, 3.*

Hanging Indention. The setting in of a line or body of type at the left of the column. The longer the line the greater the width of the indention. Paragraphs are *indented* the space of an em; namely, the square of the body of any size of type. A *hanging indention* has the first line full, or *flush*, the succeeding lines set in. Thus:

> Denver Magistrate Says That the Best and the Worst Men Are Those Who Have Received College Training

Head. A short cut for *headlines*, used in displaying stories typographically. A *sub-head* is a line of display type used in breaking up the various paragraph divisions of a story. A *top-head* is one placed at the top of the column. A *box-head* is one inclosed by brass rules or a border.

Insert. A paragraph or series of paragraphs written subsequent to main story to dovetail into the main body of the story, supplying more complete or more accurate information.

Jump. When a story is continued from one page to another the line of division is called the *jump*. When a story is *jumped high* the division is made within the first two or three paragraphs.

Kill. To strike out type or eliminate copy.

Lead (pronounced *lēēd*). The opening paragraph or introduction of a story. Should be distinguished from *lead* (pronounced *lĕd*), a thin piece of metal inserted between lines of type to give a more open appearance.

Lower Case. When type is set by hand the compositor works from a stand that supports two slanting trays, one called the *upper case* (containing the

capital letters), the other the *lower case* (containing the small letters). The term *l. c.* signifies that small letters are desired.

Machines. Linotypes or other typesetting devices. *Machine matter* is the general term for such composition.

Make-up. The process of arranging composed matter into columns and pages. Usually done by the *make-up man*, who also *makes over* for succeeding editions of the paper.

Pi Line. A freak line cast by a linotype. When the operator misspells or misreads a word he strikes the keyboard at random until the measure is completed and cast. Such lines should be eliminated, but occasionally get into print through carelessness. In hand composition *pi* means an upsetting or disarranging of type, necessitating a sorting out and reassembling.

Pyramid Head. Generally a heading of three lines, the first of which is full, the second indented equally at both ends, the third set in the center. A pyramid, however, may be built of four, five, and six lines. Thus:

Milady Has a Wide Variety of
Hues from Which She May
Select Her Apparel.

Release. Advance copy of stories is often sent to editors with instructions as to time of publication. Such matter is *released* on or after the date set, but not before.

Rewrite. A story rewritten from another paper.

Run. The territory for which a reporter is made responsible in *covering* the news.

Run-in. The omitting of paragraph divisions and dotted lines in order to give a more solid appearance to the story.

Scoop. A story secured and printed exclusively in one paper.

Slug. A solid line of machine-set type. Also refers to a compositor's number as inserted over the matter he has set. In the composing-room *slug* refers to a thick lead cast to the thickness of nonpareil (6 points) or to pica (12 points).

Solid. Matter set without the use of leads between the lines.

Special. A story written by a *special* correspondent and sent by mail or wire.

Stick. About 20 lines of type, approximating 150 words. The term is derived from the number of lines a composing stick will hold.

Story. General name for all newspaper articles written by a reporter.

String. Clippings pasted together in a continuous ribbon to indicate the number of columns written by the correspondent or reporter during a certain time. Such writers are paid *space* rates; namely, a certain rate per column.

Stuff. General name for all reading matter in a newspaper.

Take. The portion of copy given to a compositor to be set.

Thirty. A telegrapher's term meaning "the end." Sometimes added at the conclusion of the story to indicate to the foreman that the parts of the story are ready for assembling.

Turn Rule. An editor's instructions to the foreman to turn the black face of the rule, thus indicating that the story is incomplete and that more is to follow.

W. F. Letters of one character or series mixed with another; as, wo*m*an; here the *m* is in a wrong font.

MARKS USED IN CORRECTING "COPY"

The following interpretative marks, written by instructors in the margin of students' "copy," will be found useful in making needed corrections and suggestions:

ac	Dull reading. Inject more action and life.
brom	Stereotyped expression. Use simpler, fresher word.
d	Diction faulty. See dictionary.
det	Clogged with unnecessary details. Simplify.
inac	Inaccurate.
ld	Poor lead. Revamp opening paragraph.
pers	Too much personal opinion.
qt	Make this direct quotation.
rep	Repetition. Revise or omit.
rew	Rewrite portion marked.
sp	Spelling faulty.
str	Structure involved. Use shorter sentences or condense.
ver	Verbose.
wd	Wrong use of word.
?	Who is authority? Is name correct? Verify.

INDEX

Abbreviations in headwriting, 168
Accident, reporting an, 68
Accuracy, in observation, 4, 13; in choice of words, 16; importance of, 49, 63; critic's sense of, 135; public should demand, 208
Ade, George, 92
Advance copy, held for release, 48; in interviewing, 127
Advertising, contrasted with news, 42; in colonial newspapers, 192; increases in, 202; as a newspaper force, 207–208; in country newspapers, 212, 216
Advice to reporters, 16
American journalism, beginnings of, 189; evolution of, 196
Anglo-Saxon, words preferred, 24, 35; in head writing, 167
Artists, newspaper, work of, 104, 170
Assignment book, how kept, 101–102
Assignments given to reporters, 100
Associated press, telegraph service of, 107
Atlantic Monthly, quotation from, 207
Autoplates, 176

Bank man, duties of, 174
Bennett, James Gordon, as reporter, 76; newspaper methods of, 198–201; as news gatherer in Civil War, 202; father of interviewing, 202
Bernhardt, Sarah, interview with, 126
Bible, model for news writing, 2, 13
Biography, kept on hand, 116
Black, Dr. Hugh, interview with, 126
Bohemian setting of reporter, 75
Book reviewing, 141–142
Boston *News-Letter*, first American newspaper, 189
Boston *Transcript*, interview from, 123
Brevity, 2
Brisbane, Arthur, newspaper policy of, 205
Bromides, 15
Bryan, William Jennings, interview with, 120
Bryant, William Cullen, advice of, to young editor, 14; "Index Expurgatorius" of, 17
Bunker Hill address, 195
Bureaus, work of, 160–163
Business news, reporting, 50–51

Cable, getting news by, 108; disseminates news widely, 204
Card index, use of, 117
Cartoons, making of, 104, 180; in make-up, 170
Cautions in news writing, 22–24
Chapman, Dr. J. Wilbur, interview with, 126
Chicago *Inter-Ocean*, editorial from, 147
Childs, George W., 197
Churchill, Winston, 92
Cincinnati *Enquirer*, headline policies of, 166
City editor, relation of, to reporters, 93; as executive, 93; relation of, to paper's policy, 94; duties of, in newspaper campaigns, 94; resourcefulness of, 94; duties of, when a Gaynor is shot, 94–98; keeping tab on news, 99; patience of, 99; temperament of, 100; responsibilities of, 100; methods of, 101; making news, 102; reading copy, 103; minor duties of, 104
Civil War, as reported in newspapers, 203
Cleveland *Plain Dealer*, story from, 73
Colonial newspapers, attitude of people toward, 190; character of, 191
Consensus, interviews for, 128
Convention, reporting a, 48
Conventional expressions, 15–16
Conversation, advantages of, 30
Copy, practice of showing, 127; prepared for printers, 170–174
Copyholder, duties of, 174
Copy readers, duties of, 112
Country papers, field of, 210; management of, 218; adoption of cost system by, 218; editorial page of, 219
Court trials, reporting of, 37
Courtesy of reporters, 127
Cowles, Edwin, 197
Crane, Stephen, 14, 92
Creation, story of, 2

Critic, point of view of, 136, 142; independence of attitude of, 142; position of, a high achievement, 143
Current Literature, criticism from, 132
Cuts, keeping of, 116; making of, 180

Daily Sun, first penny paper, 199
Dana, Charles A., lecture of, to young men, 4; ideas of, on a reporter's education, 80; synonym for New York *Sun*, 114; personality of, 196
Davis, Richard Harding, comment of, on news, 37; as reporter, 92
Dawson, Dr. W. J., interview with, 125
Day, Benjamin Franklin, 199
Death notices prepared from the "morgue," 116–118
Declaration of Independence, tardy recording of, 193
Denison, Lindsey, 5
Desk positions, 106
Detroit *Free Press*, story from, 26
Dickens, Charles, model of style, 13; as reporter, 76, 92; portrayal by, of journalistic methods, 194
Diplomats, difficulties in interviewing, 128
Drama, reporting of, 134; critic of, 134–135; methods of writing reports of, 137; example of newspaper criticism of, 138

Editor, of the past, 145; unbiased attitude of, 148; in rural districts, 211
Editorial writer, qualifications of, 154–155, 160
Editorials, changes in materials and methods of, 144–145; general laws governing, 147–148; types of, 148, 151–153, 155–157, 158–159
English, newspaper, 15–16
Exchange editor, waning importance of, 114

Facts, importance of, 1, 46, 49; digging out, 50
Feature story, defined, 59; example of, 59; in country papers, 215
"Fight for a Life," comment on, 12
Financial editor, duties of, 111
Fire, use of short sentences in reporting a, 3; reporting a, 65
Fourth of July, methods of collecting statistics of, 109
Franklin, Benjamin, excerpt from Autobiography of, 193
"Fudge" plate, 178

Godkin, E. L., 201
Gossip, contrasted with news, 38; to be avoided, 45
Grady, Henry W., 197
Greeley, Horace, learning newspaper business, 79; opinion of, of college graduates, 80; connection of, with New York *Tribune*, 114; as editorial writer, 148; as politician, 196; work of, on *Tribune*, 196, 199, 201
Green, Bartholomew, 189

Half-tones, making of, 180
Halstead, Field Marshal, 114, 197
Hapgood, Norman, 206
Headlines, writing of, 164; purpose of, 165; various parts of, 165; relation of, to newspaper policies, 167; relation of, to circulation, 170–171
Heads, beginning with one word, 166; words to use in, 167; divisions of, 168; expression of opinion in, 168; relationship of, to story, 169
Head writer, instructions of, 166
Hearn, Lafcadio, 92
Hearst, telegraph service of, 107; chain of newspapers of, 205; editorials in newspapers of, 151
Henry, O., 92
Hoe, Richard M., 203
Howells, William Dean, 76
"Human interest," story with, 69, 70; examples of, 70–74; in editorial, 152; as type of newspaper, 205
Human nature, reading of, 123; hobbies of great men a study in, 124; knowledge of, 124–125

Illustrations, cost of, 116; in make-up, 170; kinds of, 180; place of, in country papers, 214
Impersonality in news writing, 1, 12
Independence in reporters, 85
"Index Expurgatorius," 17–22
Initiative in reporters, 85
Interviewing, definition of, 119; difficulties of, 119; cases of, cited, 123, 126, 128, 129; requirements for, 129
Interviews, for consensus, 128; blind, 128; expense of getting, 128; with Roosevelt, 129; form of writing, 130; model, 130
Irving, Sir Henry, 126
Irwin, Will, story of San Francisco, 31; excerpt of, from *American Magazine*, 89; as reporter, 92

Jefferson, Joseph, 141
Journalism, comparative national types of, 197; sensational, 205; conservative, 206; the new, 209; country, 210 sqq.; mechanical equipment for, 212–213

Kansas City *Star*, style of, 15
Kipling, Rudyard, 92

Laffan telegraph service, 107
Lamont, Daniel S., 76
"Leads," requirements for writing, 28; examples of, 28–33; to freshen up, 32; suggestions on writing, 35
Lincoln, Abraham, visit of, to West Point, 87
Linotype, description of, 180–182; in country office, 212
Literary criticism, requirements for, 141; forms of, 141–142
London *Times*, conservative newspaper, 206

McClure, Samuel S., on magazine writing, 63
MacCullough, Joseph B., 197
Madison, James, connection of, with constitutional convention, 195
Magazines, writing for the, 62–63
Magistrate's court, stories in, 68
Make-up, as outward sign, 164; rules for, 169
Make-up man, duties of, 169, 174
Mallon, George, opinion of, 5; ethics of, 89
Managing editor, duties of, 106
Mansfield, Richard, 141
Market editor, duties of, 111
Matrix, paper, description of, 176
Matter, definition of, 175
Mechanical inventions, relation of, to newspaper's growth, 203–204
Medill, Jacob, 196
Memory, value of, to musical critics, 141
Mergenthaler, Ottmar, inventor of linotype, 181
Ministry, as a man's work, 125
Mission of the news writer, 1
"Morgue," as an information bureau, 115–117
Murder, handling of, for a newspaper, 52–54
Musical criticism, essentials of, 140; mistaken idea about, 140

Nethersole, Olga, criticism of, 138
New Hampshire *Gazette*, type of Revolutionary paper, 193
New York as field for reporter, 91
New York *Evening Post*, editorials from, 148–149, 155–159
New York *Herald*, English of, 15; story from, 72; methods of, 198, 201–202
New York *Sun*, style of, 4; stories from, 5, 69, 70; English of, 15; leads from, 30–31; editorial from, 153; one-line head of, 166
New York *Times*, stories from, 40, 67
New York *World*, story from, 65–66
News, definition of, 36–37; range of, 38; quality of, 39; as advertising, 42; kinds of, 43; value of, 43; routine and special, 43; selection of, 43; treatment of, 44; gathering of, 44; system in gathering, 46; timeliness of, 48; "human-interest," 71–73
News gatherer, importance of, 56; volunteer, 215
News story, characteristics of, 1, 2; construction of, 26; plan for development of, 26
News writers, in politics and business, 92
Newspaper, purpose of, 1; as a commercial enterprise, 144, 204; typographical make-up of, 164; the Colonial, 189; the Revolutionary, 193; as party organ, 194; the modern, 203; number of newspapers in United States, 204; present-day policy of, 204; the ideal, 206; owner's relation to, 207; the future of, 208; the country, 210–212
Newspaper office, order in, 4–5
Newspaper reader, requirements of, 145
"Nineveh," book of verses by Viereck, 137

Obituary, writing of, 46; ante-mortem, 47
Observation in news gathering, 13, 56
Organization in newspaper office, 106
Originality in news writing, 4

Painting, criticism of, 142
Party organ in journalism, appearance of, 194
"Patent insides" for country newspapers, 216
Pennsylvania *Gazette*, Benjamin Franklin's paper, 193
Phillips, David Graham, 92
Photographers as illustrators of local news, 104
Police as news gatherers, 64–65
Police department, organization of, 64–65
Politicians, interviews with, 119
Politics, first appearance of, in newspapers, 194

Prentice, George D., 197
Press, flat-bottomed, 190, 203; multiple, 176–177
Press agent, function of, 42–43; relation of, to politics and business, 162
Printing, description of process of, 172–173; evolution of machinery for, 203
Proof reading, requirements for, 182; marks for, 182–183; specimen sheet of, 183

Raymond, Henry J., 199–201, 206
Reid, Whitelaw, 76
Reporter, business of, 1; qualities of a good, 44; three viewpoints of, 45; tasks of the new, 46; mistaken conceptions of, 76; nature of work of, 76; temptations of, 76; materials of, 77; full duty of, 77; art of, 77; "star," 77; qualifications of, 78; as detective, 79; education of, 80; social instincts of, 81; suggestions and advice to, 81–85; golden rules for, 86; ethics of, 87; qualities of, needed to secure success, 90; opportunities for, 90; as officeholders, 90; in New York, 91; chances for promotion of, 91–92; knowledge of human nature of, 123
Revolutionary press, independent tone of, 193
Rewriting from other papers, 32
Rockefeller, John D., reported interview with, 129
Roosevelt, Theodore, return of, from Africa, 129; methods of displaying story about, 167
Root, Elihu, interview with, 123

Sage, Russell, attempt on life of, 79
"Scoop," example of, 102
Scott, General Winfield, conference of, with Lincoln, 87
Sculpture, criticism of, 142
Sembrich, aria of, critic's memory of, 141
Sentence, structure of, 3; long and short, 3–4; importance of opening, 27
Shakespeare, as model of style, 13; sonnets of, 131
Sinclair, Upton, 92
Society reporter, qualifications for, 113
Special correspondents, work of, 161–163
Sporting editor, duties of, 111
Stage celebrities as subjects for interviews, 126
State correspondents, duties of, 110
State editor, duties of, 109–110
Stereotype, development of, 203
Stoddart, Alexander McD., article in *Independent*, 94
Story, length of newspaper, 34; the running, 34; the feature, 59; samples of feature stories, 59–62; the police, 59–62; "human-interest," 70–74
Style, newspaper, 1–4, 12–13; inaccuracies of, 15
Subscriptions, early attitude toward, 195; for country newspapers, 216–217
Suicide, reporting of a, 67
Syndicates, market for stories and pictures, 161–162
Synonyms, use of, 22

Taft, William H., as a reporter, 76
"Takes," assembling of, 174
"Tear dope," as money-maker, 206
Technical terms, necessity for translating, 121
"Tips," advantage of, 67
Telegraph editor, duties of, 107
Telegraphic news, how gathered, 108–109
Tetrazzini, interview with, 126
Trade journal, as channel for newspaper men, 91
Tschaikowsky, Overture 1812 of, 140
Type, best styles of, for the newspaper, 184–186; making of, 185; in country offices, 213–214
Typographical arrangement of newspaper, 164

United press telegraph service, 107

Vocabulary, choice of, 15; inaccuracies in, 15 sqq.
Viereck, George Sylvester, interview with, 131

Watterson, Henry, advice of, to newspaper men, 89; connection of, with *Courier Journal*, 114, 197; opinions of, on the sensational press, 205
Webster, Daniel, failure to report address of, 195
Wellman, Walter, 76
When a Gaynor is shot, 94–98
"Who's Who" as a reference book, 122
Woman's service on a newspaper, 113–114
Words, choice of, 14, 16, 22
Wreck, reporting a, 55–56
Wynne, Robert J., 76

EXHIBITS

THE WEATHER.
Partly cloudy; light, variable winds.

NEW YORK AMERICAN—Published by Star Company, of 18[illegible] William st. [illegible] Treasurer; Rudolph Hoyt, Secretary, 1168 E. 71st Room, address [illegible] William st.

New York American

TWENTIETH CENTURY NEWSPAPER

This Edition of The AMERICAN Consists of the Following Sections:
1—LATEST NEWS. 16 COMICS.
2—PART OF 4—EDITORIAL.
[illegible] NEWS.
Contents will be found on Page 2.

No. 9,832 SUNDAY. [illegible] NEW YORK, JUNE 19, 1910. [illegible] SUNDAY. PRICE FIVE CENTS.

RAILROAD BILL, ADOPTING OLD HEARST IDEAS, IS PASSED

Far but a Brief Debate and Without Amendment, Conference Report Goes Through House, One Vote Dissenting

New Commerce Court, Advocated by Mr. Hearst, 6 Years Ago and Approved by Taft, Among Important Provisions

Measure Now Goes to President for His Signature—The House Also Passes State-Hood Bill in a Hurry

Washington, June 18.—The railroad bill passed the Senate this afternoon, and is ready for the signature of the President to make it a law. There was but one vote against the conference report. It was cast by Representative Adamson, Democrat, of Georgia.

The chief feature of the railroad bill is the special commerce court to pass on contested Interstate Commerce Commission rulings. This feature was most strongly insisted on by the President.

In this report, as in most others, the bill follows the lines of the bill presented in 1906 by William Randolph Hearst, then a member of Congress.

This commerce court, as in fact other provisions of the present bill soon to become a law, were original with Mr. Hearst. The idea grew with him when he saw how the Interstate Commerce Commission was hampered in its work by vexatious delays through injunctions and restraining orders issued by the Federal courts.

Mr. Hearst presented his bill and [illegible]

Bill's Provisions Advocated by Mr. Hearst 6 Years Ago

March 11, 1904—William R. Hearst introduces a bill in Congress making the first provision ever suggested for an Interstate Commerce Court.

Sept. 26, 1909—President Taft in a speech at Des Moines, Ia., adopted Mr. Hearst's idea and urged the establishment of a Commerce Court.

Feb. 19, 1910 — Administration Railroad Bill introduced in Congress, with the Commerce Court provision as one of its main features.

June 17, 1910—Conference report on Railroad Bill, retaining Commerce Court provision, adopted by senate.

June 18, 1910—Conference report on Railroad Bill adopted by House, and awaits only the President's signature to become a law.

Estrada Bars Yankee Soldiers of Fortune

Deports a Score and Will Admit No More Undesirables Unless They Have $50 and a Business.

Bluefields, June 18.—General Estrada has issued a proclamation, putting up the bars to undesirable characters in Nicaragua, and yesterday a score of Americans of this class were placed on a schooner and shipped to Colon. Among these were said to have been Victor Gordon and the corps of men he brought here from New Orleans and Colon.

While many of Gordon's men were of great use in recent fighting around Bluefields, a great many more did more of the battling in local barrooms. They stirred up turmoil and made their comrades dissatisfied, while the Estrada officers were in continuous fear that some of these men in important positions would sell out to the enemy.

Only those Americans having interests here and those known to be friendly to Estrada were allowed to remain. Hereafter no Americans will be admitted to Bluefields unless they can show $50 in cash and give good account of their business here.

FATAL FIGHT IN PULPIT

Rival Ministers Have Dust With

"I'm Eager to Help Solve Country's Problems."

"I am more glad than I can say to get home, to be back in my own country, back among people I love. And I am ready and eager to do my part so far as I am able in helping solve problems which must be solved if we of this, the greatest democratic republic upon which the sun has ever shone are to see its destinies rise to the high level of our hopes and its opportunities."—*From Colonel Roosevelt's reply to Mayor's speech of welcome.*

Colonel Roosevelt coming down the gangway on the Indianapolis, from a snapshot by an American photographer.

ROOSEVELT, WELCOMED HOME BY MANY THOUSANDS, SAYS HE'S READY AND EAGER FOR POLITICS

"By Jove, It's Fine!" Ex-President Says, as Committee Takes Him to Crowd-Massed Battery and Then, Through Noisy Crowds, Up Broadway.

RESPONDS TO MAYOR'S WELCOME WITH PROMISE OF PUBLIC ACTIVITY

Republican Organizations of New York and Distant Places Line the Sidewalks and Extend Greetings to Their Chieftain—Naval Parade Failed to Reach Expectations.

Colonel Theodore Roosevelt came home yesterday amid the roar of cannon, screeches of steam craft and cheers of a cluster ed populace.

The ex-President mapped out his immediate future in a speech at Battery Park, saying that he intends to devote his energy toward helping to solve the country's grave problems. He gave no hint that he wants to be put back in the Presidency.

From the time he awoke, on the steamer Kaiserin Auguste Victoria off Sandy Hook at 5:45 o'clock, to see a gayly bedecked pilot boat steam up to the meeting away of a land parade up Fifth avenue in the afternoon, the hunter got a tumultuous welcome here.

The spectacular wording out of the day's demonstration gave great gratification to the Republican organization, which had labored energetically with the Roosevelt committee. Orders had gone out to the rank and file of the Republican cohorts to see that there was nothing lacking in the way of whooping things up. The sidewalks must be fringed, if it took all the Republicans in town to do it. The Colonel must be cheered, if the voices of the faithful had to go hoarse at it.

Republican Organizations P's nued It.

While it is true that on the Roosevelt committees were many old-time Democratic standbys, there was no disputing the fact that with the Republican organization, after all, was the credit to lie for the noise, the clatter, the resounding cries for the returning chief.

The Government forts, war vessels, the Republican organization sent out steamers crowded to the gunwales with cheering partisans. The populace watched the spectacle on land and water, and cheered or admired, or kept still and thought about it, as it saw fit.

Coming back after an absence of fifteen months, Colonel Roosevelt was

Cave Credit to Mr. Hearst.

In his Des Moines speech on railroad legislation and the necessity for a special commerce court, President Taft gave Mr. Hearst credit for being the first to suggest this necessary adjunct to the fair enforcement of railroad legislation, and in the completed bill now ready for the President's signature there are embodied all the ideas that Mr. Hearst six years ago sought to have enacted into law.

Debate Was Limited.

Chairman Mann, of the House Committee on Interstate and Foreign Commerce, presented the conference report under agreement for one hour and fifteen minutes debate. Mr. Mann said he had made good his promise to the House that, if any would let the bill go to conference he would bring out a better bill than either the House or the Senate bill.

Representative Bartlett, Democrat, of Georgia, cried unsuccessfully to have thrown from the conference report the provision for a commission to investigate and report on the desirability and character of legislation restricting or supervising new capitalization by railroads. He held this character of legislation was unconstitutional and opposed to State's rights.

Representative Richardson, of Alabama, urged that the bill was a long step toward Government ownership of railroads and the centralization of power in the hands of the National Government.

Defense of the conference report were made by Representative Mann, Townsend and Lenroot, all of whom argued the bill was a forward step in railroad control. Mr. Bennet said railroad legislation would not be complete until there had been written into the statutes a law requiring a valuation of all the properties of the railroads. He promised to renew the agitation for this legislation with the beginning of the session of Congress next December.

The vote on final passage of the conference report which carried the bill was viva voce by agreement. The ayes were overwhelming. When Speaker Cannon called for the negative vote only one was heard.

Mr. Adamson, ranking Democrat on the House Committee on Interstate and Foreign Commerce, had announced he could not support the bill although admitting it was in far better shape than when presented to the House and sought by the Administration or after it came from the committee.

"The President did not expect such a bill as this," said Mr. Adamson. "The senate did not want it. The railroads do not like it. The country does not need it."

Speaker Cannon at once affixed his signature to the measure, and it was handed over to Vice-President Sherman, who made ready for the President's official approval.

Statehood Bill Goes Through Unanimously.

Washington, June 18.—The House took up the Statehood bill unanimously consider-ing, as a report of the conference agreed

Continued on Page 5

FLYER MISSED COLONEL

Planned to Drop on Deck to Greet Roosevelt, but Balloon Is Wrecked.

Evans Goodale did not drop from the air on the deck of the Kaiserin Augusta Victoria to greet Colonel Roosevelt yesterday morning as he had planned.

The aviator, in his dirigible balloon, started from Palisades Park at 8 o'clock, intending to sail down the Hudson, but a gust of wind hit the balloon as it rose and sent it against the aeroplane slide. The new car was ripped open, and the voyage was ended.

Goodale dropped forty feet, but escaped with a strained wrist.

BRIGANDS SLAY AMERICAN

Soldiers Sent to Hunt Down Mexican Desperadoes.

Mexico City, June 18. The band of brigands which is killing and robbing to the south part of the State of Vera Cruz along the line of the Vera Cruz & Pacific Railroad, attacked the headquarters of the Monte Flo Plantation and killed the manager, Norman Lawler, an American. He is the third American that the bandits have slain in the last few days. The government has placed the Twenty-ninth Regiment of Infantry, numbering 500 men, in the field to catch the outlaws.

El Paso, Texas, June 18.—More troops are now engaged from Hermosillo, prominent anti-Diaz man at Nacozari, Sonora, is quoted as saying:

"Governor Torres had better keep his troops at Hermosillo if he need them before the Presidential election is over.

"It is said rifles and ammunition have been bought extensively on the border

NO BALLINGER VERDICT

Investigating Committee Not Likely to Make Report This Session.

Washington, June 18.—The rumors of a "verdict" from the Ballinger-Pinchot investigating committee during the present session of Congress are untrue.

The committee held a meeting today behind closed doors, but it was announced at the conclusion that no action had been taken, and that an adjournment had been taken until next January, when the case would be discussed further.

ENTERTAINED BY MIKADO

Tokio, June 18.—Prince Itchi, Minister of Communications, is giving a series of banquets and entertainments in honor of the visit of a delegation of American business men now touring Japan at the expense of the Japanese Government.

PAIN FINGERPRINTS FOR FOURTH

12 Life Prisoners Try Brush Style of Art

'SPOONING' IS MADE LEGAL AT ASBURY

Chas. G. Gates Reported Ill with Appendicitis

Son of Noted Speculator, on Tour Around World, May Have to Be Operated On in Paris

SENATOR'S MOTHER THWARTS BURGLARS

TRAIN WRECK PERILS 175

Philadelphia and Erie Engine Ditched—Two Cars Upset.

"JOY RIDE" COSTS A LIFE

Big Shore Throughout Demonstration.

The Roosevelt luck that has smiled upon the fortunes of the naval naturalist was with him yesterday. He boarded out from the Augusta Victoria to find the sun struggling through a gray mist. Scarcely had the ex-President had his breakfast before the mist was gone. The sun came out in glorious splendor and it shone upon the Colonel all through the day's demonstration.

When the last of the day's ceremonies were over, the sun disappeared behind heavy clouds and soon there was a torrent of rain. The elements had held off until Colonel Roosevelt was safely out of harm's way.

Colonel Roosevelt was met off Fort Hook by the revenue cutter Manhattan, with Collector Loeb, Congressmen Nicholas Longworth and seven fifty others aboard. The Manhattan took him over from the Augusta Victoria and steamed up the bay, where steam craft of all descriptions had gathered. As the Manhattan puffed along, the battleship Connecticut hove in sight.

There had been no intimation given to President Roosevelt of the ovation that was in store for him, and he gazed with amazement upon the vessels as they crowded near the Manhattan.

"I didn't know a thing of this," he exclaimed gleefully. "I am astounded."

With Mr. Roosevelt on the Manhattan were Mrs. Roosevelt, Kermit, Quentin and others of the Roosevelt family, not to forget Mrs. Nicholas Longworth, resplendent in a shimmery gown of blue. A three minute address by Collector Loeb was the feature of the welcome on the Manhattan. As the Manhattan reached Quarantine the revenue cutter Androscoggin steamed up and Mr. Roosevelt was taken aboard in white gloves with the Roosevelt committee, of which Cornelius Vanderbilt was the head.

A Brisk Session of Handshakes.

It was 8:45 when the Androscoggin got Mr. Roosevelt, and from that time until 11 o'clock, when the boat put up at Pier A, the Rough Rider traveller had a brisk lot of handshakes. The Androscoggin, proceeding slowly up the Jersey shore, was followed by a fleet of war vessels, tugs, revenue cutters and excursion steamers.

While there was not such a vociferous tooting of whistles going up the river, all the craft in the harbor let loose as the Androscoggin, turning back opposite Fourteenth street, made its way toward the Battery. It had been planned to have the official parade proceed up to Fifty-ninth street, but that would have delayed the Battery Park festivities, which had been set for 11 o'clock.

Colonel Roosevelt stood on the roof of the Androscoggin's pilot house during the parade, waved his hat to the cheering throngs on the boats and bowed to everybody. As the revenue cutter put in at Pier A the Colonel climbed down and was escorted to a speakers' stand in Battery Park.

Mayor Gaynor was waiting on the stand for him. The park was jammed with people, and they let up a mighty cheer as the former President passed up to the stand.

The Mayor welcomed the traveller home, saying:

"Sir, it is a very great pleasure that is accorded me here to-day, that of welcoming you home to New York from your long travels in foreign lands.

"Every inch of your progress is a thing that has been watched with delight not alone here in New York, but by folk all over this broad land.

"Wherever you have gone, in every land you have visited, you have been honored as a man, as the man standing for the principles of the government of this country, as their living exponent.

"In the nations of Europe you have been received and honored as no man has ever before been honored. We, your countrymen, your fellow citizens of New York, glory in all this.

"In their behalf, as well as in my own, I beg to welcome you home most heartily, and to tell you that we are most glad to see you back home again."

Cheers and the din as Colonel Roosevelt stepped forward to reply.

"Hooray for Teddy!" yelled the crowd.

Mr. Roosevelt held up his hand and when the throng had cheered again he said, in a voice that echoed through the park:

"I want to thank you, and thank you all most cordially, my fellow citizens, for this wonderful welcome. I find it hard at this time to express my feelings.

"I thank you, Mayor Gaynor. Through you I thank your committee, and through them I wish to thank the American people for their greeting.

"I need hardly say I am most deeply moved by the reception given me. No man could receive such a greeting without being made to feel both very proud and very humble.

"I have been away a year and a quarter from America, and I have seen strange and interesting things alike in the heart of the frowning wilderness

THE NEW YORK HERALD.

SECOND SECTION. 12 PAGES. NEW YORK, SUNDAY, JUNE 19, 1910.

COPYRIGHT, 1910, BY THE NEW YORK HERALD COMPANY.

MR. ROOSEVELT WELCOMED HOME BY CHEERING THOUSANDS; READY TO HELP SOLVE PROBLEMS, HE SAYS IN ADDRESS

MAYOR GAYNOR WELCOMING MR. ROOSEVELT
COPYRIGHT 1910 BY G.G. BAIN.

MR. ROOSEVELT MAKING ADDRESS AT THE BATTERY.

MR. ROOSEVELT GREETING COLONEL BRODIE.
COPYRIGHT 1910, BY PAUL THOMPSON.

①SENATOR LODGE ②MR. ROOSEVELT ③MR. CORNELIUS VANDERBILT ARRIVING AT THE BATTERY.

Mayor Extends Greeting of City at a Reception Held in Battery Park

Returning Traveller, the Centre of Assembled Multitude, Expresses His Pleasure at Being Once Again on American Soil, and Shouts Words of Greeting to Rough Riders and Others.

GIVES BUCK DANCE ON PLATFORM OF STAND WHEN BAND STRIKES UP A POPULAR TUNE

Escorted Through Great Lane of Humanity After the Official Exercises, He Is Cheered as Parade Passes Through the Streets of City.

Theodore Roosevelt, punctual to the minute, stepped on American soil at the Battery at 9:30 o'clock this morning, headed by Mr. Cornelius Vanderbilt, who [illegible] through on schedule time, and surely has [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

tion was marked by perfect weather, which, as soon as Mr Roosevelt was through with it, promptly changed to a most disastrous storm. It was "Roosevelt luck" in one of its most remarkable manifestations.

From early dawn until three o'clock in the afternoon New York lay smiling in the embrace of as fine June weather as ever blessed the city. The sun shone warmly, the cool, downy days of the first real summer days of the month were forgotten, in the perfect splendor of a June day by which it was all that even a poet could prayer for, and New York's riparian district through the streets or following in the parade made up the steamer carrying Mr. Roosevelt were light hearted and hairy.

As if in tune of their there broke upon the city such a storm as has not been equaled in several years, but when it broke Mr. Roosevelt was safely, comfortably housed, the guests had returned to their homes and the celebration had been at an end for nearly an hour.

"It went to it" was the expression that ran in the lips of every one, woman and child who had been in any manner interested in Mr. Roosevelt and his return to New York. It was an expression that was called for naturally, for so perfectly did the period of bright, gracious, inde- scribably blue nature with the human added for the celebration by the committee in charge that had the storm been set in its greater glory in the programme made up in advance it would have come exactly at the hour at which it began to drive down upon the city.

Storm Follows Welcome.

Moreover, it kept an disgusting route to a minimum. It is sin enough until Theodore Roosevelt had found himself safely under a roof and without having warned the city of its coming by a single advance cloud or harrowing shrinkage, line of blue- fading wheels, it fell upon New York and its ten minutes had closed the streets of Manhattan.

Had that storm hit the city at noon Mr. Roosevelt might have passed through it absolutely unscathed.

By four o'clock, however, the storm was at its zenith and Mr. Roosevelt started for dinner day with clear weather and the sunniest and most would be nothing to interfere with the gathering of crowds at many points through which his special procession, for which had been sent in advance. But the trail would also open every step and give the citizens along the path an opportunity to gaze upon Mr. Roosevelt.

The weather was certainly as much to the point as that to Mr. Roosevelt's arrival in New York and while a number of the parades were [illegible] Mr. Roosevelt in the open carriages, the most important and effective in the action of all.

President Taft in assigning nearly every government vessel in its service as a part of the welcoming fleet to the Andrecoggin, left turned back and passed the vessels in the parade in review, landing Mr. Roosevelt at pier A, at the Battery, at eleven o'clock to the minute. There, after the short, crisp speech of welcome of Mayor Gaynor and his own brief response, the land parade was started, and those who had been waiting in the beaming sunlight of a June midday had an opportunity to gaze upon the man who held the mightiest position for the day. At twenty minutes to two o'clock the parade disbanded at Forty-ninth street and ten minutes later Mr. Roosevelt arrived at the home of Theodore Butler, grandfather of Miss Alexander, the fiancée of Theodore Roosevelt, jr., where the family had luncheon.

It was ten minutes after three Mr. Roosevelt left the home of Mr. Butler and drove to the Home of Mr. Alexander, at No. 67 West Forty-seventh street, accompanied by Police Lieutenant Ward, in order to [illegible] the wedding presents which have been sent to Miss Alexander.

Mr Roosevelt left here in time to catch the special train provided for him which left the Long Island City station at half-past four o'clock.

No Waits Along the Line.

Throughout the schedule for the day had been kept to the minute, and there were no waits anywhere along the line. It was the most punctuality carried out affair of the sort New York ever has known. Colonel Cleary and the officers of the Andrecoggin made the affair run like clockwork.

The day began early for Mr. Roosevelt. By seven o'clock in the morning New York Harbor was astride busily in preparation for the water section of the procession that had been arranged by the friends of Mr. Roosevelt.

The water parting of the spectacular affairs arranged by the committee was made important and effective by the action of

"Oh, isn't this fine! Isn't it's splendid! Now, wasn't it awfully good of you to get this up?" said Mr. Roosevelt. "This is certainly fine."

Mr. Vanderbilt, as he shook Mr Roosevelt's hand, said—

"As chairman of the committee appointed by the Mayor to receive you on your

[illegible] Victoria, together with Mrs Roosevelt, Mr. and Mrs. Nicholas Longworth, Ethel Roosevelt and Kermit Roosevelt, the party being transferred to the Manhattan, a revenue cutter, on which breakfast was to have been served in order that Mr. Roosevelt might have privacy while cus- tomary dispositions were being taken.

Water Parade Up the Hudson.

Mr Roosevelt would waste no time in breakfasting, however, and was taken on board the Andrecoggin, a revenue cutter, ascer- by before nine o'clock, and for nearly an hour was engaged in greeting the members of the committee on board the cutter.

The water parade up the Hudson was then started, the Andrecoggin leading the long double column line of various classes that had been enlisted to places.

Off Twenty-third street the Andrecoggin turned back and passed the vessels in review, landing Mr. Roose- velt at pier A, at the Battery, at eleven o'clock to the minute. There, after the short, crisp speech of welcome of Mayor Gaynor and his own brief response, the land parade was started, and those who had been waiting in the beaming sunlight of a June midday had an opportunity to gaze upon the man who held the mightiest position for the day. At twenty minutes to two o'clock the parade disbanded at Forty-ninth street and ten minutes later Mr. Roosevelt arrived at the home of Theodore Butler, grandfather of Miss Alex- ander, the fiancée of Theodore Roosevelt, jr., where the family had luncheon.

It was ten minutes after three Mr. Roosevelt left the home of Mr. Butler and drove to the Home of Mr. Alexander, at No. 67 West Forty-seventh street, accompanied by Police Lieutenant Ward, in order to [illegible] the wedding presents which have been sent to Miss Alexander.

Mr Roosevelt left here in time to catch the special train provided for him which left the Long Island City station at half-past four o'clock.

No Waits Along the Line.

Throughout the schedule for the day had been kept to the minute, and there were no waits anywhere along the line. It was the most punctuality carried out affair of the sort New York ever has known. Colonel Cleary and the officers of the Andrecoggin made the affair run like clockwork.

The day began early for Mr. Roosevelt. By seven o'clock in the morning New York Harbor was astride busily in prepa- ration for the water section of the procession that had been arranged by the friends of Mr. Roosevelt.

The water parting of the spectacular affairs arranged by the committee was made important and effective by the action of

President Taft in assigning nearly every government vessel in its service as a part of the welcoming fleet to the Andrecoggin, left

THE SUNDAY RECORD-HERALD.

THIRTIETH YEAR—NO. 6. (EIGHT PARTS) CHICAGO, JUNE 19, 1910. (SECOND MAIL EDITION) PRICE FIVE CENTS.

KIDNAPING SECRET OF MISS E. M. STONE BARED BY RESCUER

Rev. John H. House, Who Handed Brigands $60,000 in Gold, Tells How Release Was Effected.

TRUSTED BANDIT'S HONOR

Victim Never Revealed Identity of Plotters, but Is Believed to Have Recognized Them.

BY WILLIAM E. CURTIS.
SPECIAL CABLE DISPATCH TO THE RECORD-HERALD.

SALONIKI, Monday, May 2, 1910.—I was intimated in yesterday's letter Rev. John H. House, D. D., who was Protestant missionary of the American board in Macedonia for Christian years, was struck in the head by the revolver of Miss Ellen M. Stone of Melrose, Mass., a missionary of the American board in Macedonia for many years, and at the time he was kidnaped, the prisoner and his wife were held for a ransom of $66,000. It will be remembered that Miss Stone had been spending a considerable portion of her time at home on household with Mrs. Tsilka, also a teacher and wife of a Protestant preacher at Uskub, who they were also carried by a company of armed men, who left them in the wildest part of the Rakka Mountains and kept them there several weeks before they finally, I am honor to tell you, were released after the greatest hardships. They were made to suffer quite as horribly and Mrs. Tsilka gave birth to a child before her rescue.

It was believed at the time, and the evidence was confirmed afterward, that Miss Stone's capture was the result of a conspiracy on the part of the Macedonian committee, on the suggestion of patriots in Bulgaria and Protestants at Sofia, where they have been offered a newspaper organ and the organization [illegible]

EIGHT PAGES IN THIS ISSUE

Part— Part—
I—General News. National Politics. Markets. V—Editorial. VI—Women's Section. II—Sports. VII—Music, Drama, Art. III—Society, Magazine. VIII—Real Estate Section, Want Ads. IV—Classified Section.

NEWS OF THE MORNING

SUNDAY, JUNE 19, 1910

THE WEATHER—Fair to-day; not quite so warm; light, variable winds, shifting to easterly. Sunrise, 4:16; sunset, 7:28; moonset, 2:03 a. m.

ROOSEVELT.

Theodore Roosevelt reaches New York and is given the greatest welcome ever accorded a private citizen. **Page 1, Part 1.**

Hampton Club members miss breakfast to welcome Roosevelt and win attention by showing made. **Page 3, Part 1.**

Rough Riders win greatest applause of throngs that gather to welcome Roosevelt. **Page 3, Part 2.**

POLITICAL.

To dispose of its bonds the Milwaukee Socialist city government has been compelled to advance the interest rate to 6½ per cent; labor organizations having failed to take up securities. **Page 9, Part 1.**

Prohibitionists begin campaign for a national law to prevent the carriage of liquors into "dry" states. **Page 7, Part 1.**

Taft men in Wisconsin are said to be planning to have Senator La Follette read out of Republican party. **Page 8, Part 1.**

Senator Bourne is touring in the struggle in Kansas, the belief being that rejection of Bubbs would mean the retirement of Curtis. **Page 7, Part 1.**

WASHINGTON.

Railroad and statehood bills are approved by the House and now go to President for his signature. **Page 1, Part 1.**

Senate committee on privileges and elections decides to investigate charge in connection with Senator Lorimer's election. **Page 1, Part 1.**

DOMESTIC.

United States government begins ouster proceedings against Great Lakes Towing Company. **Page 1, Part 1.**

Body of New York jeweler found in a trunk, gems worth $75,000 are missing. **Page 1, Part 1.**

Thomas L. McDermott of Galena, Ill., retired on pension by Illinois Central after 53 years of service. **Page 7, Part 1.**

FOREIGN.

Rev. John H. House, who paid ransom in gold as ransom to kidnapers of Miss Ellen Stone tells William E. Curtis the story of her release. **Page 1, Part 1.**

Sir Charles Wyndham discusses peculiarities of American audiences. **Page 2, Part 1.**

Deaths by poisoning in England show a startling increase. **Page 3, Part 1.**

Lady Arthur Grosvenor travels English roads as gipsy Rawker for summer recreation. **Page 3, Part 1.**

King George finds he can get home as he

NATION TAKES UP ACTION TO CRUSH BIG TUG COMBINE

Claims Towing Concern Is a Trust and Is Driving Competitors Out of Business.

SUIT IN CIRCUIT COURT

Department of Justice Would Revoke Charter of Great Lakes Company, Whose Dissolution It Asks.

CLEVELAND, June 18.—Alleging that it is a trust and conducted in restraint of trade, the government to-day began suit against the Great Lakes Towing Company, with headquarters in this city, to dissolve it.

SENATE TAKES ACTION ON LORIMER CHARGE

Bribery Accusation Will Be Investigated by the Committee on Elections.

INQUIRY DURING VACATION

Matter Delayed In Order Not to Embarrass Proceedings Before Illinois Courts.

WASHINGTON, June 18.—Charges that bribery of members of the Illinois legislature figured in the election of William Lorimer to the United States Senate will be investigated by the Senate committee on privileges and elections. A decision to that effect was reached by the committee to-day and Chairman Burrows reported a resolution instructing the committee to proceed to conduct the inquiry during vacation of Congress.

Some members of the committee wanted the resolution to specify that the investigation should proceed at once, but it was stated that it had been the unvarying custom of the Senate not to interfere or embarrass proceedings when any phase of the subject of inquiry was pending before the courts.

REPORT AT NEXT SESSION.

The fact that charges against certain members of the Illinois legislature are now before the courts will result in delay in

RAILROAD MEASURE AND STATEHOOD ARE READY FOR SIGNING

Both Bills Approved by the House and Now Go to the President for His Signature.

VOTES TAKEN VIVA VOCE

Senate Amendments to Arizona-New Mexico Act Are Accepted Without Opposition.

WASHINGTON, June 18.—Two administration measures, the railroad bill and the statehood bill, were accepted by the House to-day, and now go to President Taft for his signature.

By a viva voce vote, which was pre-

ROOSEVELT HOME AGAIN; IS CHEERED BY MILLIONS IN A JOYOUS WELCOME

Ex-President Given Biggest Ovation Ever Tendered an American Citizen.

IS GLAD TO GET BACK

Characteristic "Dee-lighted" and "Bully" Mark Lion Hunter's Greetings to His Friends.

EVERY STATE IS REPRESENTED

Chicago and the West Prominent in Hailing Colonel on Return From Africa.

[SPECIAL CORRESPONDENCE.]

NEW YORK, June 18.—Theodore Roosevelt was welcomed home to-day from his fifteen months' tour of African jungles and European courts with an ovation such as never before was given an American citizen.

Great crowds in [illegible] and on warships in the harbor [illegible] the ex-President from the moment he came within sight of the Statue of Liberty, standing [illegible] of New York and the [illegible] Bay, [illegible] the greeting [illegible] the day. [illegible] Washington Irving [illegible] Roosevelt [illegible]

TIME TABLE OF ROOSEVELT'S FIRST HOME DAY.

7:45 a. m.—Reaches Sandy Hook on steamer Kaiserin Auguste Victoria.

7:80 a. m.—Battle ship South Carolina steams close to liner and fires national salute.

8:40 a. m.—Roosevelt leaves the liner on the cutter Manhattan.

8:50 a. m.—Transfers from the Manhatten to the revenue cutter Androscoggin.

9:42 a. m.—Water parade starts. United States steamer Dolphin leading.

9:55 a. m.—Androscoggin with Roosevelt aboard passes the Battery and is saluted from the fort.

10:55 a. m.—Roosevelt sets foot on American soil and is greeted by Mayor Gaynor.

11 a. m.—Mayor Gaynor makes address of welcome and Colonel Roosevelt replies.

11:32 a. m.—Land parade in honor of Roosevelt starts up Broadway.

1:30 p. m.—Parade disbands and Roosevelt takes lunch at home of grandfather of his son's fiancee, Theresa Butler, on Fifth avenue.

3 p. m.—Leaves for his home at Oyster Bay.

RESPONSE OF ROOSEVELT TO GAYNOR'S WELCOME.

I THANK you, Mayor Gaynor. Through you I thank your committee, and through them I wish to thank the American people for their greeting. I need hardly say I am most deeply moved by the reception given me. No man could receive such a greeting without being made to feel both very proud and very humble.

I have been away a year and a quarter from America, and I have seen strange and interesting things [illegible]

MEMORIES.

tion for an uprising against the Turkish authorities, and the reason she was selected was the popular belief that the people of America, who are all very rich and generous, would not hesitate to pay a large sum of money as ransom. Incidentally, the members of the Macedonian committee were indignant at Miss Stone and other members of the American missionary colony because they had habitually refused to contribute to its funds, notwithstanding the popular impression that America is a land of liberty and that all Americans do, or should, sympathize with every effort made by the people of other countries to obtain that very blessing.

* * *

Being in Macedonia at the time, with unusual opportunities for learning the truth, I was convinced that the kidnaping of Miss Stone was planned and carried out by people who knew her well, not only neighbors, but those who had been associated with her school. This accounts for the kindness with which she was treated throughout her captivity and the mysterious silence which both she and Mme. Tsilka have since maintained concerning the personnel of their captors. There is reason to believe that Miss Stone knew them personally, but is bound by a solemn oath never to reveal their identity.

However this may be, Dr. House, who was selected by the brigands as the man whom they preferred to deal with in arranging for the payment of the ransom, frankly admits that the men who received the money from his hands were members of the Macedonian committee, and when I asked him the direct question whether any of them had formerly been his students he smiled and made no reply. When I asked him if any of Miss Stone's captors had ever been her students he smiled again and replied:

"I have heard so."

* * *

Dr. House has prepared a detailed account of his extraordinary adventures in this case, but for obvious reasons does not wish to have it published while he is living. Nevertheless, he told me briefly, in a casual, undramatic way, one of the most thrilling stories of adventure that has ever come within the experience of a Congregational Pergyman at least.

Missionaries have strange adventures often in heathen lands. Their lives are by no means monotonous, but Dr. House, I believe, is the only American missionary who ever paid 100,000 in gold coin to alleged brigands in an open field, at midnight, upon their bare promise that they would release a woman whom they were holding prisoner in the neighboring mountains.

The fact that these men would deal with no other agent, and the extraordinary faith in them which he showed by paying over the money in advance upon their mere promise that Miss Stone would be released, is sufficient evidence that they were not ordinary desperadoes. He knew who he was dealing with and that they were men who could be trusted, and while he hesitated when I questioned him about their identity, he left no doubt of the grounds of his faith in their reliability and admitted that they represented the Macedonian committee and wore its uniform.

* * *

"Well, I came into the Stone case," said Dr. House, "because Dr. Peet of Constantinople, and Dr. Gargiulo, the dragoman of the American embassy there, wanted me to go up to Seres, the largest town in the district, where Miss Stone was supposed to be

[Continued on Page 9, Column 2.]

Page 3, Part 1.

American tourists mean prosperity for London tradesmen and bring searching criticisms of the visitor from the United States. Page 5, Part 1.

Advertisement in a London paper shows that debt is common among the society set. Page 5, Part 1.

BUSINESS.

Grain.	Page 10, Part 1.
Steel.	Page 10, Part 1.
Insurance	Page 10, Part 1.
Financial	Page 11, Part 1.
Wall street	Page 11, Part 1.

SPORTING

Louis Blot postpones Langford-Kaufman bout for a week and may test court; Reno favored for Jeffries-Johnson battle. Page 1, Part 2.

White rox defeat athletics by the score of 6 to 1, Pitcher White being in great shape. Page 1, Part 2.

DEATHS INCREASE IN THE WEEK

Total of 626 is 26 Above That for Last 7 Days' "Healthgrams."

According to the weekly bulletin of the health department the week's total of deaths reached the relatively high point of 626, 26 above the record of the preceding week and 97 in excess of the corresponding week of last year. The excess over the preceding week was due chiefly to pneumonia, diphtheria and scarlet fever. Compared with a year ago, the pneumonia deaths were nearly double 128—as against 65. The cheerful note in this week's statement is given as the continued reduction in typhoid fever.

More "healthgrams" are given in the bulletin as follows:

Dirty air is death.

An artificial mode of life leads to an unnatural death.

Late and heavy eating makes light and troubled sleeping.

Good health means good morals; the converse is truer still.

Good ventilation is the first essential in the purity of the home.

There would be less need for the fasting treatment if the feasting fetes were less numerous.

If you allow flies to flock into your place your trade will fly from you. (A hint to restaurant-keepers and food vendors.)

PANAMA EXPOSITION IS BALKED

Rivalry Between New Orleans and San Francisco to Go Over.

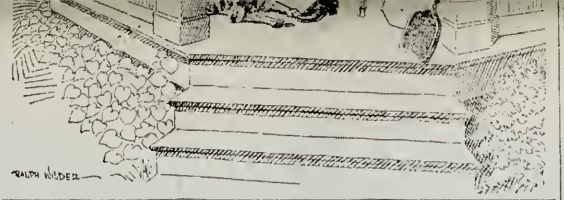
WASHINGTON, June 18.—The cities of San Francisco and New Orleans which have been engaged in a spirited contest before Congress for the honor of holding the international celebration of the opening of the Panama Canal in 1915, are doomed to disappointment as far as legislation at this session is concerned. At least, that is the almost unanimous opinion of those who have knowledge of the subject.

Representative Garner of Texas, at the head of the New Orleans forces, announces that he will refuse unanimous consent for the consideration of the resolution in volving the raising of $7,500,000 by the successful city and that he will be able to defeat any attempt to bring it up by a two-thirds vote, required under the rules.

NO VERDICT IN BALLINGER CASE

Investigating Committee in Secret Session Fails to Take Action.

WASHINGTON, June 18.—The chances of a "verdict" from the Ballinger-Pinchot investigating committee during the present session of Congress are remote. The committee held a meeting to-day behind closed doors, but it was announced at its conclusion that no action had been taken, but that the case would be discussed further next Saturday.



from its charter. The suit which was filed in the United States Circuit Court by District Attorney William R. Day, upon instructions from the Department of Justice at Washington, is based upon the Sherman anti-trust law. The company operates tugs, lighters and wreckers throughout the Great Lakes, from Duluth to Buffalo. It is incorporated under the laws of New Jersey and is capitalized at $5,000,000. Nineteen individuals, officers and stockholders of the company also are named as defendants. A dissolution of the company is asked by the government.

OUSTER TALK IS OLD.

There has been talk of ouster proceedings against the company since 1902, when the licensed tugmen were on strike against the company. Edward Smith of Buffalo is president and treasurer of the company. James Davidson of Bay City, Mich., A. B. Wolvin of Duluth and D. Sullivan of Chicago are vice presidents, and M. H. Wardwell of this city, secretary. The directors include George A. Garretson, T. F. Newman, L. C. Henna, R. G. Dalton, C. E. Grover and R. R. Rhodes, all of Cleveland, L. M. Powers, Binghamton, N. Y.; F. W. Elphicke, Chicago, William Livingstone, Detroit; John A. McGean, Montclair, N. J., and William Dempster of Buffalo.

STATEMENT IS ISSUED.

WASHINGTON, June 18.—The Department of Justice to-day issued the following statement in connection with the government's suit against the Great Lakes Towing Company.

"The government claims in its petition that the Great Lakes Towing Company is in control of practically all of the companies doing towing and wrecking business on the great lakes, that while owning a controlling interest in nearly all of said companies it has been holding them out as separate entities for the purpose of assisting it in its acquiring a monopoly in all of said business on the great lakes, and that it has been successful in building up said monopoly, until it controls through itself and subsidiary companies a large percentage of the towing and wrecking business carried on in the various harbors of the lakes.

"It is further claimed that the company and its subsidiary companies have obtained such power by virtue of their combinations; that the few remaining competitors are in danger of destruction whenever the combined concerns decide to eliminate them; that the opportunities for new competitors are practically closed, and the present competitors are being driven out of business by the oppressive and unfair methods of the defendants."

beginning the inquiry, but it is the understanding that a report will be made at the beginning of the next session of Congress in December.

Following is the text of the resolution reported.

Resolved, That the committee on privileges and elections of the Senate or any subcommittee thereof be authorized and directed to investigate certain charges against William Lorimer, a senator from the State of Illinois, and to report to the Senate whether in the election of said William Lorimer as a senator of the United States from the State of Illinois there was used or employed corrupt methods or practices; that the said committee or subcommittee be authorized to sit during the session of the Senate and during any recess of the Senate or of Congress to hold its sessions at such place or places as it shall deem most convenient for the purposes of the investigation, to employ a stenographer, to send for persons and papers and to administer oaths.

Senator Burrows will act as the chairman of the investigating committee, a motion by Senator Bailey to such effect having been adopted unanimously.

The resolution was read in the Senate after which the Vice President referred it to the committee on contingent expenses.

INSISTS THAT LORIMER RESIGN

Livingston County Republican Club Adopts Such Resolutions.

The Livingston County Republican Club has demanded that Senator Lorimer resign his seat in the Senate or prove his innocence. The action was taken in resolutions adopted at the regular meeting of the club at Pontiac. Praise is given State's Attorneys Wayman and Burke for their actions in trying to get the men higher up." The resolutions demand a just and prompt punishment for the office-holders who have betrayed their constituents, debauched their party and brought discredit and disgrace on the state. On demanding the resignation of Senator Lorimer the resolutions provided:

That is it our belief that common decency demands that William Lorimer resign from the United States Senate forthwith, or prove to the public without delay that no fraud was connected with his election."

A copy of the resolutions has been sent to Senator Cullom.

HARVESTING BEGUN IN KANSAS

First Wheat Yield of Year is Cut in Reno County.

KANSAS CITY, Mo., June 18.—Wheat harvesting began in Kansas yesterday. The first field was cut in Reno County. It is estimated that the crop there will run about twenty bushels to the acre.

tically unanimous, the House after nearly two hours' discussion agreed to the conference report on the railroad bill. No amendment was offered or adopted. Speaker Cannon at once affixed his signature to the measure, and it was hurried over to Vice President Sherman, in order that it might go in the President for his approval upon his return to Washington tonight.

Prior to its adoption Mr. Mann of Illinois explained the report of the conferees, expressing his satisfaction with the agreement that had been reached.

STATEHOOD BILL PASSED.

Later in the day the statehood bill to admit Arizona and New Mexico to the Union passed the House. By a viva vice vote the House concurred in the Senate amendments to the bill. The bill having been signed by Vice President Sherman was brought to the House and Speaker Cannon added his signature to it while presiding over the House. It was at once sent to the White House for the approval of the President.

The House took up the statehood bill immediately following the conference report on the railroad bill. Chairman Hamilton of the committee on territories moved that the House concur in the Senate amendments and Representative Lloyd of Missouri speaking for the Democrats, also favored this course.

EXPLAINS BILL'S STATUS.

Mr. Hamilton said that the concurrence with Senate amendments which assures the enactment of the statehood bill avoided jeopardizing that measure by attempting to straighten out difference of views in conference. Of the three Senate amendments the one as to the Arizona election law was satisfactory to the House committee, and it had been understood all along that the Senate would put it in the bill. The amendment providing that Congress pass on the constitutions of the new states was regarded as necessary to secure an agreement on the bill in the Senate. The other amendment, concerning the disposition of public lands for payment of debts, the House committee was willing to concede to avoid hanging up the bill in conference.

KNOCKED OUT BY HAILSTONE

Man Loses Consciousness When Struck During Heavy Storm.

GREENVILLE, Pa., June 18.—A. M. Thompson was struck by a hailstone to-day and knocked unconscious during a heavy storm, in which hailstones two inches in diameter fell.

on the Kaiserin Auguste Victoria until he left this afternoon for his car home at Oyster Bay. The returning traveler moved through thick walls of applauding citizens. Wherever he turned his face he saw hats and handkerchiefs waving, while plaudits and salvos made his ears ring.

The lion hunter returned to find himself the lion of the hour and in response to the festivities over his homecoming Colonel Roosevelt, in his first remarks on touching his native soil, again said that he was glad to be home again, and that the warmth of his recession made him both proud and humble.

Roosevelt "luck" continued to attend the traveler. All day long the sun shone and the waters danced and the weather was propitious for the celebration. Odd enough, shortly after the colonel left for Oyster Bay the clouds came back and the drenching rains returned.

FLEET IS OUT EARLY.

The welcoming fleet that set forth in the gray of early morning to greet the returning traveler reached quarantine station at 7:45, just as the Kaiserin Auguste Victoria was steaming to its anchorage. Behind the big liner loomed the leaden black hull of the battle ship South Carolina and the black brows of five wicked-looking torpedo boat destroyers.

A heavy fog that prevailed through the night had obliged the captain of the Kaiserin to proceed slowly along the Long Island coast, and it was down before the vessel arrived at Fire Island. Colonel Roosevelt, who had slept undisturbed by the blasts of siren fog-horns, was up with the sun, eager to sight the harbor, but he disappeared from the bridge about the time the welcoming squadron hove into view.

As the liner floated through the Narrows, Fort Wadsworth, on Staten Island, suddenly broke into thunderous activity. A presidential salute of twenty one guns was boomed out, while on the slopes of the reservation the soldiers of the garrison were lined up at attention.

THUNDERS OF WELCOME.

It was the beginning of the thunders of welcome that reverberated throughout New York up to the time Colonel Roosevelt took train for Oyster Bay. The South Carolina followed with another twenty-one guns.

As the anchors dropped overboard and the chain rattled through the hawser hoirs of the Kaiserin the float of the quarantine officer shot over to the side of the vessel, where 1,200 immigrants awaited inspection. A few moments later the revenue service steamer Manhattan, bearing members of the Roosevelt family and a few intimate friends of the colonel, hove alongside.

In the bows of the trim little Manhattan stood Roosevelt Jr. and his fiancee, Miss Eleanor B. Alexander; Archibald and Quentin Roosevelt and Congressman Nicholas Longworth, son-in-law of the returning Nimrod.

Ten thousand field glasses that were focused on the deck of the steamship saw Kermit Roosevelt suddenly appear at the railing of the upper deck. He waved his hand to those on the boat below and a minute later something happened that brought a concerted shriek of delight from the crowds on the welcoming flotilla.

FAMOUS SMILE THERE.

Colonel Roosevelt appeared by the side of Kermit. The famous smile was on his face. The famous teeth could be seen by

[illegible] am more glad than I can say to get home, as he back in my own country, back among people I love.

And I am ready and eager to do my part so far as I am able in helping solve problems which must be solved if we of this the greatest democratic republic upon which the sun has ever shone are to see its destinies rise to the high level of our hopes and its opportunities.

This is the duty of every citizen, but it is peculiarly my duty, for any man who has ever been honored by being made President of the United States is thereby forever after rendered the debtor of the American people and is bound throughout his life to remember this as his prime obligation, and in private life as much as in public life so to carry himself that the American people may never have cause to feel regret that once they placed him at their head.

those on the [illegible] He [illegible] has and [illegible] family and [illegible] burst of [illegible] and [illegible] the [illegible] that [illegible] the [illegible].

Two marine stairways were dropped down the starboard side of the Kaiserin and up scrambled [illegible] of the port, who was [illegible] Mr. Roosevelt when he sat in his presidential chair.

"Hello, Lucky!" sung out the [illegible] in tones that could be [illegible] nearest the Manhattan. "[illegible] splendid condition."

"I'm feeling great," [illegible] "[illegible]"

"Bully!" said the colonel in his characteristic manner. "No [illegible] whole life [illegible]"

SWARM AROUND THEM.

Down the forward gangway stepped Mrs. Roosevelt, Ethel, Kermit and Mrs. Nicholas Longworth, followed by the colonel. As they reached the deck of the Manhattan relatives and friends swarmed around them. Congressman Longworth kissed his wife tenderly [illegible] stepped from the stairway and received enthusiastic applause by the [illegible] who saw the greeting.

From then on as the [illegible] the Manhattan pressed forward characteristic expressions [illegible] "fine," "bully," were shot off by the colonel with the rapidity of a gatling gun.

He shook hands with the sailors and with the negro stewards who came up from the lower deck.

Captain Archibald Butt, military aid to President Taft, stepped up and delivered the letter of welcome from the chief executive, and Adjutant General Verbeck stepped forward with a similar message of greeting from Governor Hughes after which the colonel took breakfast with his family on the Manhattan. It was the first American meal the former President had eaten since March 23, 1907, when he left on the journey that took him into the wilds of Africa and later to the palaces of European sovereigns.

ENJOYS HAM AND—

The good old style American dish of ham and eggs was the piece de resistance of the

EXHIBIT C

THE SUNDAY HERALD

VOL. CXXVII. NO. 170 BOSTON, SUNDAY, JUNE 19, 1910. FIVE CENTS.

COPYRIGHT, 1910, BY THE BOSTON HERALD CO.

TODAY'S ISSUE of THE SUNDAY HERALD Consists of

	Pages
News section	20
Editorial and society	12
Magazine section	12
Sunday Herald Junior	4
Total	48

THE WEATHER.

Low barometer in the Northwest and high pressure off the Atlantic coast are causing unsettled weather in the eastern states. The indications are for showers and thunderstorms today and tomorrow, with fresh to brisk southwesterly winds.

Observations in Boston.

Maximum Temperatures.

Auto tonnage must be lighted at 7:54 p. m.

High water: 3:30 A. M. and 4:00 P. M.

THE DAY'S NEWS.

FIRST PAGE.

Ice cream stopped in New York by enthusiastic citizens.

Roosevelt has the privilege of hurling Lagenwelder's record free.

Man knocked unconscious by hailstones during storm.

Lightning and hail do heavy damage near Boston.

Boy killed by militia at Wakefield rifle ranges.

Body of jewelry peddler found tucked in trunk.

Portland man kills wife and shoots himself.

Detectives watching liners for Porter Charlton.

FOURTH PAGE.

Mayor would have one commissioner instead of board of health.

Man found dead and woman committed dying from bullet wounds.

Fireworks display on Charles river Fourth will not be authorized.

Engine stops and wrecks Plant fu-

LIGHTNING AND HAIL DO DAMAGE IN NEARBY TOWNS

Barn in Revere Struck and Burned with Loss of $60,000; Melrose Trolley Service Crippled by the Heavy Electric Storm.

BOLT KILLS BRAKEMAN AS HE STANDS ON CAR

Three Deaths Reported in New York, Where Roosevelt Reception Crowds Are Caught—Panic in Circus Tent Is Averted by Employes.

Buildings struck by lightning ranged [illegible] by heavy downpours of rain and hail and street car service suspended in all vicinity [illegible] streets were the scenes of the [illegible] gloom which [illegible] eastern Massachusetts yesterday during a thrill of danger.

Three persons of the city's most [illegible] the storm came up and broke suddenly, starting with a heavy shower of rain, accompanied by brilliant and almost continuous [illegible]. The rain was followed by heavy pillows of [illegible] Medford, Melrose, Stoneham and [illegible] were worst hit, but the worst of the [illegible] which came from the west and swept across them, on its way out to sea. All of these pillows and forced hourly from the [illegible] market gardens were ruined. Arlington and Stoneham were also [illegible] of the heavy part of the storm.

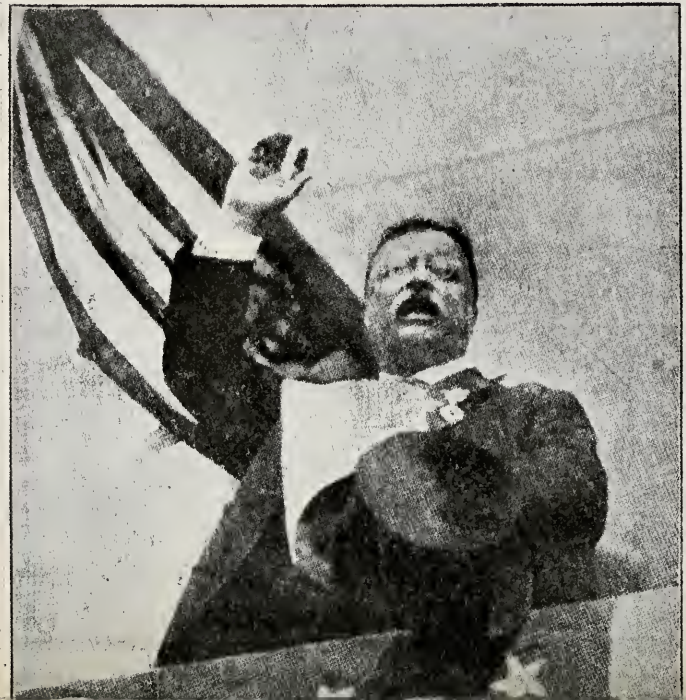
$60,000 Loss in Revere.

[illegible] struck [illegible] of Revere [illegible] Revere [illegible] and [illegible] Squire farm and [illegible] the [illegible] made.

Another very [illegible] Pearl [illegible] dredge [illegible] boxes. The fire department was [illegible] to cope with the fire [illegible] when it [illegible] the entire town, one of the largest in New England, was a [illegible] of flames.

All of the 60 [illegible] of hay, the crops [illegible] and the [illegible] of valuable horses stored [illegible] were [illegible]

ROOSEVELT GREETED BY AMERICAN MULTITUDES AS MAN OF PEOPLE



Ex-President's Face Flushes Under Its Tan as He Gives Expression to Pleasure Which His Triumphant Return Affords Him.

LODGE AND MEYER AMONG THE FIRST TO MEET HIM

Colonel Says He Is Ready to Do His Part in Helping Solve Problems of Greatest Republic Under the Sun.

COLONEL ROOSEVELT'S MESSAGE TO HOME FOLKS AT OYSTER BAY

"I am glad to see you all again, men, women and little Oysters.

"A normal schoolboy passes his time in the state of semi-warfare with his elders, and I suppose I was no exception to the rule, but those who knew me as a small boy seem to have forgiven me by this time.

"It touched me deeply to have so many of my neighbors come to New York and take part in the welcome and the parade. But it touches me more deeply to see you all here, to live among you again, as I have for the last 40 years; to take up my duties.

"The first duty of a man is in his own family. Before a man can aspire to reform a nation he must turn his attention to the folks at home."

BY ERNEST G. WALKER

NEW YORK, June 18.—Theodore Roosevelt received today a magnificent welcome home. It could hardly have been better or more enthusiastically done. In the heyday of his official tenure, he was never honored with more pronounced demonstrations of popular regard. It was he trip to call this last stage of his journey from the jungle a veritable triumphal progress, for it was that in every sense.

Cheering multitudes attended every inch of his way. There were splendid pageants up the bay and through the city. The proceedings were, if possible, a continuing climax from the Narrows, where [illegible]

ROOSEVELT REPLYING TO MAYOR GAYNOR'S SPEECH OF WELCOME

"Fellow Americans!" Ex-President's Opening Words, Greeted by Thunderous Applause.

(Photo © American Press Association)

WAKEFIELD RANGE BOY SHOT DEAD

Robert Hurlin Found with Bullet Hole in Head When Signal Corps Investigates Target Trouble.

Robert Hurlin, 12 years old, of Wakefield, a marker at the rifle range in that town, was fatally shot yesterday by an unknown member of the Massachusetts signal corps detailed to practice under a noncommissioned officer.

The boy was found unconscious with a bullet hole in the back of his head by members of the firing party, who went to investigate why the pasteboard targets were not being removed from the shield.

It is supposed that a bullet from one of the 30-caliber revolvers deflected from the shield and went through the earth at the base of the target shield and the steel platform that covered the marker's pit directly beneath the target.

As soon as the boy was found an ambulance was called and he was taken to the McIvane Hospital where he died.

Maj. Perlat, in charge of the camp, declared he was 200 or 400 yards away when the boy was fatally wounded. He said he could not tell who pulled the shot and knew little about the occurrence.

According to Thomas Murphy, the boy's stepfather, the target shot was the third at the target before it side was lifted and Hurlin was not working. The bullseye remained up.

Hurlin was the son of James H. Hurlin, assistant engineer of the Wakefield water works. He had secured a market five times before.

WELCOME TO ROOSEVELT

Fly, O flags, in the jubilant air!
Ring, O bells! and trumpets blare!
Boom, O guns, from turret and fort,
Greeting the ship that comes to port
Proudly bearing our man of men
Back to the land that he loves again!

Welcome him home from jungle and plain!
Home from courts where the mighty reign!
Proud are we of his honors won,
Proud is the State of her dauntless son!
Glory we all in his matchless fame,
While the glad land rings with Roosevelt's name!

MARY ESTABROOK HALE.

Barre, Vt., June 13.

PEDLER'S BODY FOUND IN TRUNK

NEW YORK, June 14.—The body of Moses Sachs, an East side jewelry peddler, 41 years old, was found locked in a trunk which was left yesterday by a man supposed to be the slayer of a prominent banker in Gosport, Ind. He had been murdered and robbed of $300 worth of jewelry. Tuesday afternoon he was working on the machine, but there is no definite clew to the slayer.

According to a coroner's physician who examined the body, Sachs died of suffocation. He believes the assailant must have struggled into unconsciousness and packing him into the trunk. Sachs' movements on Tuesday have already been traced to what he spoke and the Rich Jump block on Chrystie street, and three men one of whom saw Sachs 15 are held as to judicial charges pending further investigation of the murder.

CHARLTON SOUGHT ON COMING LINERS

NEW YORK, June 14.—Believing that Porter Charlton, the husband of the woman killed at Lake Como, Italy, is hound for this port, United States authorities and special police detectives are watching every incoming liner for him. Awaiting by the posthumous of Mediterranean near the scene of the crime, Charlton fired two letters two days before the finding of the body in a trunk in the lake. He seemed much excited and the woman declares she feared Sach was "dead."

The Italian authorities are also on the lookout for Charlton, who is wanted for murder here. They are not only on dock, Thursday, awaiting in train for the incoming mail, but they have asked many countries to watch the steamers in hope of intercepting him. Thousands of photographs of Charlton have been sent broadcast.

FULL DUTIES PAID BY COL. ROOSEVELT

Privilege of Ambassador for Freedom from Customs Inspection Declined; Prefers to Be Private Citizen.

NEW YORK, June 14.—Although Col. Roosevelt, as special ambassador to bring Edward's funeral, had good technical right to re-enter the United States without examination of his baggage by customs inspectors, he insisted that he come in as a mere citizen and pay full duties.

His request was granted, and members of his party filed eight declarations, while Col. Roosevelt prepared a typewritten letter describing what he had purchased abroad. In all there were 37 pieces of baggage, but the duty all told was not more than $300.

METROPOLITAN COAL COMPANY

Our General Offices Have Been Removed from Congress Street, Corner of Exchange Place, to

20 EXCHANGE PLACE

TELEPHONE MAIN 4640

BEST QUALITY COAL AT SUMMER PRICES

On the Famous North Shore

Mr. E. R. GRABOW

Begs to Announce the Opening of the

New Ocean House

AT SWAMPSCOTT, MASS.

JUNE 24th

Boston Office, 423 Boylston Street.

IVERS & POND PIANO CO.

call attention to their large and comprehensive stock of

PIANOS TO RENT

Seashore and country rentals a specialty. Pianos may be selected now, for delivery when required.

Warerooms: 114 Boylston St.

Telephone 3210 Oxford.

Villa Nova makes Taft doctor of jurisprudence.

Richard Parr to get reward of $10,000.

Both parties plan hard fight in fall campaign.

Scout orders Lorimer bribery charges investigated.

Records of a generation broken for rain this month.

Taft steps railroad toll and statehood message is passed.

"Uncle Joe" Cannon rebuts a critic in Congress.

TENTH PAGE.

Dorgan beaten in both ends of double-header by St. Louis.

Results of games played in the New England league.

TWELFTH PAGE.

31 W. Stuckhen wins state amateur golf championship.

THIRTEENTH PAGE.

Two more American girls wed Englishmen this week.

American Play artists refuse to tour United States.

Society fails to attend international house show in London.

Nicholas Murray Butler predicts great Republican rebellion.

Ten thousand English women parade to suffragette mass meeting.

Robert W. Chanler and Miss Carnegie are married in Paris.

Hundreds of Jews lost in floods in Germany.

The first trips are fully booked, the fares varying from $35 to $50.

Khiery operation on for abscess on his knee.

Ten Chinese graduate at Lawrence Academy.

W. J. Kaliher's friends fail to raise required bail.

NINETEENTH PAGE.

Harvard biplane makes short flight in air.

E. J. Ryan honored for long railway mail service.

Wedding of Miss Barbara Hagaman and Barrett Wendell, Jr.

TWENTIETH PAGE.

Matinee of Dorchester Gentlemen's Driving Club at Franklin Park.

Harvard freshman crew given two-mile test trial.

Tucker may be taken out of the Yale varsity eight.

CRUISER SINKS STEAMER.

LONDON, June 14.—The British cruiser King Alfred today collided with and sunk the steamer Chapada off Quessant. One of the crew of the steamer was drowned, but the others were rescued by the cruiser, which was not damaged.

KILLS WIFE; SHOOTS SELF.

PATCHAUG, R. I., June 13.—William Libby shot and killed his wife at 10 45 tonight and then shot himself in the head. He will probably recover. The couple lived at the West End.

In Medford ladies car service was stopped by the lightning which played along the wires and overheated them. An unusual feature of the storm there was the falling of hailstones as large as golden eggs. In one section five hailstones dropped on four of the sidewalks in about 20 minutes.

Malden Steeple Struck.

Injury to many people was narrowly averted in Malden when the steeple of the new stone church of the First Universalist Society, Pleasant and Elm streets, was struck by lightning.

Some of the granite brimstone, knocked off the steeple, fell to the roof of the church and then to the ground. Larger stones near the base of the steeple were spewed apart by the force of the electricity.

After the bolt had struck the church an examination showed that the lightning had not entered the interior of the edifice, but had followed the course down into the ground.

A bench directly standing in the playground at West Medford was struck during the heavy part of the storm and shattered. Many of the pole were splinters and shattered pieces of wood remained.

Market gardens throughout Arlington and Belmont suffered severely. Deep furrows were made in open crops by the rain and hail, and young plants were beaten down and destroyed.

Boston escaped lightly, the greater part of the storm passing around the outskirts. Both fell heavily for a time and the thunder could be heard distinctly throughout the city. The total rainfall for the day in Boston amounted to only .56 of an inch.

Bolt Killed Brakeman on Train; Clerk Paralyzed in Storm at Worcester

WORCESTER, June 13.—One man was killed, another was completely paralyzed and several houses were struck by lightning and other damage done in Worcester by a heavy storm which passed over the city about 5 o'clock this afternoon.

Fred Livsey, aged 35 years, of 30 Homeward street, a brakeman on the New York, New Haven & Hartford railroad, while working on a freight train at South Worcester was struck by lightning, fell from the train and received a broken neck, dying instantly.

Orville L. Pratt, aged 35 years, of 62 Kingsbury street, a clerk in the freight office of the New Haven road, employed near where Brakeman Livsey was killed, was completely paralyzed by a bolt of lightning which entered his office and is not expected to live. His throat and mouth were so affected that he is unable to articulate.

A door is known in the city were struck by lightning and doors and shingles torn off but no fires set. At the corner of Main and Walnut streets the lightning struck the wires of the Worcester Electric Light Company.

(Continued on Page Nineteen, Column 2.)

WELCOME HOME BY WHOLE PEOPLE.

But after all, it was the welcome of the people that spoke more forcibly than the columns of ships, the roar of the saluting cannon and the military marching. More people could not have congregated along the line from the Battery to Fifty-ninth street. They filled every corner, from the street high up into the air, that was within eye shot of the ex-President and mighty hunter.

Probably 25,000 persons were afloat upon the bay in anticipation of his coming. They turned out of their beds as early as 4 o'clock in the morning, loading excursion boats and tugs and motor craft to the water line. There were 20 or 40 of these civilian vessels of many descriptions, which penetrated the haze of the lower harbor and waited for the Kaiserin Augusta Victoria to move past Sandy Hook and up to the quarantine station. For every one who witnessed the pretty spectacle there, certainly a thousand more waited his advent upon the shore.

In all things it was an exceptional day of Roosevelt good luck. It was natural that every one should wish for sunshine. There was an abundance of it. At 5 o'clock rain was pounding down upon the roofs in torrents. An hour later the clouds broke and rolled by out of the range of vision.

"Man of Destiny" Popular Cry.

The heat and humidity of the forenoon were oppressive, but it was nevertheless almost an ideal day for such an occasion. Then when the ex-Seekers had had abundant time to dis-

event even more spontaneous and impressive. But it certainly was the greatest of a generation.

Essentially it was a New York celebration. The visitors from far away were comparatively few, although in numbers they undoubtedly ran into the tens of thousands. The federal government contributed materially, for it sent its finest ships to attend the last few miles of the voyage on the water and high officials to convey the administration's cordial greetings.

perse to cover there came the heaviest shower of the season. It may be little wonder that the folks here tonight gossip about meteorological matters as proof that the returning traveller is still a man of destiny.

Standing out conspicuously is the excellent spirit in which Col. Roosevelt received the marked attentions of the day. He is exceedingly glad to be home again. He has not been spoiled in the slightest by the honors showed him abroad. The sight of old friends refreshed him extremely. He is in all particulars his old self. One could not watch him today without keenly realizing his appreciation of the welcome.

The reception in the harbor lasted about three hours, it having been 11 o'clock when the ex-President landed

The Sun.

Sunday, June 19, 1910.
Partly cloudy, with local showers to-day and to-morrow; variable winds.

VOL. LXXVII.—NO. 262. NEW YORK, SUNDAY, JUNE 19, 1910. Copyright, 1910, by the Sun Printing and Publishing Association. FORTY-FOUR PAGES. PRICE FIVE CENTS.

LIVES LOST IN JUNE STORM

TORNADO SPARE CATCHES MAN CANADA ARE.

Four Men Supposed Drowned From Sloop Off Sea Gate. Canoe Upset in Harlem-mack River Costs Two Lives. Deaths From Lightning and Stress of Wind.

Four men who were in a fishing sloop which capsized off Sea Gate during the squall of yesterday afternoon are supposed to have been drowned. About 3 o'clock Arthur W. Lett, superintendent of Sea Gate, reported to the Coney Island police that he had seen the boat in distress about 50 feet off shore on the ocean side of Sea Gate. The four men aboard could not control the craft, and when the wind was at its height the boat went over. The four men came to the surface and clung to the overturned craft. Increasing darkness and turmoil of the waters soon hid the boat from view.

As soon as the wind had abated, making it possible to launch a boat, Lett and a Sea Gate employee, Henry Eagle, rowed out to the overturned craft. The four men had disappeared. Lett went back and notified the police. Patrolmen were sent to the spot in a police boat, but no trace was found of the missing men.

None of Lett nor the police learned the name of the boat.

At the height of the storm a canoe was blown over in the Hackensack River at Little Ferry and Frederick Webber, 21 years old, of 60 Van Cortlandt avenue, Ridgewood, L. I., and Miss Mary McGlynn, 18 years old, of 69 West Thirty-third street, Manhattan, were drowned. William F. Carroll of 227 Garden street, Hoboken, the third person in the canoe, managed to reach shore in an exhausted condition. He became hysterical and was taken to his home.

The accident occurred directly opposite the brickyards of the S. N. Meehan Company at Little Ferry. Carroll and Webber, members of the Anchor Athletic Club, left the boathouse at Little Ferry at about 5:30 o'clock. They were hurrying ahead of the storm when the gale upset their canoe. Webber got hold of Miss McGlynn with one hand and with the other hand held the canoe.

"Hold on, Fred, and I will get to the other end of the boat," said Carroll as he swam away. When he turned around after reaching the other end he saw Webber and Miss McGlynn sink. He tried to get near them, but the storm was too much for him. Several men in the brickyards saw the accident but were powerless to render any assistance. They gave the alarm and soon a dozen boats with searching parties were busy

CONTINUED ON SECOND PAGE.

FASTED 40 DAYS AND 1 HOURS

Levi Simone Does His Fourth Long Stunt in Abstaining From Food.

Florida, Ind., June 18. Levi Simone, former trustee of Burlington township, Carroll county, has just broken a fast which lasted for forty days and four hours. This is not the first time that he has attempted to outdo Dr. Tanner. He began the practice about a year ago on the advice of his physicians, who told him to fast for ten days as a treatment for a case of rheumatism which had failed to yield to medical treatment.

This Simone did and at the end of ten days he felt much better and observed also that he really gained in strength, being able to get around and to do his farm work with much more ease than before. It occurred to him that the pangs of hunger were past, and he continued the fast for twenty-seven days, making in all thirty-seven days that he was without food. After refusing to feed again his rheumatism returned and he began the diet treatment again, which lasted for forty-six days.

Later he again went through a ten days' abstinence and during the last of April he entered on the recent fast, which has proved the longest of any ever attempted in this part of the State. During the last six months Mr. Simone has gone without food 123 days, and during the fasts has only partaken of tea three times a day.

ESTRADA GROWS SQUEAMISH.

"If You Ain't Got Money You Needn't Come 'Round" Hinchliffe.

Special Cable Despatch to THE SUN.

HAVANA, June 18, via Wireless to Colon.—Gen. Estrada has issued a proclamation putting up the bars against indiscriminate shootings in Nicaragua, and yesterday a score of Americans were placed on a schooner and shipped to Colon. Among those were said to have been Victor Gordon and the corpse of one he brought here from New Orleans and Colon.

While many of Gordon's men were of great use in recent fighting around Bluefields, a great many more did most of the loafing in local barrooms. They stirred up turmoil and made their surroundings unpleasant, while the Estrada officers were in continuous fear that some of these men in impractical positions would fall out in the enemy.

Only those Americans having interests here and those known to be friendly to Estrada were allowed to remain. The American citizens here approve of Estrada's move. Hereafter no Americans will be admitted to Bluefields unless they can show $50 in cash and give good account of their business here.

WASHINGTON, June 18. The British and Mexican Governments have made representations to the State Department in regard to present conditions in Nicaragua for the purpose of putting an end to the present revolution.

President Diaz of Mexico, it was said, has sent a message to President Taft on the subject. The substance was not made public. It was said that a reply

ARMOR FOR FLORIDA SUNK

WASHINGTON TOLD THE BATTLESHIP WENT ADRIFT.

At the Yard They Show Her at Her Dock & and Say It Was Only the Floating Crane Hercules That Upset in the Squall After Breaking Her Cables.

Washington was disturbed last night by a report that appeared to be accepted as official that the new battleship Florida, the biggest of our collection, had been torn away from her dock at the Brooklyn navy yard in the squall and had grounded in the Wallabout Channel with some damage to her superstructure and the loss of some armor plates overboard.

The reporters made for the navy yard in haste and the yard displayed to them the Florida in her usual position, with gangplanks across to the dock and no sign of damage aboard. What had happened in the squall, said the yard with a good deal of emphasis, was this:

The floating crane Hercules, which was working on the port bow of the Florida, was confined in the Wallabout in the storm and be stuck in the mud. The Hercules is a float about 80 by 60 feet and moorings about 125 feet high from the water line to the top of her crane.

She was bobbing around like plate shards of the Florida when the storm broke. It seemed best to get her away to prevent any possibility of her being driven against the side of the vessel. The towing job was delegated to two tugs.

The union had been hauled only about fifteen feet away from the battleship when the two steel hawsers snapped. With that the wind carried the lopheavy craft up the channel, where these two tugs were three times tied up. The Hercules bumped up against the navee, whirled around for a minute and then went over. She stuck her top into the mud. As she went over it is said two pieces of armor plate which were intended for the Florida and weighed some forty tons slid off into the channel. The only damage to the Florida that was noticed was the smashing of two bow lines which the Hercules hit before she could be got out of range.

Six men were on the crane at the time. Three jumped over and landed on safety. A matter of only twenty-five feet or so. On one of the scows was a marine showing the sights of the yard to several women friends. He got his commissions and himself ashore just before the Hercules hit the scow.

A Merritt-Chapman wrecking tug went to work on the crane as soon as the storm let up. It was said that it would take a week to clean her out of the channel. Her superstructure, which is the important thing about a floating crane, is pretty badly bent and battered. Because of the position in which she is lying the real damage to her is not easily discovered.

20,000 SUFFRAGETTES PARADE.

Batch of Titles Among Them and Some Picturesque Costumes.

Special Cable Despatch to THE SUN.

LONDON, June 18.—Ten thousand suffragettes paraded this evening in Albert Hall, where the leaders made speeches in which they pledged their support to the women's suffrage conciliation bill and petitioned Parliament to pass the bill at the present session.

The demonstration marked the reunion of the various suffrage organizations in support of the measure. A feature of the procession was 500 women graduates, wearing university robes, escorted by a group of Cambridge Dame-rally men, believers in woman suffrage. In their academic dress. Hunger strikers carried a banner bearing the names of six suffragettes who had refused food while in prison. Six hundred and seventeen of the marchers were uniforms like those they wore while imprisoned.

Mrs. Drummond commanded the parade, with the Hon. Mrs. Haverfield as her aide. They rode astride. A group of American women marched under the States and Stripes under the leadership of Mrs. Kate Jordan Vermilye of New York.

Among the notables in the parade were Lady Constance Lytton, Viscountess Barberton, Lady Blomfield, Lady Smith, Lady Cockburn, Lady Strout, Lady Emily Lutyens, Elizabeth Robins, the novelist, Mrs. C. B. Shaw, Cicely Hamilton, the dramatist; Madeleine Lucette Ryley, the dramatist, Mrs. Lehmann, the singer, and many actresses, artists and writers.

PREACHER KILLS ANOTHER.

Fight in a Pulpit Between Mountain Clergymen Ends in Fatal Cut.

WILLIAMSBURG, Ky., June 18.—The Rev. Robert Vanover and the Rev. Isaac Ferry, well known mountain preachers, who had been holding revival meetings, fought a duel with knives in the Black Creek Baptist Church in Harlan county yesterday. Vanover's throat was cut from ear to ear. He died in a short time.

The trouble grew out of charges against Vanover which were being tried in the church when the fight occurred. Ferry was arrested at the Battery by Mayor Gaynor. He Makes a Short Address to Ex-President, He Says, Confidently Bound to Tackle the Republic's Problems Social on the Committee Boat Hails Stimson as "Old Sugar Trust" Greeting for Tom Grady and Jimmie Oliver—Uproar to the Point of Tears—The Rough Riders His Escort—Noise Began at Once and Never Let Up—The Colonel Rides to Piers and Then to Luncheon With the Vice-anders—Just Manages to Escape Rain.

Mr. Roosevelt is home, the happiest man alive. His reception in the gateway of his country went straight to his

TOWN TURNS OUT FOR ROOSEVELT

Home to Help Solve the Nation's Problems, He Declares.

LAND AND WATER WELCOME

Run Up the River Cut Short —A Drive Uptown Through Solid Miles of Cheers.

that time and his own comfort permitted. The pageantry of San Francisco's reception to Gen. Grant when the General arrived there in 1879 from his tour of the world was not equal to that of Mr. Roosevelt's homecoming. The Marquis de Lafayette was saluted by the fyrds and the shouts of the people in the city nearly sixty-six years ago, but for Col. Roosevelt forts and warships roared, the Presidential salute of twenty-one guns and more than a million people lined the watersides and the streets and cheered him every foot of his way.

WELCOME THAT LASTED ALL DAY.

His welcome began when the Hamburg-American steamship Kaiserin Augusta Victoria tossed at 6:45 A. M. through the mists off Sandy Hook, and it ended, so far as this city is concerned, only when he went aboard his train for Oyster Bay at 4:30 P. M. At 8 o'clock off Quarantine he was received by representatives of President Taft and Gov. Hughes and Senators and Governors and legislators and private citizens of distinction.

New York Bay under a splendid sun was dotted with ships of war and merchant vessels assembled to escort him up the North River and back to the Battery. The battleship South Carolina's guns were firing the salute that he received to honor the first citizen of the republic and five of the most powerful torpedo boat destroyers of the United States navy were ready to show him the way home.

He came up the Bay on the revenue cutter Androscoggin after greeting on board the cutter Manhattan his children who had remained in this country and a few intimate friends. The reception committee selected by Mayor Gaynor surrounded him on the Androscoggin and shook hands with him. For nearly every man who passed him in the line he had a few words of gay greeting. He was like a man in springs. He joked. He went

there was no doubting his popularity. A solid yell travelled with him. The bandsmen might have ceased from toiling, for none heard their music as the Colonel passed. Here was two hours of uninterrupted cheering from five miles of people.

The final scene of his welcome was as dramatic as any lover of sensations may hope for. The Rough Riders were drawn up facing down both avenues and the first thing he did was to ride from Broadway to house and shake hands with every rider of them. The Spanish War Veterans of the whole country presented to him an album of complimentary resolutions, in acceptance of which Mr. Roosevelt spoke a dozen earnest words. It was all over in a trifle and at 12:35 P. M. he was speeding down Fifth avenue in a motor car on his way to lunch at the Fifth avenue, the house of Mrs. H. S. Alexander, the mother of his son Theodore Roosevelt.

He went to long Island city for his train in a curious storm of wind and rain, and the flags that had been so gay were nothing but sodden rags. But his fellow-citizens had waited. The fogs had rolled away for him. The wet had heightened his reception. For all of the celebration that counted there had been perfect weather. Thousands who were making business and from Broadway and Fifth avenues were there. But they took it in the best of humor. They had waited and cheered and got excited, and they had taken part in a spectacle that New York will remember for many a day.

RECEIVED A REAL FRIEND.

Col. Roosevelt was up and dressed before the big Kaiserin Augusta Victoria was revealed in the mist outside Sandy Hook. He had only a partial idea of the magnitude of the reception that was awaiting him. The details of the elaborate welcome had not reached him from the city and he was conscious of what really was going to take place when he entered New York harbor.

Just before the steamship was off Sandy Hook at 6:45 A. M. the pilot boat

Photo copyright by Pictorial News Co., N. Y.

THE ROUGH RIDERS AT MADISON SQUARE.

EXHIBIT E

64 PAGES. 5 SECTIONS.

THE CINCINNATI ENQUIRER.

MAIN SHEET TWENTY-FOUR PAGES.

WEATHER—Cloudy, showers Sunday and Monday; moderate variable winds. Temperature yesterday Maximum, 80; minimum, 72

VOL. LXVII. NO. 170. SUNDAY MORNING, JUNE 19, 1910. PRICE FIVE CENTS.

Ohio Favors Harmon; Cries Against Tariff; Not Calling For Dick.

Remarkable Showing By Secret Test Vote.

Many Republicans Do Not Blame the President.

But Think He May Improve With Time.

Belief of Some That Primary Isn't Binding.

Trend Toward a Third Party Free From Domination By Interests — Strange Bedfellows.

PULSE BEATS OF OHIO VOTERS.

	Yes.	No.	Doubtful	No. Express.
1. Is Governor Harmon's administration a popular success	1503	331	124	19
2. Is the Taft administration giving satisfaction	468	1329	229	8
3. Are the people satisfied with the Payne-Aldrich tariff law	328	1540	138	9
4. Is the high cost of living blamed on the Republican administration	732	918	246	20
5. Which party does the political trend favor	D. 683	D. 1097	277	39
6. Does your county favor Senator Dick's re-election	611	1569	173	54
7. Will his candidacy affect the Republican legislative nominees adversely	1036	803	102	74

FOR FIFTY CENTS,

Mrs Covenaki Says Her Husband Sold Her.

MUST SERVE SENTENCE.

Dayton Man Who Ruined Pet Dog Goes To Prison.

RECORD

Is Beaten By Curtiss.

Aviator Eclipsed Mark For Quick Start, But Flew Only a Short Distance.

THREE SHAKES

And Deed Was Done.

Congress Passed Taft's Bills in Short Time.

Railroad and Statehood Measures Now Law.

The President Signed the Former Last Night.

Democrats Took What They Could Get To Full the Two New States They Claim Into the Union.

Million Throats Cry Welcome as Theodore Roosevelt Returns From Triumphal Tour Abroad.

Map showing the wanderings of the celebrated traveler, a recent portrait, and the ship in which he returned to his native shore.

Mighty Men of Nation in Receiving Line,

While Guns Boom and Whistles Screech.

Magnificent Parade Reviewed at Gotham,

Then a Brief Address To Beloved Countrymen

And Ex-President Is Whisked Away To Oyster Bay To Rest—The Day Marks Epoch in History.

...dress tariff law is fairly supplemental, a mere handful of persons deserting that fit is raised, by with the approval of the people, fit that numbers over 75 per cent empirical exit. Dominoes the law as a failure.

A few the high cost of living. In re- or cent to the quarters as to weather the circumstances. Administration should be held responsible there in stated elections. A portion of their [illegible] directly upon the operation [illegible] that the party in power is responsible for a great many. Believe in [illegible] a possible an other plan is to [illegible] though that a minority to [illegible] the country that the Administration is not [illegible]

The drouth of the people is clearly shown through the question regarding the [illegible] with political credit. In almost every [illegible] quite unusual are marked from. It is plain to every thought that there is a [illegible] will or contempt in both parties, and [illegible] evident has advanced that there may be an abatement of progressive Republicans and modern Democrats.

It is no interest to say in food expressions.

Hyslop and Roosevelt.

...to favoring Hughes coupled with [illegible] Roosevelt. As for the figures themselves, they indicate that between the two political parties in which the trend is Democratic or [illegible] but it may be said that nearly to [illegible] are in favor of a new organization.

Considering the considerably lower vote cast for Governor Charles Hyde for United States Senator, which was 68 per cent of the total cast at the Republican state primary, it is rather mystifying to discover that 65 per cent of those voting their choice should not vote for him for one of the offices of their community. A great many more assert that there is grave doubt as to the value the official records relative to the party.

The question having frequently arisen as to whether his candidacy will be helpful or hurtful to the general Republican ticket the correspondents were asked to give their judgment on that matter. It is found that over 55 per cent of the total are of the opinion that his candidacy will affect the Republican legislative tickets adversely.

Unbiased Opinions

In naming Dole chairman of the state it was thought to obtain the views without a card to party affiliation of merchants, manufacturers, professional men, skilled laborers and farmers. The correspondence given were so drafted that the person applied to might answer the question without any fear of disclosing his identity to advocates of party views upon them to co-operative freely because that no opportunities and unbiased expression of opinion might be ascertained.

In addition to the cards of inquiry each dated to the persons commercial general letters of advice were mailed from headquarters to each, consequently expressed in all to where they could fully convey each party people in the ordinary course of business. Those correspondents were requested to quietly ascertain the views of their communities upon contingencies both [illegible] to find out a report as impregnated [illegible] Taken in connection with the thousands of these answers it is believed that

CONTINUED ON ELEVENTH PAGE.

Tucked in a Trunk is the Latest Murder Mystery Confronting Gotham Police.

WRIGHT BIPLANE

Used in the Closing Exhibitions at Indianapolis.

Indianapolis, Sept. 16.—With satisfactory flights in Wright biplanes by Orville Wright and Wesley Brooks, the week's aviation meet at the state fair grounds was closed to-day. The Wright machines with the aid of Brooks and Hoffman, have been operating with latter monoplane for four days, and the combination of the two machines is expected to be used in the presidential election of 1912.

As Tall Wanted It.

The national biennial will be ready for the President's attention on his return to Washington, it is understood, in accordance with the President's message demanding legislation to fix the limit of railroad rates. About the only exceptions are that the Senate may add some clauses to the bill to [illegible] railroads permit holders of stock to the purchase of stocks and bonds. It [illegible] a [illegible] and [illegible] the scope of the jurisdiction by the Interstate Commerce Commission, as regards regulations and practices by railroads. It [illegible] [illegible] to forever [illegible] [illegible] from jurisdiction.

The bill [illegible] the [illegible] [illegible] of rates, and also [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

Extra News Section

AN AMERICAN PAPER FOR THE AMERICAN PEOPLE

The San Francisco Examiner

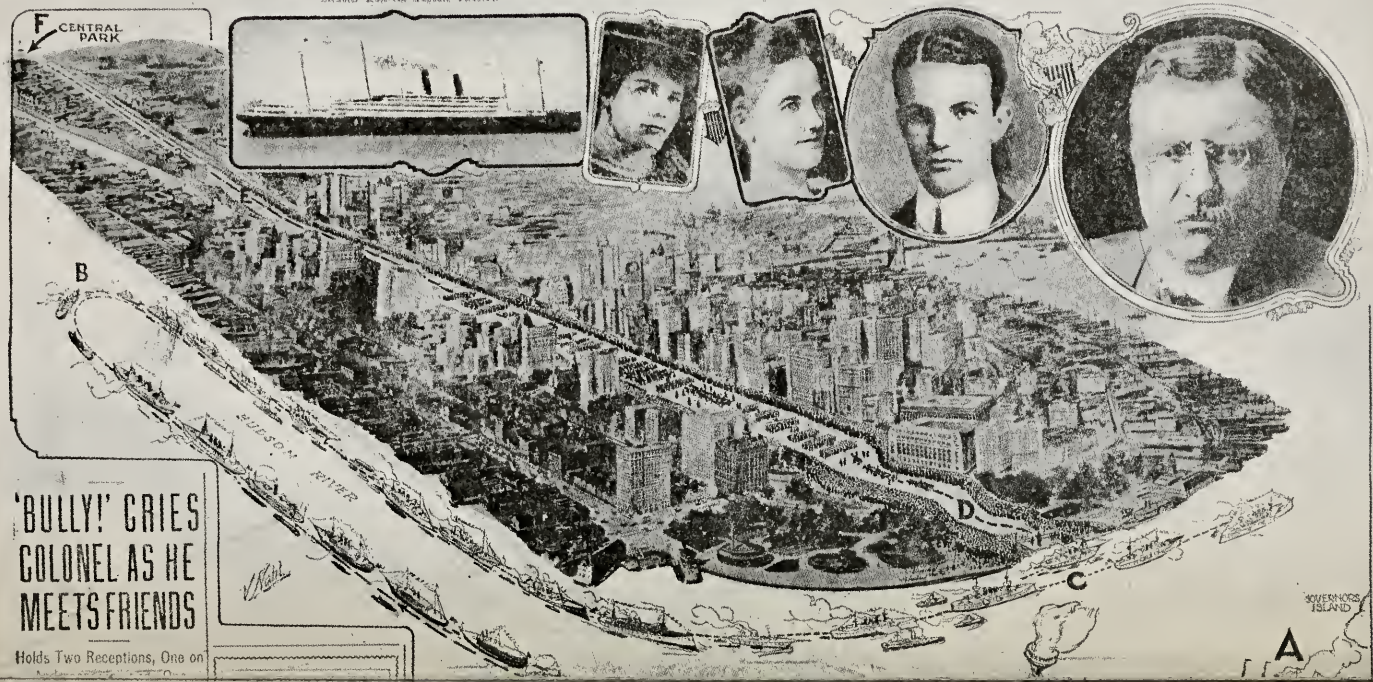
REG. U.S. PAT. OFF.

Extra News Section

SAN FRANCISCO, SUNDAY, JUNE 19, 1910

THEODORE ROOSEVELT IS GIVEN NOISY RECEPTION IN NEW YORK

Steamer Kaiserin Auguste Victoria. Ethel Roosevelt. Mrs. Theodore Roosevelt. Kermit Roosevelt. Theodore Roosevelt.



'BULLY!' CRIES COLONEL AS HE MEETS FRIENDS

Holds Two Receptions, One on

NEARLY RUINS SILK HAT

Waves Tile So Much During the Parade That Its Condition Shocks Longworth.

NEW YORK, June 18.—Theodore Roosevelt, former President of the United States, statesman and cosmopolitan traveler, was greeted back to his native land to-day by such a demonstration of popular enthusiasm and personal distinction as has seldom, if ever, been accorded to a returning American traveler.

"The beats Africa and Europe" he said as he stepped briskly up the gangplank from the revenue cutter Manhattan to the Andrewscraig as it lay off quarantine

A shout and a cheer greeted the former President as he came aboard the Andrewscraig and was welcomed by Chairman Cornelius Vanderbilt, Gilbert H. Gary of the United States steel corporation and scores of men prominent in the world of finance, industry and politics who composed the large reception committee.

Just Bully.

"Well, this is just bully," continued the colonel, with his silk hat in hand, was soon engulfed in a swarm of friends and political associates, who gathered him to the afterdeck of the Andrewscraig, where the first recognition of the day was held. Chairman Vanderbilt presented Mr. Roosevelt with a welcoming medal on behalf of the city of New York, and Mr. Roosevelt replied:

"I can't tell you how deeply I appreciate this welcome."

As the colonel stepped from the gangplank to the deck of the Andrewscraig he caused a laugh when he explained Attorney Stimson of the Federal party, who prevented the cane of Stimson, by crying: "Hands, away from it!"

Greeted by Salute.

The steamer Kaiserin Augusta Victoria, on which he sailed from England June 10th, entered New York harbor at 7 o'clock this morning and was greeted by the battleship South Carolina with the national salute of twenty-one guns.

At 8:30 o'clock Mr. Roosevelt was transferred from the Kaiserin Augusta Victoria to the revenue cutter Manhattan, where he was welcomed by a gathering of personal friends and relatives and Captain Archibald W. Butt, representing President Taft.

Shortly after this he was transferred from the Manhattan to the revenue cutter Androscoggin, which led the way for parade that took him to the Battery ninth street. North river, and down to the Battery, where he was officially welcomed by Mayor Gaynor of New York at 11 o'clock.

Boom Welcome.

Heralded with signal flags and with the guns from Fort Wadsworth and Fort Hamilton sounding out in welcome, the Kaiserin Augusta Victoria glided into quarantine at 7:28 o'clock this morning, behind the tug Boer came six miles of the navy, the battleship South Carolina in the van, while at anchor in the reserved waiting her coming was the United States dispatch boat Dolphin, with the secretary of the navy on board. On coming to anchor alongside the navy the South Carolina hoisted long strings of pennants, and the naval craft joined in the demonstration with prolonged blasts from their whistles.

Headed by Mrs. Roosevelt, the daughter, Mrs. Nicholas Longworth, and his son Kermit, Theodore Roosevelt stood on the flying bridge of the liner, high above all the decks of the ship, and with his characteristic smile reciprocated the waved countenancy and a shiny silk hat in hand, he waved recognizance of the pandemonium on all sides of him.

Mr. Roosevelt lost no time on board the Augusta Victoria. The usual formalities and health inspection formalities were complied, he at once transshipped to the revenue cutter Manhattan, where with the immediate members of his family and a few intimate friends, he sat down to a hasty breakfast.

More Big Guns.

There was more firing of big guns when Mr Roosevelt left the Manhattan for the Androscoggin, their temperature rising while in between the revenue boats darted back and forth among the big guns and the boat of every description marshaling them to line for the parade.

The United States steamship Dolphin, leading the parade and closely followed by the Androscoggin, got away at twelve minutes past 9.

The first address of welcome presented to Mr. Roosevelt was handed down by the boarding pilot, on behalf of the Pilots Association. This association was the first to extend the welcome on his departure from New York eighth years ago, and the first to close from shore to pay his respects to Mr. Roosevelt.

Sanford Lodge of Masonic Temple drama, Nobility, Knighthood and Captain Bott boarded the Kaiserin from the Manhattan and were received by Mr. Roosevelt in his stateroom.

Averts Collision.

An interesting incident occurred during the early reception in the harbor. Colonel Roosevelt was waving his hat in response to the cheers that were wafted to him from craft when he accidentally struck the hat from the head of the press tug Gilmerton, which had been stationed to the south. He seemed to be giving a warning and the pilot on the Gilmerton turned quickly in the direction indicated. They saw the bow of the battleship South Carolina bearing up hardily a hundred yards off the tugs starboard quarter, and Captain Martin of the Gilmerton, who had been looking for danger in another direction, put his wheel hard over just in time to cut his boat out of the big warship's way.

From the Gilmerton Mr. Roosevelt could be seen reading Mrs. Longworth by the aim to the front of the flying bridge and pointing out to her the picturesque scene of the soldiers of Fort Wadsworth standing at attention along the green embankments.

As the revenue cutter Manhattan came alongside the Kaiserin Augusta Victoria Mr. Roosevelt made his way down the companionway to the second cabin. Passengers, who clustered along the rail and, eying his children on the Manhattan, called to them and threw them kisses. Mrs. Roosevelt was the first to spring down the gangplank from the Kaiserin to the Manhattan. In a moment she had thrown her arms about Archie and Quentin and "Ethel" was kissed and hugged both of them. She next greeted Theodore Roosevelt Jr. and his fiancee, Miss Eleanor Alexander.

Flying Leap.

Roosevelt made a flying leap to the deck of the Manhattan and with the exuberance and spirit of a schoolboy he slapped his son Theodore on the back. He then turned to Miss Alexander and kissed her. He took up Quentin and Archie in his arms and gave them resounding smacks.

These greetings over, Roosevelt, with Collector of the Port Loeb at his side, extended cordial greetings to the others on board the Manhattan. He shook hands with everybody, including the members of the crew.

Sun Bright and Warm.

The early morning fog had been foggy, but under the influence of clearing skies Bays and harbors were quickly and the sun was bright and warm.

The South Carolina came to anchor a thousand feet in front of the liner and two cable-lengths away from the Dolphin. Guns were the guns belched forth a salute, this time from the battleship in the Secretary of the Navy and from the Secretary's boat in return. Simultaneously with the firing of the last gun both ships broke out lines of signal flags from mainyard to fore boom.

At 7:28 the Kaiserin Augusta Victoria passing the Battery, going up the North river to her berth in Hoboken. She reared a deep bass salute, and a shrill whistle.

It was estimated that by the time Colonel Roosevelt and all the Battery 10,000 persons were massed there. All the windows were opened and the canyons and decorated with bunting and flags.

Await Coming.

Directly in front of the stand from which Mayor Gaynor and his party were to review the reception committee and other guests of the day, back of the big people began piling up people as raw by thousands, jealously awaiting the coming of the future President. Standing along the entire streets leading to Battery park were filled with moving streams of humanity, all hurrying on to the grandstand for places of vantage.

While the parade was still invisible from the Manhattan streets all the whistles in the lower harbor broke into a furious din. Roosevelt was approaching, and the crowd began to tell it insanely.

Excursion steamers, their rails black with sightseers, began to ply by the Battery, and still the people was indistinct. At 9:30 the thunder of a salute announced the arrival of the parade.

A moment later the white hull of the first ship to the parade appeared from steam to stern in flags came in sight, and the first regiment of the band, stationed on the water front, struck up "Columbia, the Gem of the Ocean."

People Still.

There were no cheers from the crowd that packed the park and filled the windows of office buildings. The people were still and expectant, but from excursion boats in the harbor a better view of the water parade was to be had.

As the gray hull of the South Carolina came abreast of the Robbins reef light a riff of white foam at her bow, the patrol fleet of police and harbor police boats passed on, with the Andrew Gaynor launch behind the Admiral in or of war vessels.

Behind the Andrewscraig the merchant vessels took their positions in double column, each vessel a mass of bunting and flags. Inspired into double columns the vessels of the merchant marine, the leading fleet, nearly half a mile long, blasted out the strains of "Hail, Columbia," and the crowd on the shores, hearing well in toward the New York shore. Where presently the stakeboat anchored off Fifty-ninth street, the procession turned to toward the Hudson, and steamed down the river in the Battery.

Pandemonium Loose.

As the drills reached the lower end of Manhattan island craft afloat and ashore were all in the enthusiasm into steps and let loose a pandemonium such as is heard but once a year—at midnight of December 31st. Second only in interest to the returning traveler were the delegations of Westerners.

The march of the Rough Riders down Broadway on their way to greet their old commander at the Battery was the signal for an outburst of welcome all along the line. The troopers were spick and span in their khaki leggings and broad-brimmed gray sombreros. Their horses looked like mustangs accustomed with heavy military saddles and blankets as though ready for campaign.

Enthusiastic Greeting.

They moved in battalion form, the ranks extending for two blocks along the roadway, with hands flying and their rough Rider bugle playing.

Colonel Roosevelt left the Andrewscraig at the Battery at 10:30 a. m., and walked to his place in the speakers' stand accompanied by Mayor Gaynor, Chairman Vanderbilt, Commissioner Bingham and Collector Loeb.

"Is there a stenographer here?" was Mr. Roosevelt's question.

On answering there was, he said:

"Good. Now we'll go ahead. Boys, I'm feeling fine."

Mayor Gaynor welcomed Colonel Roosevelt back to the city, and Mr. Roosevelt began his reply immediately.

His voice was strong, but he spoke with his usual force and declamatory effect. At times there was a long laugh went up when he said with emphasis:

"I enjoyed myself intensely."

Continuous Ovation.

Each step in the homecoming from the time he had debarked from the steamer Kaiserin Augusta Victoria until he moved up Broadway amid the thundering demonstration of the throngs of people, was one continuous ovation.

The stages of this welcome were preceded into lively notes from the police escort. As Commissioner Arthur Woods left the stakeboat amid the roar of big guns from battleships and land forts and a pandemonium of steam whistles from craft and the factories along the water front. Then aboard the private car Andrewscraig he moved at the head of an imposing naval parade up the Hudson river to Riverside drive and back again to the foot of Fifty-second street, and having completed the ceremonies of water craft and the accompanying manifestations along the water front.

The landing at the Battery was the signal for another glamorous ovation.

Start Up Broadway.

At 11 o'clock the start up Broadway began through densely massed throngs extending for five miles along the main thoroughfare to the city hall.

Mr. Roosevelt stood erect in his carriage, his right hand waving responsive greetings to the cheering crowds. By 11:30 o'clock the procession was practically consolidated, and Mr. Roosevelt received the first preparatory to returning to his home at Oyster Bay later in the day.

It was on the Andrewscraig that Roosevelt was made to his informal. As the crowd pressed about him he shook one after another by the hand, exchanging with his friends words of greeting. The Cornish Chapter of the Rough Riders, who introduced him to the reception committee as the veteran rough riders, he said:

"This is just the kind of thing I expected. I am so pleased. This is all so fine and magnificent."

To Jacob Riis: "Oh, Jack, I'm so mighty glad to see you."

To Dr. Lyman Abbott of the Outlook": "Well, by George, parties, this is the real thing."

To the crowd: "Oh, this is just fine."

To the Rough Riders: "I certainly love all my boys."

To his family: "Isn't this bully —bully—bully?"

"Bully!" Colonel Exclaims

The following are some of the characteristic sayings of Colonel Roosevelt on his arrival in New York:

To all around him: "This is just bully. This beats Africa and Europe."

To reception committee: "Boys, I'm feeling fine."

To Captain Crosby of Rough Riders: "This is just the kind of thing I expected. I am so pleased. This is all so fine and magnificent."

To Jacob Riis: "Oh, Jack, I'm so mighty glad to see you."

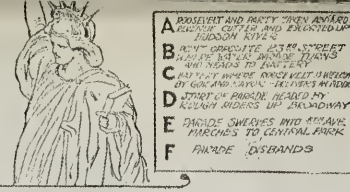
To Dr. Lyman Abbott of the Outlook": "Well, by George, parties, this is the real thing."

To the crowd: "Oh, this is just fine."

To the Rough Riders: "I certainly love all my boys."

To his family: "Isn't this bully —bully—bully?"

Route of the parade in which former President Roosevelt took part upon his arrival in New York yesterday.



A ROOSEVELT AND PARTY TAKEN ABOARD A REVENUE CUTTER AND ESCORTED UP HUDSON RIVER

B POINT OPPOSITE 127TH STREET WHERE BOATS PASSING FLAGS AND SALUTES TO ROOSEVELT

C PATH OVER WHICH COLONEL PASSED ON GOING UP BROADWAY—CHEERED BY MULTITUDES

D STREET IN PARADE HEADED BY ROUGH RIDERS UP BROADWAY

E PARADE SWERVES INTO AVENUE MARCHES TO CENTRAL PARK

F PARADE DISBANDS

'MOST DEEPLY MOVED BY RECEPTION' GLAD TO BE HOME, SAYS ROOSEVELT

NEW YORK, June 18.—The following reply was made by Theodore Roosevelt to the welcome given him by Mayor Gaynor:

"I thank you, Mayor Gaynor. Through you I thank your committee and through them I wish to thank the American people for their greeting. I need hardly say I am most deeply moved by the reception given me. No man could receive such a greeting without being made to feel very proud and very humble.

"I have been away a year and a quarter from America and I have seen strange and interesting things alike in the heart of the frowning wilderness and in the capitals of the mightiest and most highly polished of civilized nations. I have thoroughly enjoyed myself and now I am mote glad that I can say to get home, to be back in my own country, back among people I love. And I am ready and eager to do my part, so far as I am able, in helping solve problems which must be solved if we of this, the greatest democratic republic on which the sun has ever shone, are to see its destinies rise to the high level of our hopes and its opportunities.

"This is the duty of every citizen, but it is peculiarly my duty, for soy man who has ever been honored by being made President of the United States is thereby forever after rendered the debtor of the American people and is bound throughout his life to remember this as his prime obligation and in private life as much as in public life so to carry himself that the American people may never have cause to feel regret that once they placed him at their head."

NEW YORK TAKES ON HOLIDAY APPEARANCE

Flags Float Everywhere, Pictures of Returning Traveler Displayed.

St. Louis Globe-Democrat.

VOL. 36—NO. 31. ST. LOUIS, SUNDAY MORNING, JUNE 19, 1910—SIXTY-EIGHT PAGES. PRICE FIVE CENTS.

M'KEEN MAY YIELD TOLL MEET CHAIR

Vandalia Chief Says Roads May Reorganize Before Conference Monday.

PRIOR SESSION TALKED

Vice President of Carriers' Delegates Does Not Expect Powell Succession.

SAWYER SHIPPERS' HEAD

May Admit Newspaper Men—No Modification of Demands to Be Made.

A meeting of representatives of the railroads in the Terminal Railroad Association and of the Arbitrary Audition Committee will be held at 11 a. m. to-morrow in the South Western Tariff Association quarters on the eleventh floor of the Century Building. The meeting will be the first prior session of the shippers and railroad men since the conference between them in the Coal Tariff Bureau, at which Thomas H. Powell presided, broke up with a disagreement.

Following the meeting the railroad representatives were called together to receive a report from Mr. Powell and as a result of this meeting another conference was called for to-morrow.

Since this conference was called Mr. Powell has been married and has started to Europe on his honeymoon tour. Benjamin McKeen, vice president and general manager of the Vandalia, was chosen vice chairman of the railroad representatives at the first meeting they held.

Mr. McKeen stated yesterday he doubted that he would be called on to preside for the railroad men at the joint conference to-morrow. He declared the railroad representatives would probably hold a separate meeting to-morrow, probably at the Coal Traffic Bureau, to organize again, in view of the unavoidable and protracted absence of Mr. Powell.

"I do not consider that I am to be chairman of the committee or that my selection as vice chairman puts me into the chair in the absence of the chairman," said Mr. McKeen yesterday. "I think the railroad representatives will agree upon an entirely new organization. Who will be chairman I am unable to say."

To Resubmit Old Statement.

Isaac H. Sawyer will preside for the

PRESIDENT SIGNS RAILROAD MEASURE

House Passes Rate and Statehood Bills with Little Opposition.

BOTH ARE SENT TO TAFT

Senate Expected to Concur in Postal Bank Amendments Monday.

CONGRESS NEARING END

Leaders Are Now Predicting Adjournment Next Thursday.

SPECIAL DISPATCH TO THE GLOBE-DEMOCRAT.

WASHINGTON, June 18.—President Taft signed the railroad bill at 10.15 o'clock to-night. The railroad bill and the statehood bill were sent immediately to the White House after having passed the House. The statehood bill was not signed.

Congress took a long step toward adjournment today when two of the biggest administrative measures of the entire session were finally passed in the House to record time. The statehood bill hardly caused a ripple in the House procedure, as it went through without any sort of a record vote. It was the same with the railroad measure.

Leaders in Congress are now predicting the adjournment of the present session by Thursday, June 23.

Just before a vote was taken on the railroad bill, Representative Mann of Illinois, chairman of the Interstate Commerce Commission, made a half minute speech and registered the biggest kind of a bill. He called the attention of the House to the fact that he had opposed the agreeing to the bill as it came from the Senate, on the ground that the measure could be improved in conference, and that he had promised that the measure would be improved and not hurt by conference, "and I have kept the confidence of the House."

Few Vote Against Measure.

An outburst of applause from both sides of the chamber greeted this statement. Mr. Mann's ability is appreciated by both Republicans and Democrats, and it seems to be the general opinion that his work on the railroad bill has been especially worthy of commendation. When the vote on the final passage of the bill was taken there was a roar of "aye." Two or

"This Beats Africa and Europe"

ROOSEVELT, HONORED ABROAD, APPRECIATES HOME WELCOME MOST

Continuous Ovations on Arrival Brings Declaration He Is Obligated to American People and Is Eager to Do His Duty.

STORM, AFTER PARADE, CLEARS AND PERMITS DEPARTURE FOR OYSTER BAY

Great Reception in New York Surcharged with Political Possibilities—Former President Remains Reticent and Cheery—To Rest To-Day.

SPECIAL DISPATCH TO THE GLOBE-DEMOCRAT.

NEW YORK, June 18.—Col. Theodore Roosevelt, on his arrival home to-day after an absence of fifteen months, received a rousing welcome. He bore with his usual buoyancy a day of heavy fatigue, public duties and private emotions commingled, and at 4:40 o'clock this afternoon, after a family reunion at the home of Theron Butler, grandfather of his prospective daughter-in-law, Miss Eleanor Butler Alexander, left the city he had surveyed the same morning from silent, reviewed in parade ashore and greeted by explicit word of mouth to be welcomed more intimately by his life-long neighbors at Oyster Bay, L. I., to-night. To-morrow he will rest.

That the enthusiastic welcome given him by his own countrymen pleased him far more than any reception, however magnificent, in his tour of Europe, was evident by words and expression. In his first address he said:

"I have been a year and a quarter from America, and I have seen strange and interesting things, alike in the heart of the frowning wilderness and in the capitals of the mightiest and most highly polished of civilized nations.

"I have thoroughly enjoyed myself, and now I am more glad than I can say to get home to be back in my own country, back among the people I love, and ready and eager to do my part, so far as I am able, in helping solve the problems which must be solved if we, of this greatest democracy upon which the sun has ever shone, are to see its distinct rise to the high level of our hopes and its opportunities."

Roosevelt, as Vigorous as Ever, Has Cheery, Expressive Word for All His Old Friends.

As a private citizen he was the same outspoken, vigorous man of words and deed that the city of his birth has known for thirty years as assemblyman, police commissioner, assistant secretary of the navy, colonel of the rough riders, governor of the state, vice president and president of the nation, and more latterly ambassador to the jungle and monitor to those who

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

DIVORCEE FREED 5 MINUTES

Decree Annulled When Former Indianan Asks Hearing.

Special Dispatch to the Globe-Democrat

LOS ANGELES, CAL., June 18.—At 11 o'clock this morning Mrs. Ethel Tinsley was granted a decree of divorce from Dr. Edward C. Tinsley, formerly a prominent physician of Indianapolis, Ind., by Judge Stutton. The pretty young matron enjoyed her freedom but five minutes, for exactly at sixteen minutes past 11 the court ordered the decree set aside and the case reopened.

This change in the order was due to the physician, who hopped the judge to hear his side of the case. In the meantime the ex-wife had left the court room. Dr. Tinsley stated to the court that he had sacrificed his practice in Indiana and come to California three weeks ago, his purpose, he declared, to be near his wife, whom he designated as the only woman he has ever loved.

The wife pleaded with the court before he made the order, claiming that in the ceremony she had signed her husband because he had promised not to contest, but if he did so she would have to tell all the truth.

"I will not spare him," she declared, "I will get my divorce, and besides I will have no fee for attorney."

FREE CONCERTS TO-DAY.

Forest, O'Fallon and Carondelet Parks.

WEATHER.

Forecast by States.

WASHINGTON, June 18.—Forecast:

Missouri—Generally fair Sunday and Monday.

Iowa—Partly cloudy Sunday and Monday.

Illinois and Indiana—Partly cloudy, local thunder showers Sunday and Monday; moderate variable winds, mostly south and southwest.

Oklahoma, Kansas, Nebraska—Generally fair Sunday and Monday.

West Texas—Generally fair Sunday and Monday; moderate south winds.

Arkansas—Partly cloudy and warmer Sunday, Monday fair.

approval this plan. Since that time political affairs have altered they were willing to have the new meaning open to the people. It is question, therefore, that the meeting will be public; that is, that newspapers soon will be admitted.

The statement as to the basis which the railroad representatives have not been arranged since the previous conferences. It reads as follows:

We ask the abolition of the arbitrary.

1. By the abolition of the arbitrary we mean the elimination of the difference in the rates on outbound freight for industries on the various destinations within the Terminal area, i. e., the terminals controlled by them on both sides of the river, and therein on our inbound freight within said limits to points outside thereof.

2. We insist that, in so much as the transportation of passengers for a distance of different character, the compensation of its hauling rates ought to be on the basis of the 4-hour system of St. Louis as the only real and final destination within the Terminal area, and likewise the out-bound rates from points within said radius to points outside thereof should be computed from the Union Station of St. Louis as the originating point.

DIVORCEE FREED 5 MINUTES

Decree Annulled When Former Indianan Asks Hearing.

Special Dispatch to the Globe-Democrat

LOS ANGELES, CAL., June 18.—At 11 o'clock this morning Mrs. Ethel Tinsley was granted a decree of divorce from Dr. Edward C. Tinsley, formerly a prominent physician of Indianapolis, Ind., by Judge Stutton. The pretty young matron enjoyed her freedom but five minutes, for exactly at sixteen minutes past 11 the court ordered the decree set aside and the case reopened.

This change in the order was due to the physician, who hopped the judge to hear his side of the case. In the meantime the ex-wife had left the court room. Dr. Tinsley stated to the court that he had sacrificed his practice in Indiana and come to California three weeks ago, his purpose, he declared, to be near his wife, whom he designated as the only woman he has ever loved.

The wife pleaded with the court before he made the order, claiming that in the ceremony she had signed her husband because he had promised not to contest, but if he did so she would have to tell all the truth.

"I will not spare him," she declared, "I will get my divorce, and besides I will have no fee for attorney."

FREE CONCERTS TO-DAY.

Forest, O'Fallon and Carondelet Parks.

WEATHER.

Forecast by States.

WASHINGTON, June 18.—Forecast:

Missouri—Generally fair Sunday and Monday.

Iowa—Partly cloudy Sunday and Monday.

Illinois and Indiana—Partly cloudy, local thunder showers Sunday and Monday; moderate variable winds, mostly south and southwest.

Oklahoma, Kansas, Nebraska—Generally fair Sunday and Monday.

West Texas—Generally fair Sunday and Monday; moderate south winds.

Arkansas—Partly cloudy and warmer Sunday, Monday fair.

2. We insist that, in so much as the transportation of passengers for a distance of different character, the compensation of its hauling rates ought to be on the basis of the 4-hour system of St. Louis as the only real and final destination within the Terminal area, and likewise the out-bound rates from points within said radius to points outside thereof should be computed from the Union Station of St. Louis as the originating point.

"There still remains in this measure," he said, "the imitation of a pernicious system of rigid and hard navigation and the creation of accountants court, a useless and foolish travesty on jurisprudence and an unconstitutional mutilation of our judicial system. The bill still gives the attorney general, though in modified form and degree, control of litigation."

Statehood Bill Accepted.

Very little time was wasted on the statehood bill. Representative Hamilton of Michigan, chairman of the House Committee on Territories, briefly explained the Senate amendments. Of the three amendments added to the bill in that body, the one as to the Arizona recall law was entirely satisfactory to the House committee. The amendments providing that Congress pass on the constitution of the two cases was regarded as necessary, in order to secure an agreement on the bill in the House. The other amendment, concerning the disposition of public lands for payments of debt, was rejected by the House committee in order to prevent a possible disagreement on the bill in conference.

"I am the proud parent of three states—Oklahoma, Arizona and New Mexico," said Mr. Hamilton, laughingly, today, after the statehood bill had been agreed to.

It can not be stated definitely when Arizona and New Mexico will come into statehood under this legislation. It requires that the constitutions adopted by the proposed states must be ratified by Congress and approved by the president.

Conceding the statehood bill will be final before within a few days, it will be necessary for the territories to hold constitutional conventions, which will require many weeks, submit the constitutions to the people of the territories for adoption and then return them to washington.

Bank Bill Up Monday.

President Taft's message today electing for the adoption of the constitution and the nomination or election of state officers. It is impossible, therefore, to speak as to when the people of the territories will enjoy the benefits of statehood, and many believe it will not be before the presidential election of 1912.

Senator Carter's ambition to obtain a vote in the Senate today on his motion to concur in the House amendments to the postal savings bank bill failed of realization, due to the difficulty of keeping senators in the chamber on account of the excessive heat. The bill was under discussion for a little more than two hours, and then went until Monday, when it is thought a vote will be reached.

Senator Carter's concurrence motion was discussed by its author and by Senator Smith of South Carolina, who antagonized the motion. Mr. Carter explained the differences between the two measures and made an argument in support of the House bill as in the interest of expediency and progress.

Arizona Celebrates.

PHOENIX, ARIZ., June 18.—The ninth anniversary of the receipt of the new in day of the passage of the statehood bill by the House, ever, merchant had decorated his entire stock of booting. As well as the usual ceremonies provided for the Fourth of July celebration. The ceremonies and closing a half column of which are on my page.

Continued on Ninth Page.

HONEYWELL AFTER CUP

PILOT STARTS ON TRIP TO LIFT THE LAHM LONG-DISTANCE TROPHY.

CARRIES BIG BALLAST LOAD

Craft Sails Due North Over City—W. F. Assmann Accompanies Balloonist as Assistant.

In another effort to capture the Lahm cup for the long distance balloon flight in the United States, Pilot Henry B. Honeywell and Alf William F. Assmann in the balloon, Centennial, left the Interior street gas works yesterday at 5:15 p. m. A small crowd was attracted, and cheered the balloonists as the start. St. Louis Val Pfaul and Harold Spencer were on hand to see the start.

Craft Travels Due North.

The aeronauts took with them thirty-five sacks of sand ballast. The big 75,000 cubic feet bag shot up to a height of about 150 feet, when it appeared to be descending. Three sacks of sand were emptied, and the balloon shot up to a height of about 500 feet, where it subsequently caught its equilibrium.

The balloon went due north, at about fifteen miles an hour, passing directly over the business section, where thousands observed it. It was last seen in the city towards the extreme northern limits, along Broadway, when it shot was lost to sight.

Pilot Honeywell last night for the cup a few weeks ago he landed near Staunton, Montcalm County, Mich.

HYDE TRIAL RULING JUNE 29.

KANSAS CITY, MO., June 18.—Judge Ralph S. Latshaw will not give his decision on Dr. B. Clarke Hyde's motion for a new trial until June 29.

The court announced this at the close of the arguments today.

In the course of pleadingment Attorney R. R. Rowley, arguing in favor of the motion, said it would have been kinder for Hyde to have sentenced Dr. Hyde to death than life imprisonment.

"You can not make me believe it is better to be hanged than imprisoned," quickly Judge Latshaw said. "It is always in the power of a man in prison to take his own course. If he desires to end as long as there is life there is hope."

Considering the jurors remarks to mean that a pardon might end his life if he did not like his imprisonment, Attorneys Walsh and Brewster demanded an explanation.

"I say that nobody but a coward would pursue the other course," shouted Brewster.

Judge Latshaw said his remarks had been misinterpreted.

"I only meant to say there is more fun to be pardoned than executed. The executive has always had plenty of work on my part."

ALIENATION COSTS $6317

JURY ACTS WHEN WAGENMANN PROCLAIMS BELIEF IN CODE OF KING EDWARD.

JUDGE ENDS SMOOTHING OVER

Attorney for Plumber Gives Notice of Appeal—Mrs. Folder Denies Woman Detective's Charge.

After Oscar Wagenmann, a plumber of 3951 Gamble street, had told a jury yesterday in Judge Shields' Court he believed in following King Edward's code when a woman's reputation was involved the jury brought in a verdict awarding Simon Folder of 1624 Locust street $6317 damages for the alleged alienation by Wagenmann of the affections of Mrs. Augusta Folder.

Wagenmann made his admission regarding Edward's code on cross examination. That the admission was not regarded as strengthening Wagenmann's denials that there had been anything wrong in his relations with Mrs. Folder who indicated by the efforts Wagenmann's lawyers made on redirect examination to smooth over his testimony. Folder's lawyers objected, saying Wagenmann's testimony needed no explanation, and Judge Shields sustained the point.

It was said of King Edward that he took the stand and "fled like a gentleman" in a divorce case in which he became entangled.

Punitive Award Is $6725.

Folder asked for $5000. The jury was out only ten minutes in the case, returning the verdict at 7:15 last night. of the sum awarded, $5317 was actual and $1408 punitive damages. Wagenmann's attorney, J. P. Calhoun, gave notice he would ask a new trial.

Further testimony by Wagenmann was an admission that he had taken Mrs. Folder to ride-houses, accompanies by her husband, but he denied any improper relations between them while they lived at 3951 Gamble street.

Mrs. Folder on the stand made a general denial that there was anything wrong in her relations with Wagenmann. She denied the testimony of Miss Clara Liggett, a detective of the Kiely agency, that their manner toward each other in the home was affectionate.

Denison Congratulates Roosevelt.

Special Dispatch to the Globe-Democrat.

SPRINGFIELD, ILL., June 18.—Governor Deneen today sent the following telegram of congratulations to former President Roosevelt on the occasion of his return to the United States:

"Greetings and congratulations from Illinois on your successful journey and safe return."

SETS NEW STARTING MARK

CURTISS IN AIR 4 1-2 SECONDS AFTER ENGINE BEGINS TO MOVE.

"HUDSON FLYER" IS USED

High Wind Prevents Showing at Louisville Field—Mars Tries Short Flights.

Special Dispatch to the Globe-Democrat.

LOUISVILLE, KY., June 18.—In his initial trial at the Churchill Downs race track, Glenn H. Curtiss, with his Hudson Flyer, in a whopping wind, broke the world's starting record this afternoon by 4 1-5 seconds. After starting the engine the machine soared skyward. The previous record was 9 1-5 seconds. Considering the weather conditions, the start made by Curtiss is regarded as one of the most remarkable that has ever been made.

Fully 15,000 people were at the track when the record was made. Just before starting, an accident which might have resulted seriously in public, occurred. In testing one of the levers and engine before the trial, the throttle cord snapped short. After a delay of several minutes Curtiss took his seat in the machine, started his engine and told his assistant to let go. For a moment the machine vibrated under the worry of the motor and then shot skyward like a rocket. The throttle snapped their watches when the machine soared, and Curtiss had broken another record.

Wind Hinders Other Flights.

On account of the high wind Curtiss did not attempt any long flights, but will try to break the height record tomorrow afternoon. Curtiss says that his machine is working perfectly and he expects to make some more new marks before the closing the meet.

J. C. (Bud) Mars made several short flights in the "Baviack," but crops only a short distance from the ground. A gusty wind prevented attempts at longer flights.

Fred R. Huyck was honors in motorcycle race, but no records were broken. Roy Wilford an amateur, ran into a fence and suffered severe bruises.

BIOAMIST GUILTY, GETS TERM.

Illinois Man Admits Felony When Facing Indictment.

Special Dispatch to the Globe-Democrat.

HARRISBURG, ILL., June 18.—Charles Oglesby was indicted by a special grand jury today on a charge of bigamy. He plead guilty and was sentenced to the Penitentiary for an indeterminate term by Judge J. W. Lewis.

Oglesby deserted his wife and children in this city last September and remarried in Murphysboro, Ill. He was located a few days ago at Mound City, Ill., and brought to Harrisburg.

"Welcome Is Shot Through with a Dramatic Expectancy as to Political Possibility.

The welcome to Grant was the most tumultuous; that to Dewey the most elaborate and stately; but the welcome to Roosevelt today was shot through with a dramatic expectancy which long ago found popular expression in the typical phrase: "The return from Elba."

Great on his return was still a political possibility; but, as events proved, foredoomed to defeat.

Admiral Dewey was a hero, but a national leader. Bryan, prominent as his part had been before the people, had never been trusted by them with executive responsibility.

Roosevelt had been something of all things at once—man had been—statesman and "soldier" and sailor, too. Born in the East, he had made an especial friend of the West. He therefore his welcome today brought men from all parts of the country. Therefore it was a national welcome.

The first burst of public curiosity satisfied, speculation now turns on what sparks, short. After a delay of several minutes Curtiss took his seat in the machine, started his engine and told his assistant to let go. For a moment the machine vibrated under the worry of the motor and then shot skyward like a rocket. The throttle snapped their watches when the machine soared, and Curtiss had broken another record.

Wind Hinders Other Flights.

On account of the high wind Curtiss did not attempt any long flights, but will try to break the height record tomorrow afternoon. Curtiss says that his machine is working perfectly and he expects to make some more new marks before the closing the meet.

J. C. (Bud) Mars made several short flights in the "Baviack," but crops only a short distance from the ground. A gusty wind prevented attempts at longer flights.

Fred R. Huyck won honors in motorcycle race, but no records were broken. Roy Wilford an amateur, ran into a fence and suffered severe bruises.

BIOAMIST GUILTY, GETS TERM.

Illinois Man Admits Felony When Facing Indictment.

Special Dispatch to the Globe-Democrat.

HARRISBURG, ILL., June 18.—Charles Oglesby was indicted by a special grand jury today on a charge of bigamy. He plead guilty and was sentenced to the Penitentiary for an indeterminate term by Judge J. W. Lewis.

Oglesby deserted his wife and children in this city last September and remarried in Murphysboro, Ill. He was located a few days ago at Mound City, Ill., and brought to Harrisburg.

The welcome to Grant was the most tumultuous; that to Dewey the most elaborate and stately; but the welcome to Roosevelt today was shot through with a dramatic expectancy which long ago found popular expression in the typical phrase: "The return from Elba."

Great on his return was still a political possibility; but, as events proved, foredoomed to defeat.

Admiral Dewey was a hero, but a national leader. Bryan, prominent as his part had been before the people, had never been trusted by them with executive responsibility.

Roosevelt had been something of all things at once—man had been—statesman and "soldier" and sailor, too. Born in the East, he had made an especial friend of the West. He therefore his welcome today brought men from all parts of the country. Therefore it was a national welcome.

The first burst of public curiosity satisfied, speculation now turns on what sparks, short. After a delay of several minutes Curtiss took his seat in the machine, started his engine and told his assistant to let go. For a moment the machine vibrated under the worry of the motor and then shot skyward like a rocket. The throttle snapped their watches when the machine soared, and Curtiss had broken another record.

Wind Hinders Other Flights.

On account of the high wind Curtiss did not attempt any long flights, but will try to break the height record tomorrow afternoon. Curtiss says that his machine is working perfectly and he expects to make some more new marks before the closing the meet.

J. C. (Bud) Mars made several short flights in the "Baviack," but crops only a short distance from the ground. A gusty wind prevented attempts at longer flights.

Fred R. Huyck won honors in motorcycle race, but no records were broken. Roy Wilford an amateur, ran into a fence and suffered severe bruises.

BIOAMIST GUILTY, GETS TERM.

Illinois Man Admits Felony When Facing Indictment.

Special Dispatch to the Globe-Democrat.

HARRISBURG, ILL., June 18.—Charles Oglesby was indicted by a special grand jury today on a charge of bigamy. He plead guilty and was sentenced to the Penitentiary for an indeterminate term by Judge J. W. Lewis.

Oglesby deserted his wife and children in this city last September and remarried in Murphysboro, Ill. He was located a few days ago at Mound City, Ill., and brought to Harrisburg.

Roosevelt Saying: Dee-Lighted Missing.

THE usual Roosevelt expressions were a feature at the receptions to the "home comer" yesterday. Here are a few that were caught as they fell:

Well, this is just bully.

By George this is fine.

Oh, I had a great time—a great time.

Hello, old sugar trust.

Hello, pardner.

I certainly love all my boys

Well, well, well; this is magnificent.

It's time to be back.

I am feeling fine, my love.

This is the real thing.

George, this is bully, bully, bully.

This is great, isn't it?

This is just the thing I expected.

I am so pleased.

I am sure glad to see you.

By George, there's one of my ships.

scarlet coats, pounding out the "Star-Spangled Banner."

The great citizenship Kaiserin Augusta Victoria was greeted beautifully with flags, and at 8 o'clock when the South Carolina, which followed her up from Ambrose Channel with five destroyers, broke out her colors, the sight was a gorgeous one.

Characteristic of the man, Col. Roosevelt's first deed was to prevent a border collision that threatened loss of life. While on the cutter Manhattan, to which he was transferred from the Mayflower, the colonel was waiting his cue to response to cheers from craft on all sides. Suddenly he paused and held up his hand toward the press tug Gilkinson, upon which, hardly a hundred yards away, the bow of the South Carolina was swiftly passing.

Capt. Martin of the Gilkinson, who was at that moment watching the colonel, caught the warning and his steel ram veered and got out of the big warship's way in the nick of time.

Former President Roosevelt and first lady sat on the bridge with Mrs. Longworth and Ethel soon after the Kaiserin showed up at quarantine. The first persons from the city to get a sight of him were those who went down on the Hamburg-American tug Gilkinson, which waited for the liner at the northern entrance to Ambrose Channel. The tug ran quite close to the liner on the starboard side as she swung

Continued on Third Page.